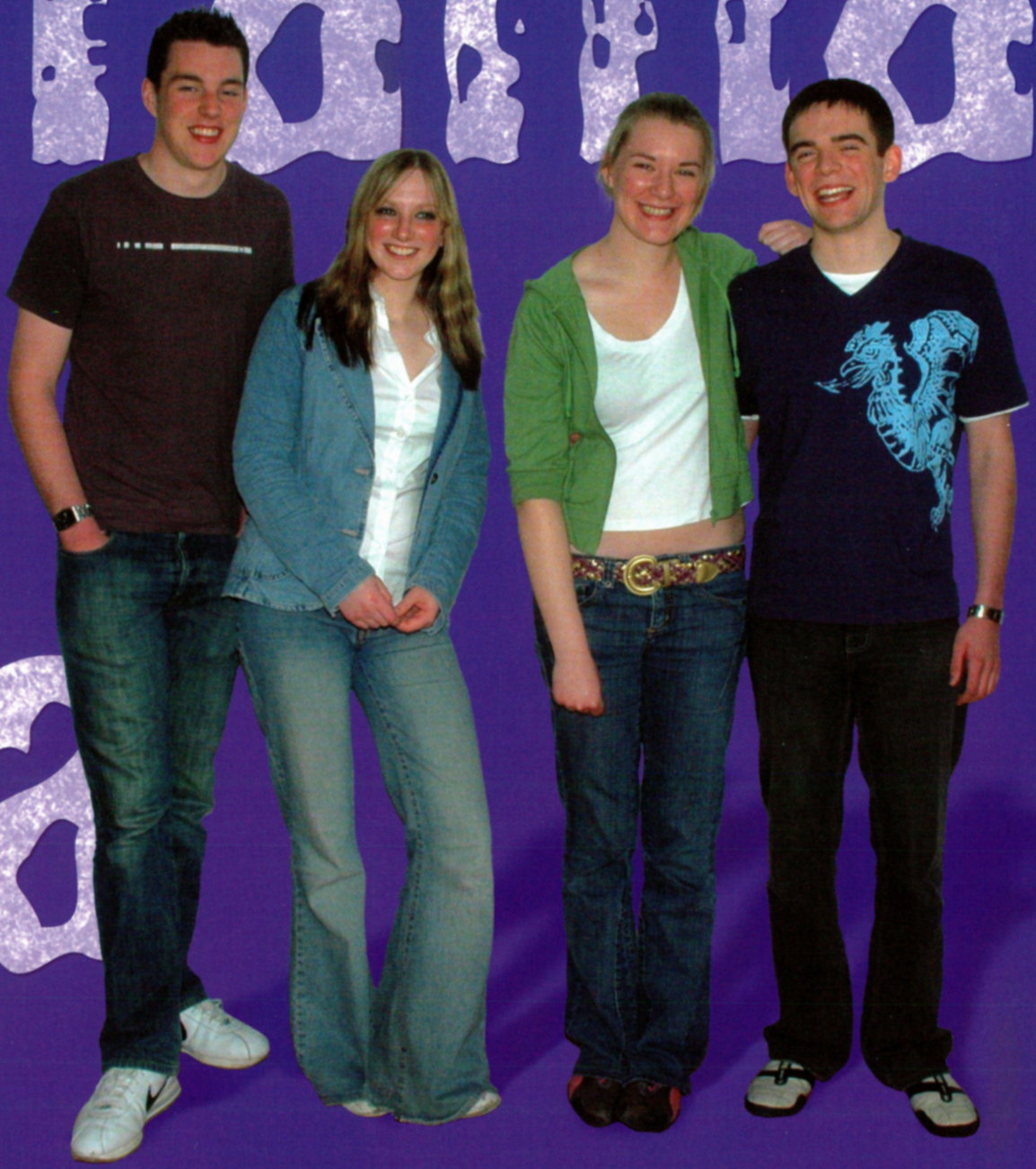
Gràmar na Gàidhlig



Leabhar-teagaisg le earrannan leughaidh, eacarsaich is freagairtean

Maoilios Caimbeul

ERRATA

The pdf file derived from the scanning of this book could not be edited and therefore the following small errors in the scanning process could not be corrected.

Generally:
- occasional wrong accent
- wrong apostrophes, especially at 'S e
- occasional error in bold/normal or italic/normal type

Specifically:
- p10 The clue which tells their gender
- p28 4, q) an leabaidh
- p39 16, c) do làmha-sa
- p40 Targaidean: ...F and G together
- p41 faclair: naidheachd mhìorbhaileach
- p48 Greum: ... Mìltean
- p52 3, a) pàipearan
- p56 Sìne: ...a Ghranaidh
- p59 7, d) 's e an rud _____ tadhal fhaighinn
- p60 A, d) ma tha thu òg
- p65 Seanair: ...dà fhichead caora 's a h-ochd'
- p65 Seanair: Cuin a tha sibh a' fàgail? Air ... an sgoil?
- p66 10. b) ...ar fhichead
- p73 Sìne: Anns a' Chafaidh Ghorm
- p74 7. b) ...leas a bhith ga lorg
- p75 line 1, Steòrnabhagh
- p113 Oifigear: ... agaibh dhomh
- p138 11. f) tuiteam
- p158 6. b) Innseanach
- p174 4. k) P
- p216 19. ...check your answers
- p242 12. d) ...am film _____ mu thràth.
- p252 13. a) Innseachan
- p263 17. a) dèan

Note

Gaelic Orthographic Conventions
The latest GOC recommendations with reference to the text of the book:
an deireadh-seachdain; an-ath-sheachdain; an-ceartuair; uile-gu-lèir
Ceann Rois; roilichean; trealaich; hocaidh; seachdain; fiosaigs; inns;
preusant; fòidhpe; tiogaidean; dinnear; AIDS
coimpiutair, coimpiutaireachd; bhite; caogad; stòiridh
Na Lochan; a' fuireach air na Lochan
A' Ghàidhlig; tha a' Ghàidhlig a' còrdadh rium
A' Phortagail; ...anns a' Phortagail

Grammar
This book follows the recommended usage in the first edition of *Gràmar na Gàidhlig* by Michel Byrne. The latest edition of *Gràmar na Gàidhlig* has been updated to reflect current usage and this affects the exercises relative to feminine nouns.

Gràmar na Gàidhlig

Leabhar-teagaisg le earrannan leughaidh, eacarsaich is freagairtean

Air fhoillseachadh ann an 2005
le Stòrlann Nàiseanta na Gàidhlig
Ionad Chearsiadair
Cearsiadar
Eilean Leòdhais
HS2 9QA

www.storlann.co.uk
oifis@storlann.co.uk

© an teacsa agus nan dealbh Stòrlann Nàiseanta na Gàidhlig às leth nan Ùghdarrasan ionadail a tha air an riochdachadh air MRG

Na còraichean uile gleidhte. Chan fhaodar pàirt sam bith dhen leabhar seo ath-riochdachadh an cruth sam bith, no an dòigh sam bith, gun chead ro-làimh bho Stòrlann Nàiseanta na Gàidhlig.

An teacsa agus an còmhdach deilbhte le Cànan

Clò-bhuailte le Nevisprint

LAGE/ISBN 1-904730-26-4

Gràmar na Gàidhlig

Leabhar-teagaisg le earrannan leughaidh, eacarsaich is freagairtean

Maoilios Caimbeul

Stòrlann

An ceangal eadar *Gràmar na Gàidhlig* agus an leabhar seo
The link between the Gràmar na Gàidhlig textbook and this workbook

The grammar exercises in this book link specifically to the second edition of the **Gràmar na Gàidhlig** textbook (hereafter referred to as GNG) by Michel Byrne. Explanations of the grammar will be found in GNG and these should be read in conjunction with the exercises in this workbook. The reference for each exercise coincides with the reference for the explanation in GNG, for example, 1.2 to 1.2.4 in GNG explains what is meant by the 'case' of a noun and cross-references with the exercises in this workbook.

Prionnsapalan agus dòighean obrach *The principles and work methods*

Amasan *Aims*

The book is aimed at learner classes in the upper school and some previous knowledge of Gaelic is assumed. Full vocabularies are therefore not provided although more difficult words and phrases in the reading passages are explained.

An stòraidh *Story-line*

There is a story-line running through the book based on four main characters: Sìne, Graham (Sìne's brother), Sharon and Rob. Examples of the grammar are included in the story and conversations and you will be asked to identify specific grammatical forms from the passages. There will be further exercises to help you learn and use the correct grammatical forms.

Targaidean ionnsachaidh *Learning targets*

Learning targets are set out at the start of each section and again where the work on the target begins. These describe the grammatical forms you are expected to know and use by the end of the section. If there are several targets in a section, as there usually are, these are broken down into manageable pieces of work.

A' cleachdadh fhaclairean *Using dictionaries*

Dictionaries can be used for all exercises except
- peer and self-assessment ones or
- exercises intended for self-assessment, unless otherwise stated.

Freagairtean *Answers*

Answers for the exercises are provided at the end of the book.

Measadh airson ionnsachadh *Assessment is for learning*

An important principle applied to this book is the rule *assessment is for learning*. This means that assessment is part of the learning process and is there to enable **you** to learn and know how you are getting on. You are not learning in order to be assessed by a teacher's test to see how well you have done.

Self-assessment and peer assessment are important elements of the *assessment is for learning* approach. It means that you check as you go along, on your own or with a classmate, whether you are achieving the learning targets. You can check how well you are doing by referring to the answers at the end of the book. Where the **Gràmar na Gàidhlig** textbook gives examples of both traditional and contemporary usages of grammatical points, the exercises and the answers in this book reflect that.

Daingneachadh is Sùil air Ais *Consolidation and Revision*

Having finished a Section, and after discussion with your teacher/tutor, you may decide that it would be wise for you to do the Consolidation and Revision questions. These are usually at the end of a section and cover the targets for that section. Whether you do the Consolidation and Revision work might depend on how well you did in the self-assessment tasks and any weaknesses identified in your work. For example, if you have highlighted the amber circle, you may have identified grammar points that will need revision. The Consolidation and Revision questions can be used for that purpose.

Liosta-sgrùdaidh *Checklist*

A checklist, which should be photocopied, is provided on pages 266-267 of this workbook and is also available on-line at **www.ltscotland.org.uk/gaidhig** This is to be used to keep a check of your progress in relation to the targets and will be your Personal Learning Plan. It will be useful for letting you know at a glance what revision is needed.

To help with the self-assessment tasks, the so-called 'traffic lights' system is used. When you come to a self-assessment task, you should record your progress in the checklist by using an appropriate colour or ticking a circle. A **green light** means that you have achieved the targets for the section and are ready to move on. An **amber light** means that you do not know some of the targets sufficiently well and will need to do some revision. A **red light** means a major revision. A 'light' should be entered for each specific target according to the following scale. If you have entered amber or red on the checklist, write, as a reminder for yourself in the spaces provided, areas where you need to revise or improve.

A green light - over 70% ..... go to the next target
An amber light - 46%-64% ..... some help and revision required
A red light - 45% or less ..... help and revision required

Earrann 1

Section 1

GNG links 1.1 – 1.1.1 + 2.2.1

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean

Targets – (For some, this will be revision of work done in S1 – S3.)
*In this section there are 3 learning targets: Targets **A** and **B** are dealt with together, and then work follows on Target **C**. After doing the work for Targets **A** and **B**, you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist, at the end of the book, and similarly after Target **C**.*

A. Recognise masculine and feminine nouns.
(See GNG page 15 for the definition of a noun.)
B. Know the rules for telling whether a noun is masculine or feminine.
C. Use the rules correctly in writing and speaking.



Na Caraidean *The Friends*

Sìne, Graham, Sharon and Rob introduce themselves.

Sìne



Is mise Sìne agus tha mi sia-deug. Tha mi air a' chòigeamh **bliadhna** anns an **sgoil**. Tha **falt** soilleir donn orm agus tha mo shùilean uaine. Tha mi a' dèanamh Gàidhlig agus Fraingis anns an sgoil. Tha a' Ghàidhlig a' còrdadh rium ach chan eil Fraingis. 'S ann à Leòdhas a tha mo phàrantan ged a tha sinn a' fuireach ann an Glaschu. Tha mo sheanair agus mo sheanmhair air taobh mo mhàthar a' fuireach air Na Lochan. 'S e iasgair a bha nam sheanair agus 's e seinneadair a tha nam sheanmhair, ged nach bi i a' seinn mòran a-nis. Tha bràthair agam, Greum. Tha e ag iarraidh a bhith na reul-eòlaiche. Tha mise ag iarraidh a bhith a' dealbhadh aodach

Faclair
Vocabulary

an còigeamh bliadhna – *(the) fifth year*
tha...a' còrdadh rium – *I enjoy...*
ag iarraidh a bhith na – *wants to be*
a' dealbhadh aodach – *designing clothes*
air Na Lochan – *in Lochs*
ged nach bi i – *although she does not*
reul-eòlaiche (m) – *(an) astronomer*

Graham



Is mise bràthair Sìne. Tha mi air an t-siathamh bliadhna anns an sgoil. Is toigh leam filmichean. Chan eil mi uabhasach math air a' Ghàidhlig ach is toigh leam bàrdachd Ghàidhlig agus Bheurla. 'S e Saidheans an cuspair as fheàrr leam. Tha mi a' dèanamh Ceimigeachd agus Fiosaig anns an sgoil. Tha mi an dòchas a dhol dhan oilthigh agus a bhith nam reul-eòlaiche. Tha mo phiuthar ag iarraidh a bhith na neach-deilbh aodaich. Rinn i greis-obrach ann an Lunnainn an-uiridh.

Faclair
Vocabulary

an siathamh bliadhna – *(the) sixth year*
an t-oilthigh (m) – *the university*
greis-obrach (f) – *work experience*
an cuspair (m) – *the subject*
neach-deilbh (m) – *designer*

Sharon

Is mise Sharon, banacharaid Sìne. Is toigh leam eich agus marcachd. Bidh mi a' marcachd aig an deireadh sheachdain pìos a-mach à Glaschu. Is toigh leam aodach is fasanan ùra cuideachd. Tha mi ann an sgioba hocaidh na sgoile. 'S i Sìne a' bhanacharaid as fheàrr a tha agam. Is toigh leam a bhith a' dol timcheall nam bùithtean agus a' coimhead air an aodach as ùire còmhla ri Sìne. Tha mi ag iarraidh a bhith nam bhanaltram.



Faclair

Vocabulary

banacharaid (f) – *a female friend*
an deireadh seachdain (m) – *the weekend*
fasanan ùra – *new fashions*
còmhla ri – *along with*
marcachd (f) – *horse riding*
pìos a-mach à – *a little (distance) out of*
an t-aodach as ùire – *the newest clothes*
banaltram (f) – *nurse*

Rob

Is mise Rob, caraid do Ghreum. Nuair a dh'fhàgas mi an sgoil bu toigh leam a bhith nam einnseanair. Bidh mi a' cluich ball-coise ann an sgioba na sgoile. Coltach ri Greum, tha mi a' toirt taic do Mhanchester United. Tha mi ag ionnsachadh dràibheadh.



Faclair

Vocabulary

caraid (m) – *friend*
bu toigh leam – *I would like*
sgioba na sgoile – *the school team*
nuair a dh'fhàgas mi – *when I leave*

Targaidean *Targets*



A. Recognise masculine and feminine nouns.
B. Know the rules for telling whether a noun is masculine or feminine; for example, the word-endings specific to masculine and feminine nouns.

GNG links 1.1 - 1.1.1. You should read the links before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

1. Identify and write down all the nouns (naming words), excluding personal and place names, in the four character descriptions given on pages 8-9. The first three are shown in bold type.

2. Add the nouns you have identified to the table below using the information in GNG as a guide. Classify the nouns according to whether they are grammatically masculine or feminine. For nouns without a "clue" in their composition, look in the dictionary to find their gender.

Masculine Nouns	Feminine Nouns	The due which tells their gender
	bliadhna	no clue
	sgoil	slender ending
falt		adjective doesn't lenite; broad vowel ending
	sùilean (sing. sùil)	slender ending

3. The following lists contain masculine and feminine nouns. Using GNG 1.1 – 1.1.1 as a guide, divide them according to their gender by copying and completing the table below. If possible, give a reason why you put them into a given category.

piuthar	*sister*	**òranaiche**	*singer*
canach	*bog-cotton*	**abhainn**	*river*
eilean	*island*	**beul**	*mouth*
òran	*song*	**Gàidhlig**	*Gaelic*
nighean	*girl/lass/daughter*	**deireadh**	*end/rear*
aotromachd	*lightness*	**maraiche**	*seaman/mariner*
solas	*light*	**sliseag**	*slice*
fear	*a male/a man/one*	**mac**	*son*
coileach	*cockerel*	**bodach**	*old man*
sgrìobhadair	*writer*		

Masculine	Feminine	Reason
	piuthar	a female person

Use Question 4 to assess your progress with the learning targets in this section.

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

4. Go through the following list of nouns, on your own or with a fellow-student, to test whether you know their gender. If you are working on your own, write down the nouns with F or M against them, as in the examples given below. If you are working with someone else, take turns to ask each other a question and then check your answers at the end of the book.



a) **sgoil F** b) **athair M...**

a) **sgoil**	b) **athair**	c) **bàrdachd**	d) **A' Chuimrigh**
e) **cuspair**	f) **piseag**	g) **reul-eòlaiche**	h) **coltas**
i) **ospadal**	j) **greis-obrach**	k) **uaireadair**	l) **cabhsair**
m) **pàrant**	n) **màthair**	o) **iasgair**	p) **cailleach**
q) **cearc**	r) **seanmhair**	s) **aran**	t) **A' Ghrèig**
u) **smugaid**	v) **fasan**	w) **sgioba**	x) **bùth**
y) **Alba**	z) **pitheid**		

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Question 4 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do Target C.

Targaid *Target*

C. Use the rules correctly in writing and speaking.

GNG links 1.1 – 1.1.11. + 2.2.1. You should read the links before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

5. The following passage has 10 errors connected with the nouns. Rewrite the passage correctly.

REMEMBER: where possible, you insert an 'h' after the first consonant in the adjective following a Feminine noun in the nominal case. No change occurs with masculine nouns.

Tha Sìne sia-deug. Tha falt shoilleir dhonn oirre. Tha An Gàidhlig a' còrdadh rithe ach chan eil A' Fhraingis. 'S e iasgair mhath a bha na seanair. Is toigh le bràthair Sìne bàrdachd Gàidhlig. Tha Greum seachd-deug. 'S e Saidheans an cuspair as fheàrr leis anns an sgoil. 'S e bràthair ghasta a th' ann. Tha banacharaid còir aig Sìne. 'S e Sharon an t-ainm a th' oirre. Bidh i a' marcachd agus is toigh leatha an t-each dhonn. 'S e Rob caraid Ghreum. Tha càr ghlas aige.

6. Complete the following list of descriptive phrases about yourself.

a) **Tha mi** *(age).*
b) **Tha falt** *(colour)* **orm**.
c) **Tha falt** *(colour)* **air mo bhanacharaid.**
d) **Tha** *(noun + adjective)* **agam.**
e) **Tha/chan eil** *(definite article + language)* **a' còrdadh rium anns an sgoil**.
f) **Tha càr** *(adjective)* **aig m' athair agus tha** *(item + colour)* **aig mo mhàthair.**
g) **Tha/chan eil bràthair** *(small)* **agam agus tha/chan eil piuthar** *(small)* **agam.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 5 and 6 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision question.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*

7. Write out the following nouns with the correct form of adjective for each.



a) **nighean *(beag)* – *nighean bheag***
b) **bràthair *(mòr)*** – . . . . . .
c) **bàrdachd *(math)*** – . . . . . .
d) **falt *(donn)* –** . . . . . .
e) **maraiche *(tapaidh)* –** . . . . . .
f) **caileag *(snog)* –** . . . . . .
g) **sgoil *(mòr)* –** . . . . . .
h) **sùil *(dubh)* –** . . . . . .
i) **oilthigh *(brèagha)* –** . . . . . .
j) **banaltram *(gasta)* –** . . . . . .
k) **coltas *(gràndа)*** – . . . . . .
l) **cearc *(dearg)*** – . . . . . .
m) **uaireadair *(snog)* –** . . . . . .
n) **ospadal *(mòr)* –** . . . . . .

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Question 7 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 2

Section 2

GNG links 1.2 – 1.4.2

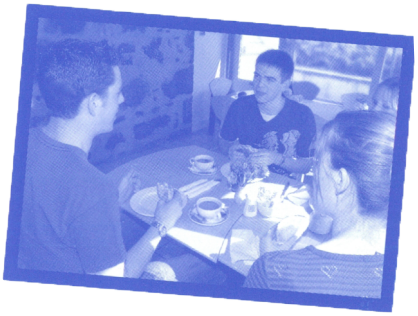
Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean *Targets*

*In this section there are 2 learning Targets, **A** and **B**, and they are dealt with together. After doing the work for Targets **A** and **B**, you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.*

A. Recognise the different forms of a noun – nominal, prepositional, possessive and vocative.
B. Recognise the changes that take place in nouns, including the article, in the nominal and prepositional cases.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*



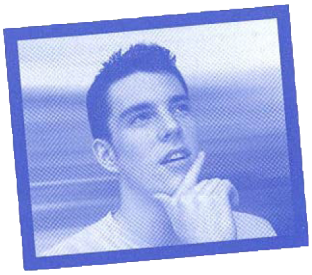
The friends meet after school in The Blue Café in the west end of Glasgow. Read the first part of their conversation and do the work that follows.

Greum: *(ri Rob)* ***Ciamar a fhuair thu air adhart leis an deuchainn?***
Rob: ***Bha i ceart gu leòr. Bha ceist ann air an t-sìde a bha gu math doirbh.***
Greum: ***O bha, ceist a sia. Bha mi a' sgròbadh mo chinn leis an tè sin cuideachd.***
Sharon: *(le fiamh-ghàire)* ***A bhreugaire, chan eil mi gad chreidsinn!***
Greum: ***O bha, bha mi beagan an sàs leis a' cheist sin ...***
Sìne: *(ri Rob)* ***A bheil thu ag iarraidh siùcar anns a' chofaidh agad?***
Rob: ***Tha, làn spàine*** *(cuiridh i siùcar anns a' chupa aige),* ***tapadh leat. Ach bha am pàipear air fad furasta gu leòr.***
Greum: ***Och, bha.***
Sharon: *(ri Greum agus Rob)* ***Cha bhi e fada a-nis gus am bi an dithis agaibhse deiseil anns an sgoil. A bheil sibh toilichte?***
Greum: ***Och, tha. Bidh e math a' gabhail slàn leis an sgoil ... ach bidh sinn a' cur teacsa thugaibh nuair a bhios sinn anns an Roinn Eòrpa.***
Sharon: ***Anns an Roinn Eòrpa!***
Greum: ***Aidh, nach do dh'innis mo phiuthar dhut? Tha sinn a' dol air cuairt dhan Roinn Eòrpa mus tòisich sinn anns an oilthigh.***
Sharon: ***Ciamar a bhios sibh a' siubhal?***
Rob: ***Uill, chan ann air a' phlèan. Tha sin ro dhaor. 'S e sìneadh coise bhios ann, tha eagal orm.***
Sharon: ***Sibh a tha fortanach. B' fheàrr leam gur e sinne a bh' ann, a Shìne.***
Sìne: ***Nach biodh e math! Dìreach poca-droma agus saorsa an rathaid.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

Ciamar a fhuair thu air adhart? – *How did you get on?*
an deuchainn (f) – *the examination*
a' sgròbadh mo chinn – *scratching my head*
breugaire (m) – *liar*
an sàs – *stuck*
làn spàine – *a spoonful*
a' gabhail slàn le – *saying farewell to*
sìneadh coise – *literally, a stretching of a leg, i.e. walking*
An Roinn Eòrpa (f) – *Europe*
poca-droma – *a backpack, haversack*
an t-sìde (f) – *the weather*
fiamh-ghàire (m) – *smile*
gad chreidsinn – *believing you*
làn (m) – *complement, fill*
am pàipear air fad – *the whole paper*
teacsa (m) – *text*
gur e sinne a bh' ann – *that it was us*
saorsa an rathaid – *freedom of the road*

Targaidean *Targets*



A. Recognise the different forms of a noun – nominal, prepositional, possessive and vocative.
B. Recognise the changes that take place in nouns, including the article, in the nominal and prepositional cases.

GNG links 1.2 – 1.4.2. You should read the relevant links in GNG before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

1. Identify and write down all four different types of nouns in the conversation above and then classify them by copying and completing the table below. Include any changes such as lenition and slender endings. For the prepositional case, include the preposition. For the possessive case, include the verbal noun where applicable.

Nominal Case	Prepositional Case	Possessive Case	Vocative Case
ceist	leis an deuchainn	a' sgròbadh mo chinn	a bhreugaire

2. a) Change the following nominal case nouns from indefinite to definite, as in the examples.

For help with this exercise, refer to GNG 1.3, 1.3.1, 1.3.2 and 1.4.1.

a) **athair** – **an t-athair** b) **màthair** – **a' mhàthair...**

a) **athair** b) **màthair** c) **Gàidhlig** d) **aran**
e) **eilean** f) **caileag** g) **Beurla** h) **canach**
i) **bàrdachd** j) **monadh** k) **peann** l) **abhainn**
m) **rathad** n) **dùthaich** o) **feòil** p) **poit**
q) **fuil** r) **muc** s) **sròn** t) **mac.**

b) Change the following nouns from the nominal case to the prepositional case (indefinite and definite), as in the examples given in the table below, using the prepositions **aig, air, ann an, à, (bh)o, de, do, fo, gu, le, ro, tro.** Copy and complete the table. You should try and use each preposition at least once.

For help with this exercise, refer to GNG 1.3, 1.3.1, 1.3.2 and 1.4.1.

a) **botal** b) **banacharaid** c) **each** d) **sìde**
e) **aran** f) **sgoil** g) **einnseanair** h) **cat**
i) **òran** j) **gruag** k) **iasgair** l) **sùil**
m) **fasan** n) **ceimigeachd** o) **maraiche** p) **baile**
q) **cluas,** r) **uinneag** s) **briogais** t) **sruth.**

Nominal Case	Prepositional Case Indefinite	Prepositional Case Definite
botal/am botal	le botal	leis a' bhotal
banacharaid/ a' bhanacharaid	do bhanacharaid	don bhanacharaid

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

3. Working on your own or with a fellow-student, read the following list of indefinite nouns and, as per examples below, give for each noun:

- the form with the definite article
- an example of the prepositional case with the definite article.



If you are working on your own, write or tape your answers.
If working with someone else, take turns to ask each other questions.

a) **abhainn** b) **deireadh seachdain** c) **athair** d) **màthair**
e) **ceann** f) **beul** g) **meidh** h) **sùil**
i) **iuchair** j) **eun** k) **ceòl** l) **cas**
m) **clach** o) **fiamh-ghàire** p) **deuchainn** q) **sìde**
r) **Fraingis** s) **Gàidhlig** s) **iasgair** t) **seinneadair.**

Nominal, indefinite	Nominal, definite	Prepositional
abhainn	an abhainn	anns an abhainn
deireadh seachdain	an deireadh seachdain	aig an deireadh sheachdain

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Question 3 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*



4. The following is a list of nominal case nouns, some masculine and some feminine. Say whether they are masculine or feminine as in the examples below. A short vocabulary has been included to assist with Questions 4 and 5.

For help refer to GNG 1.3, 1.3.1 and 1.4.1.

a) **an cat** *(m)*
b) **a' bhò** *(f)*

a) **an cat**	b) **a' bhò**	c) **a' bhròg**	d) **an sneachd**
e) **an speurair**	f) **an taigh**	g) **a' ghrian**	h) **an t-aran**
i) **an eaglais**	j) **an t-snàthad**	k) **an smal**	l) **an sruth**
m) **an fheòrag**	n) **an tè**	o) **an t-òrd**	p) **an reul-eòlaiche**
q) **an sgoil**	r) **am falt**	s) **an ialtag**	t) **an nathair.**

5. Correct the following prepositional phrases.

a) **aig a' bhò**	b) **aig a' chaileag**	c) **air am bòrd**	d) **leis an sruth**
e) **don t-eilean**	f) **anns an sneachd**	g) **aig am post**	h) **anns an t-eaglais**
i) **den t-aran**	j) **ris an fheòrag**	k) **tron rathaid**	l) **leis an snàthad**
m) **tron t-ùir**	n) **anns a' ghrian**	o) **mun t-àm**	

Faclair *Vocabulary*

a' bhròg – *the shoe, boot*
an t-snàthad – *the needle*
an fheòrag – *the squirrel*
an ùir – *the soil, earth*
an speurair – *the astronaut, spaceman*
an smal – *the stain*
an ialtag – *the bat*

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 4 and 5 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 3

Section 3

GNG links 1.2.3 – 1.4.2

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean *Targets*

In this section there are 2 learning Targets: **A** *and* **B**. *After doing the work for Target* **A**, *you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after Target* **B**.

A. Recognise the changes that take place in the possessive case.
B. Use the noun and article correctly in the nominal, prepositional and possessive cases.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*



Sìne, Graham, Sharon and Rob are in the Blue Café. They are discussing their work experiences.

Greum: ***Càit an robh thusa air do ghreis-obrach, Sharon?***
Sharon: ***Anns an Southern General, ann an Roinn nan Tubaistean is Èiginn.***
Greum: ***Có ris a bha sin coltach?***
Sharon: ***Uabhasach! Gu h-àraidh Disathairne. Daoine fo bhuaidh na dibhe. Cha mhòr a h-uile mac màthar le rudeigin fada ceàrr.***
Rob: ***Mar …***
Sharon: ***Cnàmhan briste, no droch leòntan. Uaireannan bhiodh tubaist rathaid ann. Bha aon bhoireannach le cnàimh-droma air a phronnadh.***
Sìne: ***Ist! Dè thachair dhi?***
Sharon: ***Bhuail dà chàr na chèile. Chaidh a tilgeil tro uinneag aghaidh a' chàir agus thàinig i a-nuas air uachdar an rathaid.***
Sìne: ***An truaghag! Feumaidh gun robh sin uabhasach.***
Sharon: ***Bha, ach bha e math a bhith ga cuideachadh cuideachd.***
Rob: ***Chunnaic mise tubaist rathaid ann an Uibhist nuair a bha sinn shuas aig bràthair m' athar. Bha mi cluiche faisg air an rathad agus chaidh a' bhan dhearg seo bhàrr an rathaid. Thàinig an duine seo a-mach às a' bhan agus aodann làn fala. Ghabh mi eagal mo bheatha.***
Greum: ***Dè rinn thu?***
Rob: ***Dh'fhòn mi 999 air an fhòn-làimhe agam. An ceann greise thàinig ambulans agus chaidh a thoirt dhan ospadal, ach cha robh e dona air a ghoirteachadh idir.***
Greum: ***'S math gun robh fòn-làimhe agad.***
Rob: ***'S math.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

Roinn Thubaistean is Èiginn – *Accident and Emergency Department*
gu h-àraidh – *especially*
cha mhòr – *almost*
fo bhuaidh na dibhe – *under the influence of drink*
a h-uile mac màthar – *literally, every mother's son, i.e. everyone*
fada ceàrr – *far wrong*
cnàmhan (m) – *bones*
leòntan – *wounds*
tubaist rathaid – *a road accident*
cnàimh-droma (m) – *spine*
air a phronnadh – *crushed*
tachair – *happen*
bhuail … na chèile – *… struck each other*
chaidh a tilgeil – *she was thrown*
uachdar (m) – *surface*
an truaghag – *the poor soul*
uinneag aghaidh – *windscreen*
ga cuideachadh – *helping her*
bràthair m' athar – *my uncle (on the father's side)*
ghabh mi eagal mo bheatha – *I got the fright of my life*
bhàrr an rathaid – *off the road*
làn – *full*
bàrr (m) – *top, uppermost part of*
an ceann greise – *after a while*
cha robh e dona air a ghoirteachadh – *he wasn't badly hurt*
'S math gun robh … – *Just as well …*



Targaid *Target*

A. Recognise the changes that take place in the possessive case.

GNG Links 1.2.3, 1.3 and 1.3.3 – 1.4.2. You should read the relevant links in GNG before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

1. There are 16 examples of the possessive case in the previous conversation, including some which are repeated. Identify them and write the possessive noun phrases as in the table below. Give the nominal form of the last word, as in the example. Copy and complete the table.

Possessive phrase	Nominal form
fo bhuaidh na dibhe	deoch

2. Give the possessive singular indefinite form of the following nominal case nouns. A couple of examples have been given to assist you.

cat – cait
feòil – feòla …

a) **athair** b) **fuil** c) **seanair** d) **Èirinn** e) **cathair** f) **ceòl** g) **grian**
h) **mac** i) **òran** j) **bodach** k) **creag** l) **uinneag** m) **ubhal** n) **mil**
o) **sùil** p) **dùthaich** q) **bòrd** r) **cas** s) **fear** t) **ceann** u) **piuthar**
v) **làmh** w) **druim** x) **muir** y) **bò** z) **leabaidh**

3. The following phrases are based on the nouns given in GNG. With the aid of a dictionary:

- translate them into English
- give the original nominal form of the noun in the possessive case, where appropriate, as you did in Question 1. Copy and complete the table below.

a) **ceann an rathaid** b) **ceann a' chait** c) **pìos feòla**
d) **blas na meala** e) **ceann (a) athar** f) **cùl a cinn**
g) **gob an eòin** h) **sliseag arain** i) **craiceann an ubhail**
j) **mullach na h-uinneige** k) **broinn na cluaise** l) **sèist an òrain**
m) **fad na làimhe** n) **ceòl na mara** o) **fear na cathrach**
p) **fear na bainnse** q) **bruach na h-aibhne** r) **obair na h-òigridh**
s) **ceann na bliadhna** t) **bata a' chìobair** u) **càr Dhòmhnaill**
v) **màthair Sìne.**

Phrase	Meaning	Nominal form of the possessive noun
ceann an rathaid	the end of the road	rathad

Use Question 4 to assess your progress with Target A.

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

4. Work on your own, or with a fellow-student, to translate the following possessive case phrases into Gaelic. If working on your own, write or tape your answers. If you are working with someone else take turns to ask questions and write down each other's answers.



This exercise is based on GNG links 1.2.3, 1.3 & 1.3.3 – 1.4.2.

a) **làmh a' bhodaich …**

a) **the hand of the old man** b) **a lot of blood** c) **the voice of the people**
d) **children's work** e) **the point of the nose** f) **the top of the wave**
g) **my maternal uncle** h) **my sister's cat** i) **the sound of the sea**
j) **a reporter** (male) k) **the chairwoman** l) **the boy's coat**
m) **the letter's envelope** n) **the bird's tail** o) **a musical group**
p) **the people of the kingdom** q) **the cow's milk** r) **the deer's antlers**
s) **the side of the bed** t) **a lot of rain**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 3 and 4 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.



Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions or go on to Target B.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*

5. Complete the following possessive case phrases, as in the example. Use a dictionary for words you don't know, or ask your teacher.

a) **ceann a' chait**

a) **ceann** *(of the cat)*
b) **feusag** *(of the old man)*
c) **uisge** *(of the stream)*
d) **bonn** *(of my foot)*
e) **mullach** *(of my head)*
f) **ceann** *(of a cat)*
g) **òran** *(of the children)*
h) **taobh** *(of the river)*
i) **meadhan** *(of the town)*
j) **meadhan** *(of a town)*
k) **adharc** *(of the cow)*
l) **gaoisid** *(of the dog)*
m) **bàta** *(of James)*
n) **casan** *(of a bed)*
o) **fad** *(of the hair)*
p) **broinn** *(of the house)*
q) **mullach** *(of the stair)*
r) **gilead** *(of the snow)*
s) **dath** *(of the hat)*
t) **ainm** *(of the girl)*
u) **gob** *(of the needle)*
v) **doras** *(of the school)*
w) **làn** *(of the spoon)*
x) **ceòl** *(of a pipe)*
y) **cnò** *(of the squirrel)*
z) **cnò** *(of a squirrel).*

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether to go on to Target B.

Targaid *Target*

B. Use the noun and article correctly in the nominal, prepositional and possessive cases.

The following exercises are based on the work you have done so far in this section. They will give you practice in the correct use of the different cases.



6. Sharon tells the story of her work experience in the A & E Department of Glasgow's Southern General Hospital. Replace the English within the round brackets ( ) with Gaelic. The words within the square brackets [ ] are to help you with the translation and are not to be translated directly. It would probably be better to write the passage out in full. Before you start, familiarise yourself with the vocabulary.

REMEMBER: in a phrase like *the end of the road* the first *the* is not translated into Gaelic. The phrase becomes **ceann an rathaid.** See GNG page 23.

Mo Ghreis-obrach

Aig *(the beginning of October)* **chaidh mi a dh'obair anns an Southern General** *(in Glasgow).* **Tha** *(that hospital)* **gu math trang. Bha mise ag obair** *(in)* **Roinn nan Tubaistean is Èiginn. Bha daoine a' tighinn a-steach le iomadh leòn agus dochann – leòntan** *([of a] head),* **leòntan** *([of a] body),* **leòntan** *([of a] hand),* **leòntan** *([of a] foot),* **a h-uile seòrsa. Bha seo gu h-àraidh fìor** *(at the weekend).* **Aon oidhche thàinig fireannach a-steach** *(under the influence of drink).* **Bha e air a bhith** *(in a road accident).* **Bha aodach** *(full of blood).* **Bha e air a dhroch leòn** *(in the chest).* **Bha làmh** *(broken)* **aige cuideachd. Chaidh a chumail a-staigh** *(in the hospital).*
Thàinig fear eile a-steach le leòn *([of an] eye).* **Bha an deoch air. Bha e air a bhith** *(at a football match)* **agus bha e air a bhith a' sabaid. Bha e a' cur** *(the fear of my life)* **orm. Cha robh** *(the work experience)* **agam furasta ach bha e inntinneach ag obair** *(in that department).* **Bha** *(the staff/the work people)* **càirdeil agus coibhneil. Còrdaidh** *(the work of a nurse)* **rium.**

Faclair *Vocabulary*

iomadh – *many a*
corp (m) *or* **bodhaig** (f) – *body*
broilleach (m) – *chest*
coibhneil – *kind*
dochann (m) – *injury*
gu h-àraidh – *especially*
bha an deoch air – *he was drunk*

7. **Freagair na Ceistean.**
The following questions are based on the Question 6 passage. Answer in sentences.

a) **Càit an robh Sharon ag obair?**
b) **Dè bha ceàrr air na h-euslaintich? Ainmich trì nithean.**
a) **Cuin a bha cùisean na bu mhiosa?**
b) **Thàinig fear a-steach fo bhuaidh na dibhe. Dè bha ceàrr air?**
c) **Ciamar a thachair an dochann dha?**
d) **Thàinig fear eile dhan ospadal le lèon sùla. Càit an robh e air a bhith?**
e) **Dè nach robh furasta do Sharon?**
f) **Dè a chòrdas ri Sharon?**

8. The friends are in the Blue Café and they continue telling about when they were on work experience. Sìne tells how she was in *a haute couture* establishment in London. Replace the English within brackets with Gaelic. It would probably be better to write the passage out in full.

Rob: ***Tha thu ag ràdh gun robh thu*** *(in London).*
Sìne: ***Bha mi*** *(in a place)* ***Haute Couture, Boudicca.***
Greum: ***Nach robh fios agad idir? Bha dùil a'm gun robh fios aig a h-uile duine*** *(in the world)!*
Sìne: ***Dùin e!***
Sharon: ***Seadh, 's dè bha thu a' dèanamh ann an sin?***
Sìne: ***Bha mi*** *(in the shop)* ***agus*** *(in the sewing room).* ***Chunnaic mi cuideachd mar a tha iad a' deisealachadh airson nam fèillean mòra*** *(in Milan), (in Paris), (in Rome)* ***agus*** *(in New York).* ***Cuideachd, dh'ionnsaich mi*** *(about decorating a window)* ***agus*** *(the kind of clothes)* ***a th' ann, mar haute couture agus stuth a tha deiseil airson a chur ort no ready to wear.***
Sharon: ***An do chòrd e riut?***
Sìne: ***O chòrd. Bha*** *(a lot of travel)* ***gu Lunnainn ach bha*** *(the week itself)* ***sgoinneil.***
Rob: *(with a smile)* ***Bidh thu nad Kharen Walker fhathast.***
Greum: ***Bidh Sìne againne*** *(in lights)* ***fhathast.***
Rob: ***O bidh, cuiridh mi geall.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

ionad (m) – *place*
bha dùil a'm *short for*
bha dùil agam – *I thought, I was of the opinion, I expected*
an saoghal (m) – *the world*
fuaigheal (m) – *sewing*
a' deisealachadh – *preparing*
na fèillean mòra – *the big shows, sales*
maiseachadh (m) – *decorating*
an seòrsa (m) – *the kind, type*
cuiridh mi geall – *I'll bet*

9. **Freagair na Ceistean.**
The following questions are based on the previous conversation. Answer in sentences.

a) **Càit an robh Sìne ag obair ann an Lunnainn?**
b) **Dè bha i a' dèanamh an sin?**
c) **Dè an dà rud a dh'ionnsaich i?**
d) **Ciamar a chòrd an t-seachdain ann an Lunnainn rithe?**
e) **Dè na rinn i de shiubhal?**
f) **Dè bha Rob a' smaoineachadh?**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

10. Working with a partner, ask each other the questions in 7 and 9 orally.

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Target **B** and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*

The next two questions give more practice with the targets of sections 1– 3. You may wish to do these depending on how you got on in the last self-assessment.



11. Graham tells the story of his work experience in the Royal Observatory in Edinburgh. Replace the English within the brackets with Gaelic. It would probably be better to write the passage out in full. Before you start, familiarise yourself with the vocabulary.

Airson *(my work experience)* **bha mi** *(in the)* **Amharclann Rìoghail** *(in)* **Dùn Èideann. Tha mòran a' tachairt an sin. Bidh** *(school groups)* **a' tadhal air an Amharclann agus mòran** *(visitors)* **eile. Tha** *(an information centre)* **ann airson** *(visitors)*. **Chaidh an t-Amharclann a stèidheachadh** *(in the year)* **1822 air Cnoc Chalton ach chaidh an t-Amharclann** *(on the site of)* **Cnoc an Àth Dhuibh a thogail** *(in the year)* **1896. An-diugh** *(in the Observatory)* **tha coimpiutar aca ris an can iad an SuperCOSMOS. Agus teileasgop dhùbailte 16" fèin-ghluasadach. Chòrd** *(the work experience)* **rium. Bha** *(the staff)* **coibhneil agus cuideachail. Fhuair mi** *(a lot of information from the work experience)*. **Fiosrachadh** *(about)* **nàdar** *(of the sun)* **agus** *(about)* **na planaidean agus mu na rionnagan. O bha mi air** *(my mother's knee)* **bha ùidh agam** *(in)* **reul-eòlas. A bheil beatha** *(on another planet)* **'s dòcha mar ET?! Ciamar a thòisich an saoghal? 'S e reul-eòlas** *(the key of the door)* **gu ceistean mar sin. Cha robh** *(the week in the Royal Observatory)* **fada gu leòr.**

Faclair *Vocabulary*

An t-Amharclann Rìoghail – *The Royal Observatory*
a' tadhal – *visiting*
chaidh … a stèidheachadh – *… was established*
dùbailte – *twin*
fèin-ghluasadach – *automatic*
coibhneil – *kind*
planaid (f) – *planet*
luchd-tadhail – *visitors*
làrach (m) – *site*
Cnoc an Àth Dhuibh – *Blackford Hill*
cuideachail – *helpful*
reul-eòlas (m) – *astronomy*

12. Complete the following sentences with the correct ending from the list below.

a) **Nuair a bha Sharon ag obair san ospadal chunnaic i duine le ...**
b) **Nuair a bha Rob ann an Uibhist chunnaic e ...**
c) **Thàinig ambulans an ...**
d) **Bha Sìne ag obair anns an ...**
e) **Dh'ionnsaich Sìne mu ...**
f) **Anns an Amharclann Rìoghail tha ...**
g) **Bidh an t-Amharclann a' rannsachadh ...**
h) **Bha ùidh aig Greum ann an reul-eòlas ...**

1. **rùm-fhuaigheil**
2. **nàdar a' chosmos**
3. **ionad-fiosrachaidh**
4. **aodach làn fala**
5. **o bha e air glùin a mhàthar**
6. **mhaiseachadh uinneige**
7. **bhan a' dol bhàrr an rathaid**
8. **ceann greise**

13. Write a description of your own work experience from school or a part-time job. Use as many prepositional and possessive cases as you can. Ask your teacher/tutor to check your work.

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 11– 13 and record your progress in the checklist as before.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 4

Section 4

GNG links 1.5 – 1.5.3

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean *Targets*

*In this section there are 4 learning targets: Targets **A, B** and C are dealt with together and then **D** is dealt with separately. After doing the work for the first three targets, you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book and similarly after learning Target **D**.*

Be able to recognise -
A. the plural endings
B. the plural article – nominal, prepositional and possessive
C. the plural noun in the possessive case
D. and be able to use –
1) the correct plural endings
2) the appropriate article for each case
3) the correct plural forms in the possessive.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*



Sìne and Sharon are in Sìne's house on Great Western Road. They are planning on going to the T in the Park music festival at Balado near Kinross. They will be taking a tent and are talking about what they will need.

Sharon: ***A bheil do phàrantan ceart gu leòr mu dheidhinn seo?***
Sìne: ***Och tha, fhad 's a bhios Greum a' dol ann.***
Sharon: ***Fhad 's a bhios Greum a' dol ann!***
Sìne: ***Aidh, tha esan cho glic, tha iad a' smaoineachadh!***
Sharon: ***Agus Rob ... ?***
Sìne: ***O, tha esan a' tighinn cuideachd. Tha teant acasan dhaibh fhèin.***
Sharon: ***O, bidh e math a' campachadh. Dè bhios a dhìth oirnn?***
Sìne: ***Feumaidh sinn stuth airson còcaireachd, stòbha bheag agus spàinean, sgeinean agus forcaichean. Ach seall am paca seo.*** *(Tha i a' toirt a-mach baga plastaig uaine anns a bheil uidheam campachaidh agus ga fhosgladh.)*
Sharon: ***O, nach eil sin mìorbhaileach! A h-uile dad a tha dhìth oirnn! Tha na cupannan plastaig sin sgoinneil, agus na truinnsearan. Tha na panaichean cho aotrom – agus an stòbha ghas. Dè am biadh a bheir sinn leinn?***
Sìne: ***Pacaid bhriosgaidean agus canaichean sùgha.***
Sharon: ***Ist! Cha bhi sinn beò air sin.***

Sìne: *(le gàire)* ***Cha bhi, ach ceannaichidh sinn biadh ann an Cinn Rois no aig a' champa – uighean, hama, rolaichean, measan.***
Sharon: ***Tha mi 'n dòchas ...***
Sìne: ***Na biodh dragh ort – nì sinn an gnothach.*** *(Seirmidh am fòn-làimhe aig Sharon. 'S e teachdaireachd teacs a th' ann).*
Sharon: ***'S ann bho Ghreum a tha i. Tha e fhèin 's Rob san amar-snàmh. The e ag ràdh gum feum sinn fiosrachadh siubhail, clàran-ama nam busaichean is nan trèanaichean.***
Sìne: ***'S e na fir! Can ris am faighinn iad fhèin, faodaidh iad a dhol a-steach am baile air an son.***
Sharon: *(le gàire)* ***Ceart ma-thà, ach canaidh mi gur tusa a thuirt e.***
Sìne: ***Siuthad ma-thà.***
(Cuiridh Sharon teacs gu Greum.)
Sharon: ***An toir sinn leinn leabhraichean? Dè do bheachd?***
Sìne: ***Ist òinseach, cha toir no leabhraichean, no màthraichean, no athraichean ...***
Sharon: ***Ceart ma-thà, thusa aig a bheil fios! Dè eile bheir sinn leinn ma-thà? Feumaidh sinn màileidean-droma, nach fheum?***
Sìne: ***Feumaidh, agus aodach, lèintean-T agus briogaisean ... Nach eil an lèine seo snog ... T in the Park oirre.***
Sharon: ***Tha tè agamsa le Black Eyed Peas ...***
Sìne: ***Tha iadsan gu bhith ann ...***
Sharon: ***Tha fhios a'm. Tha na h-òrain aca sgoinneil.***
Sìne: ***Tha, 's toigh leam Where is the Love.***
Sharon: ***O 's toigh leamsa am fear sin, siuthad, cuir air e. Tha an clàr agad, nach eil?***
Sìne: ***Tha*** *(Cuiridh i air an t-inneal CD agus ceòl le Black Eyed Peas.)*
Sharon***: Bidh a h-uile càil a' dol anns na màileidean-droma, nach bi?***
Sìne: ***Bidh, ach an teant, bidh sin air leth.***
Sharon: ***Bidh e math anns na teantaichean.***
Sìne: ***Agus ag èisteachd ris na còmhlain ...***
Sharon: ***Nach buidhe dhuinn!***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

mu dheidhinn – *about, concerning*
glic – *wise*
dè bhios a dhìth oirnn? – *what will we need?*
seall – *see, look at*
ga fhosgladh – *opening it*
mìorbhaileach – *wonderful*
canaichean sùgha – *cans of juice*
gàire (f/m) – *laugh*
nì sinn an gnothach – *we'll manage*
fòn-làimhe (f/m) – *mobile phone*
fiosrachadh siubhail – *travel information*
na fir – *the menfolk, the men*
siuthad ma-thà – *go on then*
na h-òrain – *the songs*
nach buidhe dhuinn – *aren't we lucky*
fhad 's a bhios ... a' dol ann – *as long as ... is going*
sgeinean (f) – *knives*
uidheam campachaidh (f) – *camping equipment*
truinnsear (m) – *plate*
beò – *live, be alive*
na biodh dragh ort – *don't worry*
seirmidh – *rings, will ring*
teachdaireachd (f) – *message*
clàr-ama (m) – *timetable*
can ris (f) – *say to him, tell him*
òinseach (f) – *fool (female)*
màileid-droma (f) – *rucksack*

Targaidean *Targets*



Be able to recognise -
A. plural endings
B. the plural article – nominal, prepositional and possessive
C. the plural noun in the possessive case.

GNG links 1.5 – 1.5.3. You should read the relevant links in GNG before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

1. Identify and write down all the plural nouns in the above conversation. There are a total of 27, including ones which are repeated. Classify them according to the classification given in GNG 1.5.1, as shown in the examples below. Copy and complete the table.

A) Endings	B) Slenderising	C) Special Forms
pàrantan -an	fir	sgeinean
spàinean -an		

2. Correct the following nouns. They have the wrong plural endings or are misspelt, as seen in the examples below. If you are not sure, refer to GNG or look them up in a dictionary.

a) **spògean** **spògan**
b) **beachdannan** **beachdan**

a) **spògean** b) **beachdannan** c) **gealaich** d) **cathairean**
e) **beanntaidhean** f) **catan** g) **bailean** h) **fèisichean**
i) **sgadanan** j) **giomachan** k) **cuileig** l) **caorachan**
m) **dotairan** n) **òranan** o) **ballannan** p) **cùthan**
q) **leapaichean** r) **beanan** s) **beathachan** t) **peatharan**

3. Refer to GNG 1.5.2 where it describes the different types of plural article. There are 10 examples in this conversation. Copy and complete the table below, placing each plural article in the appropriate column.

Nominal	Prepositional	Possessive
na (cupannan)		

4. Change the following singular definite nouns, i.e. nouns with the definite article, to plurals with the definite article – nominal, prepositional and possessive – as in the examples. Copy and complete the table.

a) **an taigh** b) **a' bhròg** c) **an t-òran** d) **a' chlàrsach** e) **am bus**
f) **an trèana** g) **a' mhàthair** h) **a' bheinn** i) **an cupa** j) **a' bhean**
k) **am bòrd** l) **an cat** m) **am balach** n) **an cù** o) **a' phiuthar**
p) **am fear** q) **leabaidh** r) **a' bhùth** t) **am baile**

Nominal plural	Prepositional plural	Possessive plural
na taighean	na taighean	nan taighean
na bròg**an**	na bròg**an**	nam bròg

5. Refer to GNG 1.5.3 where it explains the indefinite plural noun in the possessive case. There is one example in the conversation. Can you find it?

6. Correct the mistakes in the following prepositional and possessive plural phrases. GNG links are 1.5 – 1.5.3.

a) **a' cluich na clàrsaichean** b) **stèisean na busaichean** c) **anns na òrain**
d) **tòrr truinnsearan** e) **pacaid briosgaidean** f) **bùth nam bròg**an
g) **grunn màthraichean** h) **leis nan sgeinean** i) **na taighean-cearc**
j) **nan taighean-sholais**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

7. In the following passage, Sìne describes some of the group's preparations for the trip to T in the Park. Work on your own or with a fellow-student to translate the phrases within brackets into Gaelic. Take turns to ask each other a phrase. When you finish check how well you have done. Some of the words in the **Faclair** will help you.



Fhuair na gillean *(the timetables)* **bho na stèiseanan –** *(the bus timetables)* **agus** *(the train timetables).* **'S ann air a' bhus a bhios sinn a' dol ann. Chuir mi air dòigh mo mhàileid-droma a-raoir. Tha** *(rucksacks)* **aig gach duine againn. Tha** *(the rucksacks)* **gu math trom.** *(in the rucksacks)* **tha iomadh rud mar** *(pairs of socks)* **agus** *(a good number of plastic dishes).* **Tha** *(a pack of sandwiches)* **an urra againn airson na slighe agus** *(a packet of biscuits).* **Tha** *(the boy's rucksacks)* **nas truime na an fheadhainn agam fhìn 's aig Sharon. Tha iad a' toirt leotha** *(more things)* **mar** *(big boots).* **Tha sinn uile a' toirt leinn** *(the mobile phones).*

Faclair *Vocabulary*

chuir mi air dòigh – *I organised*
paidhir (m/f) – *a pair*
ceapaire (m) – *sandwich*
iomadh – *many a*
grunn – *a good number*
an urra – *each, per person*
(an urra also occurs in the phrase **an urra ri** *– dependent upon)*
airson na slighe – *for the road/journey*
paca (m) – *a pack/packet*
treallaich (f) – *rubbish*

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Question 7 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor as to whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions or go on to Target **D.**

Daingeachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*

8. a) Identify and write down the nominal, prepositional and possessive plural phrases in the following passage.
   b) Say whether the possessive phrases are definite or indefinite.
   c) Translate the phrases into English.



Choinnich na caraidean aig stèisean nam busaichean air Sràid Bhochanain tràth anns an luchar. Bha latha grianach blàth ann agus bha iad air an èideadh ann an lèintean-T. Bha sreathan ann airson* nam busaichean a bha a' dol gu Cinn Rois. Bha aca ri feitheamh airson ùineachan ach bha grunnan bhusaichean ann agus mu dheireadh fhuair iad air bòrd bus. Bha tòrr ghillean agus chaileagan eile air a' bhus agus iad uile a' dol gu T in the Park. Chluich dràibhear a' bhus ceòl leis na còmhlain-chiùil a bha gu bhith aig Cinn Rois, leithid Franz Ferdinand agus The Darkness. Bha a h-uile duine toilichte agus aighearach.

Nuair a ràinig iad a' phàirc ann an Cinn Rois, bha mìltean dhaoine ann mu thràth agus mìltean de theantaichean ach fhuair iad àite freagarrach airson nan teantaichean aca. Chuir iad suas iad aig oir nan teantaichean eile. Bha grunnan theantaichean mòra ann cuideachd far am biodh na còmhlain-chiùil a' cluich.

* *sometimes* ***airson*** *has the possessive after it*

Faclair *Vocabulary*

coinnich – *meet*
sreathan – *lines, queues*
ùineachan – *ages*
mu dheireadh – *at last*
aighearach – *cheerful*
oir (m) – *edge*
air an èideadh – *clothed*
bha…ri feitheamh – *… had to wait*
grunnan (m) – *a number of, a group of*
leithid – *such as*
mu thràth/mar-thà – *already*

See your teacher/tutor as to whether to go on to Target D.

Targaid *Target*

D. Be able to use – 1) the correct plural endings
2) the appropriate article for each case
3) the correct plural forms in the possessive.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

9. This is a conversation Sìne and friends had at the campsite. Translate the underlined words into Gaelic. Some helpful words are included in the **Faclair.** It brings together what you learned for Targets **A, B** and **C.** Use it to assess your progress.

They are all helping with cooking breakfast.

Greum: *(Tha e a' ròstadh some sausages.)* ***Cò tha ag iarraidh sausages?***
Sìne: ***A h-uile duine, tha mi a' smaoineachadh.***
Greum: ***Agus gabhaidh sibh uile eggs?*** *(Tha iad uile a' gnogadh their heads.)*
Agus pònairean? *(They all nod their heads.)*
Sharon: ***Chan eil tomatoes againn.***
Greum: ***Chan eil, tha eagal orm, dhìochuimhnich sinn am faighinn.***
Rob: *(Tha e a' toirt dhaibh the knives and the forks.)* ***Chan eil*** *the blades of those knives* ***ro gheur.***
Sìne: ***Chan eil, ach nì iad an gnothach.***
Rob: ***O, nì gu dearbh, tha iad math.***
Greum: ***Gearraidh iad*** *the eggs* ***co-dhiù.***
Sharon: *(Tha i a' lìonadh the cups le tì.)* ***An cuir mi siùcar anns*** *the cups* ***agaibh?***
Uile: ***Cuiridh.***
Sharon: ***Agus bainne?***
Uile: ***Cuiridh.***
Sharon: ***Glè mhath.***
Sìne: *(Tha ise a' cumail the plates ri Seumas.)*
Greum: *(Tha e a' cur the sausages air the plates.)* ***Seo dhuibh a-nis, cumaidh seo a' dol sinn. Dìreach mar am biadh a bhios*** *our mothers* ***a' dèanamh.***
Sìne: ***Hm, uill…***
Greum: *(le fiamh-ghàire)* ***Dè a' hm, uill a th' agadsa? Dè tha ceàrr air sin?***
Sìne: ***Chan eil càil ceàrr air, tha e dìreach sgoinneil.***
(Tha iad uile nan suidhe timcheall na stòbha le the plates air their knees.

Greum: ***A, seo beatha dhut, muigh*** *under the skies,* ***timcheall teine campa agus*** *the birds* ***a' ceilearadh!***
Rob: ***Chan e buileach teine campa a th' ann, dìreach stòbha ghas ...***
(Nì iad uile gàire!)
Sharon: ***Tha tòrr*** *music groups* ***an seo, nach eil?***
Sìne: ***Tha e mìorbhaileach, nach eil? Agus*** *thousands* ***de dhaoine ...***
Rob: ***Agus*** *thousands of tents ...*

Faclair *Vocabulary*

a' ròstadh – *frying*
a' gnogadh – *nodding*
dìochuimhnich – *forget*
ro gheur – *too sharp*
a' lìonadh – *filling*
gearraidh – *will cut*
speur (m) – *sky*
mìltean – *thousands*
ìsbean (m) – *sausage*
pònairean (f) – *beans*
lann (f) – *blade*
nì iad an gnothach – *they will do*
geàrr – *cut*
a, seo beatha dhut – *ah, this is the life*
a' ceilearadh – *singing/chirping/warbling*
co-dhiù – *at least*

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Question 9 and record your progress in the checklist

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 5

Section 5

GNG links 1.6 – 1.7.3

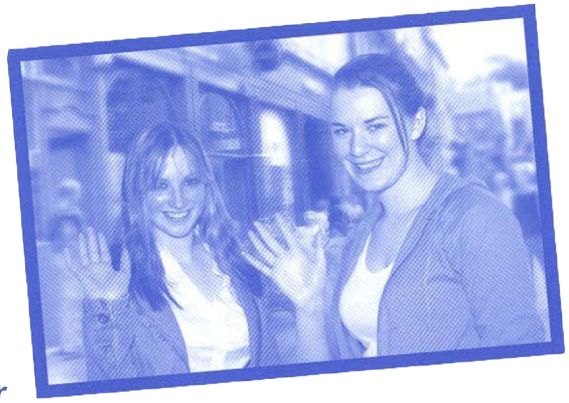
Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean *Targets*

In this section there are 4 learning Targets: **A**, **B**, **C** *and* **D**. *Each target is dealt with separately and after doing the work for each one you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.*

Be able to recognise -
A. the vocative case
B. the possessive article
C. the emphatic suffixes used with the possessive article
D. be able to use the vocative case, the possessive article and emphatic endings.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*



A week after coming back from T in the Park, Sharon and Sìne meet friends of theirs, Ciaran and Ciorstag, on the street.

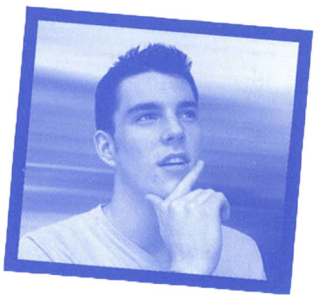
Sìne: ***Halò, a Chiorstag, a Chiarain, ciamar a tha sibh?***
Ciorstag: ***Chan eil dona idir, ciamar a tha sibh fhèin?***
Sìne: ***Sgoinneil, nach eil e math a bhith air ar làithean-saora?***
Ciorstag: ***Abair thusa, agus dè tha sibh air a bhith dèanamh?***
Sharon: ***Bha sinn aig T in the Park, an t-seachdain seo chaidh.***
Ciaran: ***Och nach ist sibh! Nach bu bhuidhe dhuibh! Leig ur pàrantan ann sibh. Cha toireadh mo phàrantan-sa cead dhomh.***
Sìne: ***Carson? An e d' athair no do mhàthair a bha na aghaidh?***
Ciaran: ***An dithis aca.*** *(a' coimhead air Ciorstaig)* ***Bha a h-athair-se caran teagmhach cuideachd.***
Sharon: ***Bha m' athair agus mo mhàthair-sa ceart gu leòr mu dheidhinn ...***
Sìne: ***Agus mo phàrantan-sa, fhad 's a bha Greum a' dol ann ...*** *(le gàire).*
Ciorstag: ***O, an robh esan ann cuideachd?***
Sìne: ***'S e bha, e fhèin is Rob Moireach.***
Ciaran: ***O, bha mise tinn nach d' fhuair mi ann.***
Ciorstag: ***Bha e gam fhàgail-sa tinn cuideachd. An ath thuras feumaidh sibh bruidhinn rim phàrantan.***
Ciaran: ***Co-dhiù, cò ris a bha e coltach? An do chòrd e ribh? Càit an robh sibh a' fuireach?***

Sìne: ***Ann an teant.***
Ciorstag: ***Ann an teant! An ceathrar agaibh?***
Sìne: ***Ist, òinseach, bha dà theant againn, ar teant-ne agus an tè acasan. Bha sinne rin taobh.***
Sharon: ***'S bha sinn a' dèanamh ar còcaireachd fhìn, an ceathrar againn, abair spòrs.***
Ciorstag: ***Cuiridh mi geall! Agus na stèidsichean mòra ri ur taobh.***
Sìne: ***Bha iad pìos air falbh, ach chluinneamaid an ceòl.***
Ciaran: ***Och uill, 's dòcha an ath-bhliadhn' gum bi sinne ri ur taobh-se.*** *(a' coimhead air Ciorstaig).*
Ciorstag: *(le fiamh-ghàire)* ***Chan eil càil a dh'fhios.***
Sharon: ***Tha mi 'n dòchas gum bi.*** *(Tha iad a' gluasad air falbh bho chèile.)*
Sìne: ***Mar sin leibh a chàirdean.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

Ciorstag – *Christina/Kirsty*
h-abair thusa! – *I'd say so! (literally: you say!)*
leig … ann – *… allow to go*
cha toireadh – *would not give*
caran teagmhach – *somewhat doubtful*
an ath thuras – *the next time*
cuiridh mi geall – I *bet*
Ciaran – *Kieran*
nach bu bhuidhe dhuibh – *weren't you lucky*
na aghaidh – *against/opposed to it*
fhad 's – *as long as*
òinseach (f) – *a (female) fool*
chluinneamaid – *we could hear*
chan eil càil a dh'fhios – *one never knows (more literally: there is no knowing)*

Targaid *Target*



A. Be able to recognise the vocative case.

GNG links 1.6 – 1.7.3. You should read these links before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

1. There are four examples of the vocative in the above conversation. Identify them and say whether they are a) singular feminine or b) singular masculine or c) plural. Describe, from the examples you have found, the changes that take place in the vocative case, as shown in the example. Copy and complete the table shown below.

Vocative Case	Nominal form	Changes or additions to the nominal form
Sing. Masc. a Sheumais	Seumas	preceded by a, lenited and slenderised

2. Change the following nouns and proper nouns into the vocative.

a) **Mòrag**	b) **Dòmhnall**	c) **càirdean**	d) **gillean**
e) **nigheanan**	f) **Anna**	g) **Catrìona**	h) **Aonghas**
i) **Seonag**	j) **balaich**	k) **gràdh**	l) **fir**
m) **Coinneach**	n) **Mìcheal**	o) **Peigi**	p) **màthraichean**
q) **daoine**	r) **mnathan**	s) **lain**	t) **Tòmas**

3. Change the following nouns to the vocative, this time adding an adjective after the noun, as in the examples. Choose an adjective from the list. Before doing this exercise, study GNG 1.6.1 and use it as a guide to the changes which take place in the adjective.

a) **Àaroin ruaidh, Àaroin mhòir**
b) **a Bheasag ruadh, a Bheasag òg**

a) **Àaron**	b) **Beasag**	c) **Lachlann**	d) **Flòraidh**
e) **Gòrdan**	f) **brònag**	g) **truaghan**	h) **truaghag**
i) **bròinean**	j) **Doileag**	k) **Fearchar**	l) **Floireans**

Buadhairean *Adjectives*

beag, mòr, donn, dubh, òg, ruadh

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

4. Work on your own or with a fellow-student. Go through the following list of personal names, and nouns with adjectives and give the vocative for each one. If you are working on your own, write or tape your answers. If working with someone else, take it in turns to ask each other a question.



a) **Beathag**	b) **Sìm**	c) **Tormod**	d) **Sìleas**
e) **Gillebrìde**	f) **Fionnlagh**	g) **lagan**	h) **Nansaidh**
i) **Magaidh**	j) **Siùsaidh**	k) **Teàrlach**	i) **Uilleam**
m) **Torcall**	n) **Sìneag**	o) **balach**	p) **gaol**
q) **caraidean**	r) **caileagan**	s) **Seònaid (dubh)**	t) **Somhairle (mòr)**
u) **Seasaidh (ruadh)**	v) **Ruairidh (beag)**	w) **Dìorbhail (òg)**	x) **Alastair (mòr)**
y) **gille (donn)**	z) **gaol (beag)**		

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Question 4 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether to go on to Target B.

Targaid *Target*

B. Be able to recognise the possessive article.

Study GNG links 1.7 – 1.7.2 before doing the exercises.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

5. There are 15 examples of the possessive article, ignoring the word **gam,** in the conversation at the start of this section. Identify them and copy and complete the table as in the example shown.

The basic possessive article	The article before a vowel	The possessive article combined with a preposition
ur	ur h-	nur

6. Some possessive articles cause lenition in the word following or add an **(h-)** before a word beginning with a vowel. Identify the 6 examples in the conversation.

7. Translate the possessive phrases in the following sentences and lenite the noun, or not, as required.

a) **Chan eil** *(my parents)* **ag iarraidh orm a dhol gu T in the Park.**
b) **Chaidh** *(your sister)* **ann an-uiridh.**
c) **Tha** *(their bags)* **aig an stèisean.**
d) **Tha** *(her mother)* **toilichte gu leòr iad a dhol don fhèis.**
e) **Tha** *(his brother)* **a' tighinn air an trèana aig trì uairean.**
f) **Tha** *(her father)* **uabhasach laghach.**
g) **Chunnaic mi** *(his father)* **anns a' bhùth.**
h) **Tha** *(your hands)* **fuar.**
i) **'S fhada o nach fhaca mi** *(your father).*
j) **Tha** *(your clothes)* **ri taobh na leapa.**
k) **Tha do stocainnean air an làr agus tha do lèine** *(beside them).*
l) **Nach eil an rubair** *(under your)* **leabhar.**
m) **An robh i a' bruidhinn riut** *(about your)* **dheuchainnean?**
n) **Cha robh, bha i a' bruidhinn rium** *(about my)* **obair.**

8) Complete the following sentences by choosing the correct plural possessive article from the list.

ar n- **ur** **ur n-** **am** **an** **ur**

a) **Thuirt lain ri a phiuthar, "Tha _____athair a' tighinn don chèilidh cuideachd."**
b) **Thuirt am màthair ris na nigheanan "Tha _____ aodach shuas an staidhre."**
c) **Bha fhios aig na gillean gun robh _____ athair math air an fhidheall**
d) **"Tha _____ camain san t-seada," thuirt an athair ris na gillean.**
e) **Nuair a chunnaic lain Màiri agus Anna, bha _____ màthair còmhla riutha.**
f) **"A bheil _____ bagaichean deiseil a-nis?" dh'fhaighnich am màthair.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 5 – 8 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether to go on to Target C.

Targaid *Target*

C. Be able to recognise the emphatic suffixes used with the possessive article.

Study GNG link 1.7.3 before doing the exercises.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

9. In the conversation at the start of this section, there are 6 instances of the possessive article being given emphasis. Identify them and write them down.

10. There is one instance of a verbal noun being given emphasis in a similar manner. Identify it and write it down.

11. Copy and complete the following passages by inserting the correct emphatic endings where indicated by the brackets. For help, refer to GNG 1.7.3.

Taigh Sìne *Sìne describes her house*

Tha an taigh againne air Rathad Mòr an lar ann an Glaschu. Tha piuthar agam, Anna, agus tha rùm-cadail an urra againn. Tha mo rùm-( ) ri taobh an rùm aicese. Chan eil a rùm-( ) uabhasach mòr ach chan eil mo phiuthar-( ) ach còig bliadhna a dh'aois. Chan eil feum aice air rùm ro mhòr. Tha taigh Sharon ann am Partaig. Chan eil e fada bhom thaigh-( ). Tha a pàrantan-( ) à Siorrachd Rois. 'S e nurs a tha na màthair-( ) agus bidh a h-athair a' dràibheadh tagsaidh. Tha bùth-aodaich aig mo phàrantan-( ). Tha iad a' dèanamh gu math leatha. Bidh mi gan cuideachadh-( ) aig an deireadh sheachdain.

Taigh Sharon *Sharon describes her house*

Tha ar taigh-( ) ann am Partaig. Chan eil mi fhìn agus Sìne a' fuireach fada bho chèile. Tha a taigh-( ) fada nas motha na an taigh againne ach tha ar fear-( ) mòr gu leòr. Tha dà rùm-cadail san taigh. Tha m' fhear-( ) shìos an staidhre agus fear mo phàrantan shuas an staidhre. Tha mo phàrantan-( ) gu math Gàidhealach. Bidh iad a' dol gu Mòdan is cèilidhean is fèisean. Tha sin gam chuideachadh-( ) le mo chuid Gàidhlig.

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*



12. Work on your own or with a fellow-student. Translate the following list of possessive phrases. Emphasis in English is shown in italics. If you are working on your own, write or tape your answers. If working with someone else, take turns in asking each other questions.

a) ***my* sister** b) ***your* brother** c) ***our* jackets**
d) ***her* mother** e) ***their* parents** f) ***your*** *(plural)* **books**
g) ***his* eyes** h) ***my* father** i) ***your* song** j) ***your*** *(plural)* **toes**

13. Select a preposition from the following list and combine it with the appropriate possessive article, as in the examples below.
ann an, de, do, fo, gu, le, mu, ri, tro

(see GNG 4.1.4 in addition to 1.7.2)

under your skin – **fod chraiceann**
in your mouth – **na do bheul or nad bheul**

a) **under your nose** b) **speaking to my mother** c) **speaking to your brother**
d) **in your hand** e) **belonging to your friend** f) **to your room**
g) **through your books** h) **to your home** i) **talking about you**
j) **one of your pictures**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 12 and 13 and record your progress in the checklist.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether to go on to Target D.

Targaid *Target*



D. Be able to use the vocative case, the possessive article and the emphatic endings.

Questions 14 – 16 cover what you have learned in this section. Treat them as a learning and assessment activity and after doing them decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section

14. It's mid-July and Sharon is on her own in The Blue Café waiting for her friends to come. She sees Sìne coming.

Copy and complete the following conversations by choosing the appropriate word/words from the boxes for the blanks. A vocabulary list has been added to assist you.

a Shìne	fom leabaidh-sa	do chor-sa	rim phiuthar
air do chois	trom chuid-sa	m' adhbrann	

A.

Sharon: ***Hai _____. 'S math gun tàinig thu. Bha mi fàs aonranach.***
(Tha Sharon a' cumail grèim air a cois).
Sìne: ***Dè tha ceàrr _____?***
Sharon: ***Ghoirtich mi _____ a' tighinn a-nuas na steapaichean aig an taigh. Ach chan eil i dona, dìreach rud beag goirt. Dè co-dhiù?***
Sìne: ***Bha mi na mo ruith an siud 's an seo, aig a' bhùth sa mhadainn agus feasgar a' trod _____.***
Sharon: ***O, dè bha ise ris?***
Sìne: ***Dè nach robh i ris? A' dol _____, a' coimhead airson doile a chaill i.***
Sharon: ***An do lorg i i?***
Sìne: ***O, lorg agus a bheil fhios agad càite? Tha _____.***

ar treallaich-ne	ar
led	do rùm-sa
fod chùram-sa	mo mhàthair-sa
mud leabaidh-sa	mo mhàthair-sa
ar gruaidhean-ne	mo leabaidh-sa

B.

Sharon: ***A' bruidhinn _____ , tha _____ gun a bhith air a càradh fhathast. Bha mi aig na stàbaill fad an latha 's dhìochuimhnich mi a dèanamh mus do dh'fhàg mi an taigh.***
Sìne: *(A' gàireachdainn)* ***Fanaidh i riut tha mi cinnteach.***
Sharon: ***Fanaidh, cha dèan _____ i co-dhiù.***
Sìne: ***Cha dèan na mo mhàthair-sa. 'S e chanas i, tha do rùm-sa _____, a leadaidh."***
Sharon: ***Canaidh _____ an aon rud cha mhòr.*** *(A' fanaid air a màthair)* ***"'S e _____ a th' ann, a luaidh, feumaidh tu a chumail glan. Thig an seo _____ aodach salach."***
Sìne: ***Tha e nas fheàrr, nach eil, sinne a' sgioblachadh ar rumannan fhìn gun _____ màthraichean a bhith am measg _____ . Ist, seall cò tha seo.*** *(Tha Greum agus Rob a' tighinn a-steach)* ***Hai, 'illean, dè tha dol?***
Greum: ***Dè tha thu smaoineachadh!***
Sìne: ***A rèir choltais bha sibh aig ball-coise.***
Rob: ***Ceart, a Shìne, sin dìreach far an robh sinn. A bheil _____ cho dearg sin?***
Sharon: ***Mar tomàtothan.*** *(Tha iad uile a' gàireachdainn)*

Faclair *Vocabulary*

gun tàinig thu – *that you came*
adhbrann (f) – *ankle*
steapaichean – *steps*
treallaich (f) – *rubbish*
dè bha ise ris? – *what was she up to?*
gun a bhith air a càradh – *without being made i.e. the bed*
fan – *stay, wait*
cha mhòr – *almost*
a rèir choltais – *apparently*
salach – *dirty*
aonaranach – *lonely*
dè do chor-sa? – *how are you?*
a' trod – *arguing, rowing*
gruaidh (f) – *cheek*
mo chuid – *my possessions*
dhìochuimhnich – *forgot*
mus do dh'fhàg mi – *before I left*
cùram (m) – *care*
luaidh (m) – *dear, beloved one*
gruaidh (f) – *cheek*

15. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate word/words from the boxes for the blanks.

rim	**ar**	**m' athair**	**na mo**
a chas	**ur bràthair**	**ar taigh-ne**	**do bhròg an-sa**

a) **Bha mi _____ sheasamh aig stad a' bhus.**
b) **Bha mi a' bruidhinn _____ charaid.**
c) **Tha _____ pàrantan air falbh an-dràsta.**
d) **Tha _____ ri taobh an rathaid.**
e) **Tha _____ anns a' phreasa.**
f) **Tha _____ ag obair anns a' ghàrradh.**
g) **A Pheigi is Anna, tha _____ anns a' chidsin.**
h) **Tha e ag ràdh gu bheil _____ goirt.**

16. Illustrate the meaning of the following words/phrases by using them in sentences. Use one word/phrase per sentence. Ask your teacher/tutor to check your answers.

a) **led**
b) **na do**
c) **do làmh-san**
d) **an cuid-san**
e) **mud cheann**
f) **fod chasan**
g) **gam dhèanamh-sa**
h) **ur bràthair**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 14 – 16 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 6

Section 6

GNG links 2.1 – 2.2.1

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

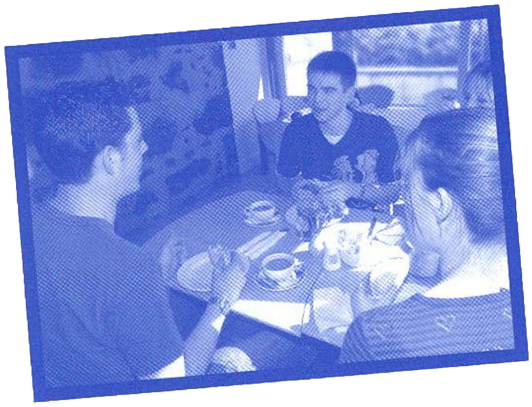
Targaidean *Targets*

In this section there are 8 learning targets. Targets are dealt with as follows: ***A, B*** *and* ***C*** *together;* ***D*** *and* ***E*** *together;* ***F*** *and* ***C*** *together and* ***H*** *on its own. After doing the work for a set of targets or target, you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.*

A. Be able to recognise the difference between attributive (i.e. accompanying) adjectives and predicative (i.e. independent) adjectives.
B. Be able to recognise how the adjective changes after a singular noun according to gender.
C. Be able to use attributive and predicative adjectives correctly.
D. Be able to recognise how the attributive adjective changes in the nominal and prepositional cases after masculine and feminine nouns.
E. Be able to use the adjective correctly in the nominal and prepositional cases.
F. Be able to recognise how the attributive adjective changes in the possessive case after masculine and feminine nouns.
G. Be able to use the attributive adjective correctly in the possessive case.
H.Be able to use adjectives correctly according to gender, case and whether the noun is definite or not.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

Sìne, Sharon, Graham and Rob are in the Blue Café. They are discussing what they'll be doing for the rest of the holiday.



Sharon: *(ri Sìne agus Greum)* ***Dè bhios sibhse a' dèanamh an ath sheachdain?***
Greum: ***Tha sinn a' dol a Leòdhas airson deich latha, dha na Lochan. Tha sinn a' dol ann a h-uile bliadhna.***
Sìne: ***Bidh e math. Tha Fèill nan Loch no the Lochs Show ann aig an àm seo agus Fèis Cheilteach ann an Steòrnabhagh.***
Sharon: ***Cò ris tha sin coltach?***
Greum: ***Tha i uabhasach math. Bha sinn ann an-uiridh. Tha teant mhòr aca ann am pàirc a' chaisteil. Tha i mòr, mòr. Gabhaidh i còrr is còig mìle duine.***
Sìne: ***Bidh e math; tha faireachdainn chàirdeil ann. Bidh buidhnean ann mar na Saw Doctors agus na Peat Bog Faeries.***

Rob: ***Tha iad sin beothail. Càit am bi sibhse a' dol Sharon?***
Sharon: ***Dhan Eilean Sgitheanach, chun na Fèise.***
Rob: ***O, bidh sin math cuideachd. Càit am bi sibh a' fuireach? Ann an taigh-òsta mòr spaideil?***
Sharon: ***Cha bhi idir ach ann an taigh-aoigheachd beag grinn, faisg air Sabhal Mòr Ostaig. Agus sibh fhèin, a bheil sibh a' falbh a dh'àite?***
Rob: ***Tha sinn a' dol a dh'Uibhist. Bidh sinn a' dol gu Ceòlas.***
Greum: ***Nach eil sin mìorbhaileach! Tha sinn uile a' falbh dha na h-eileanan an ath sheachdain.***
Rob: ***Naidheachd mhìorbhaileach.***
Sìne: ***Bidh ceòl gu leòr againn uile co-dhiù.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

còrr is – *more than*
beothail – *lively*
grinn – *fine*
faireachdainn chàirdeil – *friendly atmosphere*
taigh-aoigheachd (m) – *guest house*
naidheachd mhiorbhaileach – *wonderful news*

Targaidean *Targets*



A. Be able to recognise the difference between attributive (i.e. accompanying) adjectives and predicative (i.e. independent) adjectives.
B. Be able to recognise how the adjective changes after a singular noun according to gender.
C. Be able to use attributive and predicative nouns correctly.

GNG links 2.1 – 2.2.1. You should read these links before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

1. Copy and complete the following table.

There are 14 attributive and 9 predicative adjectives in the above conversation, including a number which are repeated. Identify them and write them in your table with underlining, as in the examples. Include the phrase or sentence they are in, as in the first two, which are identified for you and written below. For the moment, you can ignore numerals (see GNG 2.6).

Attributive adjectives	Predicative adjectives
An ath sheachdain x 2	Bidh e **math**...

2. Of the attributive adjectives, some change after the noun and some don't. Tell
   a) what changes take place in some of the adjectives and
   b) why the changes takes place.

3. Copy and complete the following table.

Column 1 in the table below has a list of nouns, some masculine and some feminine. Column 2 has a list of adjectives. Link the noun with the adjective opposite it, to make a noun/adjective phrase, as in the example.

Nouns	Adjectives	Noun/adjective phrase
bràthair	fallain	bràthair fallain
piuthar	beag	
bodach	coibhneil	
tè	math	
Gàidhlig	fileanta	
aran	geal	
bàrdachd	binn	
caraid	sona	
coltas	fiadhaich	
solas	buidhe	
aodann	brèagha	
abhainn	garbh	
rathad	fada	
iuchair	goirid	
sùil	donn	
toll	domhainn	
ceann	mòr	
botal	teth	
feòil	fuar	
gruag	snog	

4. Write two sentences for each adjective in column 2 of Question 3 above to illustrate that you understand the meaning of the adjective. For the first sentence use the adjective attributively and in the second as a predicate, as in the following examples.

a) **Tha bràthair fallain aig Sìne oir bidh e an-còmhnaidh ag eacarsaich.**
Thuirt Sìne gun robh a bràthair fallain oir bidh e an-còmhnaidh ag eacarsaich.

b) **Tha piuthar bheag aig lain nach eil ach trì bliadhna a dh'aois.**
Tha piuthar lain beag – chan eil i ach trì.

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*



5. Work on your own or with a fellow-student. Go through the following pairs of nouns and adjectives and make them into noun/adjective phrases. If you are working on your own, write or tape your answers and then check with the answers at the end of the book. If working with someone else, take turns in asking each other questions.

a) **cat – greannach**	b) **uinneag – mòr**	c) **sròn – snog**	d) **eilean – fuar**
e) **obair – salach**	f) **duine – glic**	g) **bò – donn**	h) **iasg – breac**
i) **cas – briste**	j) **poit – beag**	k) **gnothach – dona**	l) **creag – dearg**
m) **làmh – blàth**	n) **falt – trom**	o) **òran – Ceilteach**	p) **seanmhair – caomh**
q) **iasgair – tapaidh**	r) **sùil – cam**	s) **banacharaid – math**	t) **bràthair – bàn.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Question 5 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with you teacher/tutor whether to go on to Targets D and E.

Targaidean *Targets*

Be able to -

D. recognise how the attributive adjective changes in the nominal and prepositional cases after masculine and feminine nouns

E. use the adjective correctly in the nominal and prepositional cases.

GNG link 2.2.1. Study the table on page 47 of GNG carefully before attempting the following exercises and refer to it as required. Also read the Points to Note on page 48.

Rob describes his family trip to Uist and how he attended Cèolas.



Mo Thuras a dh'Uibhist

Dh'fhàg sinn Glaschu anns a' chàr dhearg againn, Ford Mondeo. Rinn sinn air an Òban far an deach sinn air soitheach brèagha, The Lord of the Isles, am bàta mòr a tha a' seòladh eadar An t-Òban agus Loch Baghasdail. Mar a bhiodh dùil, b' e sìde mheasgaichte a bh' ann, fliuch agus tioram, ach airson a' mhòr-chuid den ùine bha an t-sìde grianach. Co-dhiù, bha mi fhìn 's mo bhràthair beag, Calum, a tha deich bliadhna a dh'aois, caran coma mun t-sìde. Bha sinn aig Ceòlas, Fèis chiùil a tha a' gabhail àite a h-uile bliadhna ann an Dalabrog anns an sgoil. Bidh Calum a' cluich (no a' seinn, canaidh cuid) air a' phìob-mhòir. Bidh mise a' cluich na fìdhle. Aig Fèis Cheilteach mar seo bidh mòran a' tachairt, agus bha mòran luchd-teagaisg ainmeil aig an Fhèis mhìorbhailich seo. Am measg na tha iad a' teagasg tha dannsa, a' phìob-mhòr, an fhidheall agus òrain. Chòrd an Fhèis rium fhìn agus rim bhràthair gu mòr.

6. Copy and complete the following table.

Go through **Mo Thuras a dh'Uibhist** carefully and identify and write down the phrases or compound expressions where a singular noun is followed by an attributive adjective and enter them against descriptions shown below. Apart from the examples given, there is one example of each usage. Two examples have been given.

Type of phrase	Example from passage
Masculine nominal phrase (indefinite)	
Masculine nominal phrase (definite)	
Masculine prepositional phrase (indefinite)	
Masculine prepositional phrase (definite)	
Feminine nominal phrase (indefinite)	***sìde mheasgaichte***
Feminine nominal phrase (definite)	
Feminine prepositional phrase (indefinite)	
Feminine prepositional phrase (definite)	***air a' phìob-mhòir***

7. Sort out the following expressions according to which of the eight categories identified in Question 6 they fall into, as shown with the examples below.

a) **bliadhna shona**
b) **anns an sgoil bhig**
c) **bràthair mòr**
d) **anns an ubhal dhearg**
e) **an t-ubhal dearg**
f) **ann am baile beag**
g) **anns an obair ùir**
h) **ann an obair ùir**
i) **aig a' bhanais mhòir**
j) **leis a' chat dhonn**
k) **òran math**
l) **litir shnog**
m) **aig an uinneig bhig**
n) **am pàipear beag**
o) **air eilean fada**
p) **leis a' ghrèin theth**
q) **le cloich chruaidh**
r) **aig an duine dhall**
s) **am boireannach dall**
t) **fear crosta**
u) **ann an sruth beag**
v) **an ceòl binn**
w) **caileag bhàn**
x) **a' bhò dhubh**
y) **le cois chaoil**
z) **le rabhadh cruaidh.**

Types of phrases
a) Feminine nominal phrase (indefinite)
b) Feminine prepositional phrase (definite)

8. Correct the mistakes in the following phrases.

a) **mac mhath**
b) **anns an uinneig bheag**
c) **aig an doras mòr**
d) **do dh'ospadal shàbhailte**
e) **sràid farsaing**
f) **a' mhuc pinc**
g) **air aran gheal**
h) **le làimh gheal**
i) **air greis-obrach fada**
j) **le seanmhair sona**
k) **ri iasgair thiugh**
l) **piuthar cùramach**
m) **aig a' chaillich fiadhaich**
n) **an cathair mòr**
o) **aodann shnog**
p) **an aodach snog**
q) **am bòrd bhuidhe**
r) **màthair gasta**
s) **an leabaidh cofhurtail**
t) **leis a' pheann dheirg**
u) **tro bòrd geal**
v) **bho chaileig bhòidheach**
w) **san rìoghachd mhòr**
x) **an fhalt dhearg**
y) **às an duine charaich**
z) **an t-sùil beag**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Question 8 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether to go on to Targets F and G.

Targaidean *Targets*

F. Be able to recognise how the attributive adjective changes in the possessive case after masculine and feminine nouns.
G. Be able to use the attributive adjective correctly in the possessive case.

GNG link 2.2.1. Study the changes that take place in the attributive adjective in the possessive, as shown in the table on page 47 of GNG, before doing the following exercises.

Graham describes their holiday in the Isle of Lewis.

Ar Turas a Leòdhas

Chaidh sinn a Leòdhas air a' phlèana à Port-adhair Ghlaschu agus dh'fhastaidh sinn cnapach càr buidhe ann an Steòrnabhagh. Dh'fhuirich sinn an taigh an t-seanar chòir ann am Baile Ailein air na Lochan. Tha mo sheanair air a dhreuchd sheachdaineil a leigeil dheth ach bidh e fhathast ga chumail fhèin trang le obair na croit bhig a tha a' sìneadh sìos air beulaibh an taighe ghil aige agus cuideachd saothair na liosa bhòidhich a tha mun cuairt an taighe aige.
Chòrd na làithean-saora rium, ach b' e an rud a b' fheàrr a chòrd rium Dihaoine na Fèis-chiùil ann an Steòrnabhagh nuair a chluich na Saw Doctors à Eirinn agus na Peat Bog Faeries. Bha sinn am broinn teant mhòir agus b' e oidhche chiùil air leth a bh' ann.

Faclair *Vocabulary*

fastaidh – *hire*
cnapach (m) – *a sturdy stout boy, and by analogy a substantial car*
dreuchd sheachdaineil – *one's weekly regular employment*
lios (f) – *garden*

9. Go through the passage **Ar Turas a Leòdhas** carefully. Write down the four different types of adjectival possessive phrases, as shown below. Copy and complete the table and enter the phrases in, as per the examples.

Type of Phrase	Example from passage
A. Masculine possessive phrase (indefinite)	
B. Masculine possessive phrase (definite)	***taigh an t-seanar chòir***
C. Feminine possessive phrase (indefinite)	
D. Feminine possessive phrase (definite)	***obair na croit bhig***

10. Write the following possessive phrases, correcting the adjective, where appropriate.

a) **ainm òran ghòrach**
b) **mullach uinneig mhòr**
c) **ceann a' bhodaich mòr**
d) **sràid baile mhòir**
e) **ceannard na sgoil big**
f) **a dh'aindeoin cois cam**
g) **ite an eòin dhonn**
h) **craiceann an ubhail dheirg**
i) **cas a' bhùird ghlan**
j) **mullach na creig chas.**

11. Rewrite the following passage and, where a change is required, provide the correct form for the adjectives. Adjectives are given in brackets.

Sìne tells of their visit to the Lochs Show when they were on holiday in Lewis.

Aig Fèill nan Loch

Nuair a bha sinn ann an Leòdhas thadhail sinn air Fèill nan Loch. Bha gu leòr bheathaichean ann – eich, pònaidhean, crodh, caoraich, gobhair, mucan agus cearcan. Chaidh mi a choimhead air na h-eich. Shlìob mi ceann each *(ruadh)* **agus thug mi pìos curran** *(amh)* **dha. Bha gu leòr fuaim a' dol eadar sitrich an eich** *(glas),* **gnòsadaich na muic** *(mòr),* **comhartaich a' choin** *(geal is dubh)* **agus mèilich an uain** *(mòr).*
Bha Peantadh Aodainn ann. 'S iomadh dealbh aodann *(bòidheach)* **a bha ri fhaicinn. Airson na cloinne** *(beag)* **bha Caisteal Bunsaigeach ann agus airson na cloinne** *(mòr!)* **bha iomadh rud ann mar ceòl beò agus farpaisean ceàirde agus ealain. Bha brod biadh** *(blasta)* **anns an ionad-bhìdh. Bha an t-acras orm agus ghabh mi sgonn cèic** *(milis).*

Faclair *Vocabulary*

gobhar (m/f) – *goat*
amh – *raw*
gnòsadaich – *grunting*
mèilich – *bleating*
Caisteal Bunsaigeach – *Bouncy Castle*
ionad-bìdh – *canteen*
farpaisean ceàirde – *craft competitions*
slìob – *stroke*
sitrich – *neighing*
comhartaich – *barking*
Peantadh Aodainn – *Face Painting*
brod (m) – *the best of anything*
sgonn (m) – *lump*

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*



12. Work on your own or with a fellow-student. Translate the following possessive phrases into Gaelic and write down your answers. If working with someone else, take turns in asking each other a question. A vocabulary is included to help you. Check your answers at the end of the book when you are finished.

a) **the fur of a black cat**
b) **the fur of the black cat**
c) **the top of a big window**
d) **the top of the big window**
e) **the hard crust of the brown bread**
f) **the hairs of the red wig**
g) **the end of the narrow street**
h) **the streets of the city (big town)**
i) **the top of a blue pen**
j) **the lid of the big pot**
k) **the lid of a big pot**
l) **the blue bird's tail**

m) **a blue bird's tail**
o) **the bank of a grey river**
q) **the weight of the big stone**
s) **the beam of the bright sun**

n) **the bank of the grey river**
p) **at the side of the big house**
r) **the summit of the big mountain**
t) **the white cow's milk.**

Faclair *Vocabulary*

bian (m) – *fur*
gaoisteanan (m) – *hairs*
ceann (m) – *end, head, top*
bruach (f) – *bank (of river)*
cuideam (m) **cudthrom** (m) – *weight*

rùsg cruaidh – *a hard crust*
gruag (f) – *wig, hair*
mullach (m) – *lid, summit, top*
cliathaich (f) – *side (of person or thing)*

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Question 12 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether to go on to Target H and the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Targaid *Target*

H. Be able to use adjectives correctly according to gender, case and whether the noun is definite or not.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*

The following questions cover what you have learned in this section. Treat them as learning and assessment activities and after doing them decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.



13. Read the following passage and correct the adjective within the brackets where you think a change is needed.

Sharon tells of her experiences in Skye at *Fèis an Eilein.*

Ann an Slèite aig Fèis an Eilein

Is fìor thoigh le mo phàrantan ceòl agus òrain Ghàidhlig. Cha robh e na iongnadh *(mòr)* sam bith ma-thà nuair a thuirt iad gun robh sinn a' dol gu Fèis an Eilein anns an Eilean *(bòidheach)* Sgitheanach. Bha sinn a' fuireach ann an Sabhal Mòr Ostaig, colaiste *(Gàidhlig)* a bhios a' ruith chùrsaichean goirid as t-samhradh. Bha seachdain thrang ann leis an Fhèis – cèilidhean, dealbhan-cluiche, bùthan-obrach agus consairtean. Bha sinn aig consairt le Dàimh, buidheann òg *(ceòlmhor)* **a bhios a' cluich ceòl** *(beothail),* **aighearach.**
Nuair a bha mi san Eilean Sgitheanach, bha Sìne a' cur theacsaichean thugam air an fhòn-làimhe.
Seo cuid de na bha a' dol eadarainn:

Sìne: ***Hai. Tha mi air muin each*** *(donn)* ***an-dràsta.***
Sharon: ***Dè tha thu a' dèanamh air each donn? Tha mise nam shuidhe aig oir an rathaid*** *(mòr),* ***aig Airigh na Suirghe.***
Sìne: ***Tha mi aig Fèill nan Loch, the Lochs Show. H-abair fuaim mèilich an uain*** *(mòr)* ***agus sitrich an eich*** *(glas)* ***agus...Dè tha thusa a' dèanamh aig Airigh na Suirghe?***
Sharon: ***Tha sinn a' dol gu poll-mònach*** *(bog),* ***a' dol a dh'fhaicinn mar a chaidh mòine a chruthachadh an toiseach le planntrais. Cò tha còmhla riut?***
Sìne: ***Greum. Ach tha esan aig an each*** *(beag donn)* ***an-dràsta agus tha mise aig an ionad-bhìdh ag ithe sgonn cèic*** *(milis).* ***Cò tha còmhla riutsa?***
Sharon: ***Tòrr dhaoine, sean is òg. Tha bodach rim thaobh le seacaid leathair*** *(dubh),* ***à Ameireaga agus boireannach le seacaid phlastaig*** *(dearg)* ***ri thaobh.***
Sìne: ***Abair spòrs! Tha cuideigin a' tighinn. Cuiridh mi fios thugad a-nochd.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

iongnadh (m) – *surprise*
aighearach – *cheerful, joyful*
Airigh na Suirghe – *the Shieling of Courting*
poll-mònach (m) – *peatbank*
beothail – *lively*
fòn-làimhe – *mobile phone*
mèilich (f) – *bleating*
chaidh ... a chruthachadh – *... was created*

14. Translate the following phrases into Gaelic.

a) **a black cat**
b) **the long island**
c) **the blue eye**
d) **the big foot**
e) **the sole of the big foot**
f) **the leg of the grey trousers**
g) **on the big bridge**
h) **belonging to the bad-tempered man**
i) **on the small deer**
j) **with the left hand**
k) **the top of the high window**

Faclair *Vocabulary*

bonn (m) – *sole*
crosta – *bad-tempered*
le/leis – *belonging to*

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 13 and 14 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 7

Section 7

GNG links 2.2.2, 2.3 and 2.4

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean *Targets*

*In this section there are three learning targets: Target **A** is dealt with first and then Targets **B** and **C** together. After doing the work for Target **A**, you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after Targets **B** and **C**.*

Be able to recognise -
A. changes that take place in the plural adjective and to use it correctly
B. pre-noun adjectives and to use them correctly
C. adjective modifiers and to use them correctly.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*



Graham and Rob were also texting each other when they were on holiday, Graham in Lewis and Rob in Uist.

Greum: ***Hai, a bhalaich, càit a bheil thu? Dè tha dol agad a-nochd?***
Rob: ***Aig cèilidh Ceòlas ann an Loch Baghasdail. Tòrr dhaoine òga ann agus sàr cheòl, fìor mhath. Càit a bheil thusa?***
Greum: ***Aig an Fhèis Cheilteach ann an Steòrnabhagh. Na Saw Doctors a' phrìomh bhuidheann. Buidhnean matha eile ann cuideachd. Solais bhoillsgeach, tòrr fuaim. Tha e math fhèin.***
Rob: ***'S e cèilidh nan tidsearan a tha seo. Gach fear is tè dhiubh a' dèanamh rudeigin. Seinneadairean agus pìobairean mòra. Seann eòlaich mar na bràithrean Dòmhnallach à Gleann Ùige, sgoinneil fhèin. Cò tha còmhla riut?***
Greum: ***Dìreach Sìne. Tha i gu math duilich nach eil thu an seo. Tha i a' faighneachd cò na cluicheadairean mòra a th' agaibh an sin.***
Rob: ***Catrìona Anna Nic a' Phì, a' seinn òrain aotrom is mhòra agus corra phort-a-beul. A bheil sibh a' cluinntinn bho Sharon?***
Greum: ***Cha chuala a-nochd, ach cuiridh mi teacs thuice.***
Rob: ***Ceart ma-thà, faodaidh tu innse dhomh an ath thuras dè a thuirt i. Over and out!***

Graham sends a text message to Sharon.

Greum: ***Hai, Sharon, dè tha dol? Càit a bheil thu an-dràsta?***
Sharon: ***Halò, a Ghreum. Aig cèilidh, Sabhal Mòr. The e uabhasach math, cho***

beothail. Buidheann Instinkt às an Danmhairc, tha iad cho math ri buidhinn a chuala mi. Dè thu thusa a' dèanamh?

Greum: ***Mi fhìn 's Sìne ann an teant, nam faiceadh tu cho mòr is a tha i! Mìlltean na broinn. Glè, glè mhath ge-tà. Na Saw Doctors, Peat Bog Faeries, Kila, a h-uile gin dhiubh fìor mhath.***

Sharon: ***A bheil e a' còrdadh ri Sìne?***

Greum: ***Tha sònraichte math. Tha i a' cur gaol thugad. Tha i a' faighneachd dè na buidhnean eile a tha sin.***

Sharon: ***Harris Tweed Brogues. Mo ghaol dha do phiuthar.***

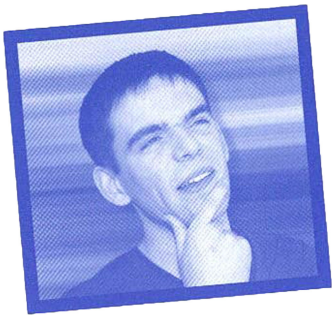
Greum: ***Harris Tweed Brogues, dè seòrsa bròg an tha sin?***

Sharon: ***Sin a' bhuidheann eile a tha 'n seo! Fìor dheagh bhuidheann, Sgìtheanaich.***

Greum: ***Seadh, seadh, tha mi gad chreidsinn! Tha Rob a' cur bheannachdan thugad. Tha e ag èisteachd ri seinneadairean mòra an Uibhist. Slàn.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

Loch Baghasdail – *Loch Boisdale*
Gleann Ùige – *Glenuig*
boillsgeach – *flashing, gleaming*
rionnagan (f) – *stars*
nam faiceadh tu – *if you could see*
a h-uile gin dhiubh – *each one of them*
beannachdan (f) – *good wishes, blessings*
sàr – *extremely (good)*
dìreach Sìne – *only, just Jean*
eòlaich – *acquaintances*
an ath thuras – *next time*
na broinn – *inside it*
sònraichte – *particularly*



Targaid *Target*

A. Be able to recognise changes that take place in the plural adjective and to use it correctly.

GNG link 2.2.2. You should read the link before attempting the exercises and refer to it as required.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

1. There are 7 examples of the plural adjective in the text between Graham and Rob. Identify and write them down by copying and completing the following table. Also tell how and why the adjective changes.
   The first one is done for you.

Adjectives	How the adjective changes	Why it changes
òga	a is added to òg	a added to single – syllable adjectives

2. The following are lists of plural nouns and adjectives. Link the noun with the adjective opposite it, to make a noun/adjective phrase, as in the examples. Remember some adjectives change and some don't.

Copy and complete the table.

Plural nouns	Adjectives	Noun/adjective phrase
taighean	beag	taighean beaga
balaich	mòr	balaich mhòra
daoine	fiadhaich	daoine fiadhaich
làithean	geal	
sùilean	dubh	
aodainn	dearg	
peathraichean	math	
eich	òg	
cait	gràndа	
cluasan	snog	
sròinean	biorach	
litrichean	bàn	
facail	cruaidh	
fir	caol	
pinn	math	
òrain	binn	
coin	salach	
cuideaman	trom	
eòin	brèagha	
bùird	glan	
siùil	paisgte	
creagan	cas	

Use Question 3 to assess your progress with Target **A.**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*



3. Work on your own or with a fellow-student. Go through the following pairs of plural nouns and adjectives and make them into noun/adjective phrases. If you are working on your own, write or tape you answers and then check with the answers at the back of the book. If working with someone else, take turns in asking each other a question.

a) **paipearan – geal**
b) **cùirn – mòr**
c) **clann – beag**
d) **obraichean – math**
e) **ballachan – fada**
f) **èisg – bàn**
g) **bric – òg**
h) **glasan – tèarainte**
i) **bùird – falamh**
j) **bodhaigean – fallain**
k) **sligean – donn**
l) **càraichean – dearg**
m) **sgeinean – geur**
n) **saighdearan – treun**
o) **cinn – maol**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Question 3 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether to go on to Targets B and C

Targaidean *Targets*

B. Be able to recognise pre-noun adjectives and to use them correctly.
C. Be able to recognise adjective modifiers and use them correctly.

GNG links 2.3 – 2.4. Read GNG pages 49 and 50 before attempting the following questions.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

4. There are 7 examples of pre-noun adjectives in the texts between Graham and Rob and Sharon on pages 49-50. Go through the texts carefully. Identify the pre-noun adjectives and write them down. The first one is done for you.

a) **sàr** followed by the noun **ceòl**

5. There are 12 examples, including some which are repeated, of adjective modifiers in the texts between Graham and Rob and Sharon. Go through the texts carefully, identifying them and writing them down. The first one is done for you.

a) **fìor** followed by the adjective **math**

6. The following is a list with a mix of pre-noun adjectives and adjective modifiers.

Copy and complete the table by going through the list and classifying the adjectives and modifiers under the correct heading. The first two are done for you.

a) **an ath latha**
b) **glè dhuilich**
c) **iomadh fear**
d) **cho mòr**
e) **seann duine**
f) **fìor ghaisgeach**
g) **am prìomh chùrsa**
h) **sònraichte fasgach**
i) **beagan sgìth**
j) **corra thè**
k) **car fada**
l) **fìor thoilichte**
m) **droch rathad**
n) **cho mòr ri**
o) **ubhasach teth**
p) **cho laghach**
q) **deagh charaid**
r) **a h-uile latha**
s) **cianail slaodach**
t) **sgràthail math**
u) **fìor shuarach**
v) **ro fhadalach**
w) **gach seachdain**
x) **sònraichte fhèin**
y) **àlainn fhèin**
z) **seann thogalach**

Pre-noun adjectives	Adjective modifiers
a) ath	b) glè

7. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the best word or phrase from within the brackets.

a) **Chan eil mucan-mara uabhasach bitheanta mun chosta ach chì thu** *(corra/mòran/seann)* **thè.**
b) **'S e measan beaga a th' ann am fìon-dhearcan: chan eil iad** *(cho mòr ri/cho math ri/cho mòr is a tha)* **ùbhlan.**
c) **Is fìor thoigh leam an t-seinn aice: 's e** *(sònraichte/sàr/anabarrach)* **sheinneadair a th' innte.**
d) **Tha an** *(deagh/droch/seann)* **taigh againn na thobhta o chionn fada.**
e) **Thuirt am màthair ris a' chloinn gum feumadh** *(a h-uile/iomadach/an ath)* **duine an aodann a nighe**.
f) **Thuirt na gillean, agus iad ag imlich an lipean, gun robh am biadh** *(ro mhath/fìor mhath/gu math).*
g) **Thug an tidsear còig mionaidean foise dhan chlas agus thuirt iad gun robh i** *(car laghach/cho laghach/cianail fhèin).*
h) **Ghoirtich Seòras a chas gu dona agus bha e a' faireachdainn** *(gu math/beagan/car)* **duilich air a shon fhèin.**
i) **Tha na ròidean uile ùr agus tha am/an** *(seann/droch/prìomh)* **rathad a' dol chun a' bhaile-mhòir.**
j) **Ma tha thu òg agus fallain tha** *(a h-uile/deagh/beagan)* **chothrom agad cumail ort a bhith fallain.**

Use Question 8 to assess your progress with Targets **B** and **C.**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*



8. Work on your own or with a fellow-student. Translate the following phrases into Gaelic, using pre-noun adjectives or adjective modifiers. If you are working on your own, write or tape your answers and then check with the answers at the end of the book. If working with someone else, take turns in asking each other questions.

a) **very sorry**
b) **an old woman**
c) **somewhat short**
d) **as big as a house**
e) **a bad day**
f) **a good friend**
g) **every tree**
h) **especially beautiful**
i) **really thankful**
j) **too soon**
k) **so kind**
l) **terribly late**
m) **each person**
n) **an occasional bird**
o) **the main station**
p) **that is so good!**
q) **many a sheep**
r) **a truly kind boy**
s) **the next house**
t) **a little sick**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Question 8 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision question.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*



Copy the following conversation and translate the underlined phrases into Gaelic. The passage covers what you have learnt in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.

9. Sharon is at a piping concert at the Sabhal Mòr and is chatting with three young people from Portree: Mairi, Katie Ann, who play the pipes, and Paul, who plays the accordion.

Pòl: *(ri Sharon)* ***Ciamar a tha an Fhèis a' còrdadh riut?***
Sharon: ***Fìor mhath, tha good pipers ann.***
Pòl: ***Thu fhèin 's an dithis seo*** *(a' coimhead ri Màiri is Ceit Anna).*
Màiri: ***Ha, ha, na biodh dragh ort mu dheidhinn-sa, tha e terribly funny!***
Sharon: ***Dè bhios tusa a' cluich a Phòil?***
Pòl: ***Am bogsa-ciùil.***
Ceit Anna: ***Tha e very good air a' bhogsa.***
Sharon: ***A bheil a lot of young people a' cluich ceòl mar seo anns an eilean?***
Pòl: ***Na ceudan; seall fhèin Fèis an Eilein, na th' ann.***
Màiri: ***Pipers, fiddlers, cluicheadairean bogsa, cuid dhiubh awfully good. Dè***

mu dheidhinn Glaschu?

Sharon: ***Tha na caraidean agam a' cluich the odd instrument. Sìne, a good friend dhomh, bidh i a' cluich a' bhogsa agus na fìdeig. Bràthair Sìne, bidh esan a' cluich na fìdhle.'S e fìdhlear really good a th' ann. Ach 's toigh leinn ceòl roc cuideachd. Bha sinn aig T in the park: bha e really great.***

Pòl: ***A ist! Bu toigh leam a bhith air a dhol an sin. 'S dòcha an ath-bhliadhn'.***

Màiri: ***Bhiodh sin as good as seo fhèin.***

Ceit Anna: ***Nach bu bhuidhe dhut! Bhiodh tòrr big bands ann agus good songs.***

Sharon: ***O bha, buidhnean mar Black Eyed Peas agus The Darkness. 'S bha an t-àite so big.***

Pòl: ***Càit an robh e am-bliadhna?***

Sharon: ***Aig Balado faisg air Cinn Rois ann am Fìobha, air seann phort-adhair. Bha sinn a' campachadh ann an little tents.***

Màiri: ***O, bhiodh sin really special.***

Sharon: ***Bha, bha e awfully good.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

seall fhèin – *just look at*

cuid dhiubh – *some of them*

nach bu bhuidhe dhut! – *weren't you lucky*

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with the Consolidation & Revision and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 8

Section 8

GNG links 2.5 – 2,5.1

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaid *Target*

In this section there is only one target. After doing the work for the target, you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Be able to recognise the graded adjective and use it correctly.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

Sìne and Graham and their parents, Mairead and Alasdair, are in Balallan at their grandparents' house. They are having dinner.

Seanmhair: ***Tha dà sheòrsa brot ann, a chàirdean, tomàto no curran. Dè am fear as fheàrr leibh? A Mhairead?***
Màiread: ***Tomàto dhòmhsa...***
Alasdair: ***Agus dhòmhsa, tapadh leat.***
Sìne: ***Brot churran dhòmhsa, tapadh leibh, a Chranaidh.***
Greum: ***Agus dhòmhsa, taing.***
Seanmhair: ***Tha fhios againn uile dè am fear as fheàrr leis a' bhodach.***
Seanair: ***Siuthad ma-thà, stiall a-nall e. Tha tomàtothan nas fheàrr dhut na currain, nach eil, a Ghreum.***
Greum: ***Tha iad nas deirge agus nas buige ach chan eil iad nas fheàrr. Tha tòrr bheothaman ann an currain.***
Seanair: ***Dè fo ghrèin a tha sin? Tha ur Gàidhlig a' fàs nas duilghe a h-uile bliadhna.***
Sìne: ***Foghlam, a sheanair, sin dè tha foghlam a' dèanamh.***
Alasdair: ***Vitamins, a Nèill. Na bithibh cho mì-mhodhail ri ur seanair no bi nas lugha agaibh de bhiadh****. (Nì iad uile gàire.)*
Seanair: ***Nuair a tha duine nas òige tha e nas fheàrr a bhith ag ithe barrachd. Nuair a tha thu nas sìne, mar a tha mise, tha e nas glice bhith 'g ithe beagan.***
Alasdair: ***Ge-tà, tha e nas dorra sgur na tha e tòiseachadh.***
Seanair: ***Chan eil nì nas cinntiche na sin.***
(Tha Oighrig, an seanmhair, a' toirt dhaibh an ath chùrsa.)
A! Guga! Seo am biadh as blasta a th' ann.
Sìne: ***A Sheanair, ciamar as urrainn dhuibh sin ithe? Sin am biadh as miosa san t-saoghal.***
Seanair: ***Am biadh as fheàrr gun teagamh sam bith. Ach siuthadaibh, 's i an fheòil as fheàrr leibhse, gabhaibh ur leòr dhi.***
Màiread: ***An ann bhon uiridh a bha am fear sin agaibh, athair?***

Seanair: ***'S ann, 's ann, mar as sìne 's ann as fheàrr.***
Seanmhair: ***Cha tèid Niall seachad air a' ghuga. Chan fhaca mi duine riamh cho dèidheil air.***
Seanair: ***'S e an seann fhear as fheàrr.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

stiall a-nall e – *send it over*
foghlam (m) – *education*
nas glice – *wiser*
gun teagamh – *without doubt*
nas buige – *softer, from bog – soft*
bheothaman – *vitamins*
as blasta – *tastiest*
leòr – *sufficiency, satiety*
's i an fheòil as fheàrr leibhse – *it's (the) meat you prefer/like best*
cha tèid Niall seachad air a ghuga – *Neil won't refuse the guga, he won't pass it by*

Targaid *Target*

Be able to recognise the graded adjective and use it correctly.



GNG links 2.5 and 2.5.1. You should read the links before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

1. There are 11 examples of graded adjective with nas, as described on page 51 of GNG, in the above conversation, including some which are repeated. Identify them and classify them according to whether they are formed in a regular way or have special forms. Do this by copying and completing the following table. The first two are done for you.

Formed in a regular way	Special forms
nas deirge from dearg	nas fheàrr from math

2. Translate the following phrases from the conversation into English.

a) **nas fheàrr dhut na currain**
b) **nas deirge agus nas buige**
c) **chan eil iad nas fheàrr**
d) **tha ur Gàidhlig a' fàs nas duilghe**
e) **nuair a tha duine nas òige**
f) **nuair a tha thu nas sìne**
g) **tha e nas glice**
h) **tha e nas dorra sgur na tha e tòiseachadh**
i) **chan eil nì nas cinntiche**

3. Fill the blank spaces in the following sentences from the phrases provided below.

nas fhasa **nas treasa** **nas motha** **nas giorra** **nas àirde**

nas fliche **nas fhuaire** **nas cinntiche** **nas miosa** **nas òige**

a) **Chan eil lain ach beag: tha a bhràthair _____.**
b) **Chan eil Sean anns an sgoil fhathast: tha e _____na a bhràthair.**
c) **Tha an duine mòr sin _____ na thusa.**
d) **Bha an cuistean sin doirbh ach tha am fear seo _____.**
e) **Feumaidh mi pìos sreang a tha _____ airson a' phasgain seo.**
f) **Bha e frasach an-dè ach tha e _____ buileach an-diugh.**
g) **Tha an dùthaich seo _____ na An Spàinn.**
h) **Tha Sasainn nas fheàrr air criogaid na Alba: chan eil càil _____ na sin.**
i) **Tha Eilean Leòdhais _____ na Eige.**
j) **Tha cnatan dona gu leòr ach tha cnatan an t-samhraidh _____.**

4. There are 9 examples of the uses of **as** in the conversation at the start of the section, as explained in GNG 2.5.1. Identify and write them down. The first one is done for you.

a) **am fear as fheàrr leibh**

5. Translate the following phrases into colloquial English.

a) **Dè am fear as fheàrr leibh?**
b) **Seo am biadh as blasta.**
c) **Sin am biadh as miosa.**
d) **'S i an fheòil as fheàrr leibhse.**
e) **Mar as sìne 's ann as fheàrr.**
f) **'S e esan am mac a bu shine.**
g) **'S e Glaschu am baile as motha ann an Alba.**
h) **Chan eil balla-cloiche ann nas fhaide.**
i) **Sin an cuistean as dorra.**
j) **Tha i a' fàs nas cinntiche aiste fhèin.**

6. Unscramble the following mixed up sentences.

a) **am baile/air a' Ghàidhealtachd/'s e Inbhir Nis/as motha.**
b) **luaithe/as fheàrr/'s ann/mar as**
c) **an t-each/buannaichidh/an rèis/as luaithe.**
d) **'s e/as fhaide/an dara latha fichead/an latha/den Ògmhios.**
e) **chan fhaca/fliche/riamh/àite nas/mi.**
f) **iad/an rathad/a bu/ghabh/ghiorra.**
g) **a b' fheàrr/sinn/dh'èist/ris an t-seinneadair.**
i) **as fheàrr/ged is/e as òige/am pìobaire/'s e.**

Use Questions 7 and 8 to assess your progress with the learning target in this section and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*



7. Work on your own or with a fellow-student. Complete the following sentences with an appropriate phrase. If you are working on your own, write or tape your answers and then check with the answers at the end of the book. If working with someone else, take turns in asking each other questions.

a) **Tha Glaschu mòr ach tha Lunnainn _____.**
b) **Bha an tadhal a fhuair Novo math, ach bha an tadhal a fhuair Owens _____**
c) **Bha an cuistean ud cho doirbh: tha mi taingeil gu bheil am fear seo _____ .**
d) **Tha gu leòr ann timcheall air hogaidh a tha doirbh, ach 's e an rud tadhal fhaighinn**
e) **Tha an lasair sin teth ach tha am fear eile _____.**
f) **Tha na h-ùbhlan uile dearg ach sin am fear _____.**
g) **Tha poll air na bròg an uile, ach tha iad sin uabhasach: 's iad an fheadhainn _____.**
h) **Seall an deigh a tha a-muigh an sin: seo aon de na làithean _____ a tha air a bhith ann.**
i) **Chan eil càil _____ na bhith gun obair is gun airgead.**
j) **Cha do rinn mi ach na bròg an sin a cheannach an-dè: tha iad _____ na na seann ablaich sin.**

8. Complete the following sentences by grading the adjective and using **as** or **nas** as | appropriate.

a) **Tha am pìos sreang seo fada ach tha am pìos sin (as/nas/fada).**
b) **Sin an rathad (as/nas/fada) chun a' bhaile.**
c) **Sin am balla (nas/as/geal).**
d) **Tha cileamatair (as/nas/goirid) na mìle.**
e) **Seall an t-uisge a th' ann: tha e (nas/as/fliuch) na bha e an-dè.**
f) **'S i ise (as/nas/math) a rinn.**
g) **Tha Inbhir Nis (as/nas/beag) na Baile Àtha Cliath.**
h) **Tha am buntàta seo (as/nas/ùr) na an fheadhainn sin.**
i) **Chan eil Tormod anns an sgoil fhathast: 's e (nas/as/òg) den teaghlach.**
j) **Tha Anna air an sgoil fhàgail: tha i (as/nas/sean) na a piuthar.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 7 and 8 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*



The following questions cover what you have learned in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.

9. Link a sentence from section **A** with the most appropriate sentence from section **B**.

A.

a) **Feumaidh gun robh thu ag eacarsaich gu cruaidh.**
b) **Tha an taigh sin cho àrd ri tùr.**
c) **Bha am pàipear deuchainn Matamataig gu math doirbh.**
d) **Tha e furasta gu leòr creag a shreap ma-thà thu òg agus sùbailte.**
e) **A bheil an t-uisge sin teth gu leòr airson tì a dhèanamh?**
f) **Chan fhaca mi riamh flùr cho beag ri sin.**

B.

1. **Tha e nas fhasa buileach ma tha uidheam cheart agad.**
2. **Bha am pàipear Beurla na bu dorra.**
3. **Tha do ghruaidhean nas deirge na bha iad.**
4. **Cha b' fhuilear dha a bhith na bu teotha.**
5. **Tha am fear a tha aig do chasan nas lugha.**
6. **Tha an taigh sin nas àirde buileach.**

Faclair *Vocabulary*

b' fhuilear dha – *it would need to be*
toinnte – *complicated*
greadhnach – *splendid, imposing*

10. Translate the following sentences into Gaelic.

a) **There is many a thing better than to be rich.**
b) **The house is colder without a fire.**
c) **This question is the most difficult.**
d) **He is younger than I am.**
e) **It's easier because it's not as complicated.**
f) **It was much better.**
g) **We saw the oldest castle in Scotland.**
h) **I never saw a more splendid building.**
i) **The faster he would run, the more tired he became.**
j) **That is better now.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 9 and 10 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 9

Section 9

GNG links 2.6 – 2.6.4

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean *Targets*

*In this section there are four learning targets: Targets **A** and **B** are dealt with together and Targets **C** and **D** are dealt with separately. After doing the work for Targets **A** and **B** you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after Targets **C** and **D**.*

Recognise -
A. and use the cardinal and ordinal numbers from 1 to 20
B. and use the cardinal and ordinal numbers beyond 20
C. the differences between the traditional 20-base system and the decimal system
D. and use personal numerals.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*



It's a sunny day and Sìne and Graham are sitting outside discussing grandfather's animals.

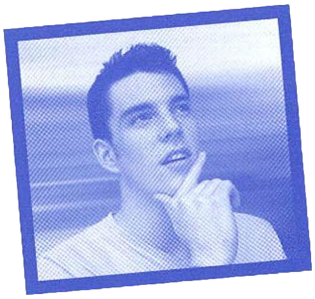
Greum: ***Cia mheud caora a th' aig an t-seanair co-dhiù?***
Sìne: ***Chan eil mi cinnteach, tha tòrr math aige.***
Greum: ***Seall, na caoraich a tha shìos air an lot. Tha mu cheathrad no mu chaogad ann.***
Sìne: ***A bheil thu a' cuimhneachadh na còig caoraich aig cùl an taighe?***
Greum: ***O tha, tha iad sin ann cuideachd.***
Sìne: ***Agus tha feadhainn aige anns a' bheinn cuideachd tha mi smaoineachadh.*** *(Tha iad sàmhach airson greiseig.)*
Greum: ***A h-ochd, a naoi, a deich, a h-aon-deug, a dhà-dheug, a trì-deug ...***
Sìne: ***Dè tha thu a' dèanamh?***
Greum: ***Ist, tha mi cunntadh nan caorach*** *(sàmhachd airson greiseig)*. ***Tha ochd caoraich dheug air an taobh chlì dhen achadh.***
Sìne: ***Agus cia mheud caora a th' air an taobh dheas?***
Greum: ***Chan eil fhios a'm. Cha do chunnt mi iad fhathast. Fuirich mionaid. ... fichead 's a h-aon, fichead 's a dhà, fichead 's a trì, fichead 's a ceithir, fichead 's a còig. Tha fichead 's a còig caoraich ann air an taobh sin. Sin ceathrad 's a trì caoraich uile gu lèir.***
Sìne: ***Agus na còig caoraich a tha aig cùl an taighe.***
Greum: ***O tha, sin ceathrad 's a h-ochd uile gu lèir.***
Sìne: ***De na chì sinn à seo. Agus tha dà chù aca agus aon chat...***

Greum: ***Agus aon chearc dheug ...***
Sìne: ***'S toigh leotha beathaichean.***
Greum: ***'S e cur-seachad a tha anns na caoraich dhan t-seanair.***
Sìne: ***Agus cur-seachad anns na cearcan dha granaidh. Thuirt i gum bi i a' faighinn eadar seachd agus ochd uighean gach latha.***
Greum: ***Tha sin math fhèin.*** *(sàmhachd airson greiseig).*
Cuin tha sibhse dol air ais dhan sgoil?
Sìne: ***Na cuir nam chuimhne e. Air an fhicheadamh latha 's a ceithir den Lùnastal. A' dol a-steach dhan chòigeamh bliadhna. Bu chòir dhutsa a bhith air an t-siathamh bliadhna a dhèanamh.***
Greum: ***'S dòcha gum feum mi, mura dèan mi math gu leòr sna deuchainnean.***
Sìne: ***'S tu a nì, cha do dh'fhàillig thu deuchainn riamh.***
Cuin a tha thu fhèin 's Rob a' falbh dhan Roinn Eòrpa?
Greum: ***Chan eil mi buileach cinnteach, an còigeamh latha deug den t-Sultain, tha sinn a' smaoineachadh, no timcheall air an àm sin.***
Sìne: ***Nach buidhe dhuibh, agus sinne fhathast san sgoil.***
Greum: ***Bidh mi smaoineachadh oirbh. Cuiridh sinn cairtean thugaibh.***
Sìne: ***O tapadh leat, a Ghreum!***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

cia mheud? also co mheud? – *how many*
an lot (f) – *the croft*
airson greiseig – *for a while*
cunnt (vb) – *count*
de na chì sinn à seo – *of those that we can see from here*
na cuir nam chuimhne e – *don't remind me (of it)*
's dòcha gum feum mi – *perhaps I'll have to*
mura dèan mi math gu leòr – *if I don't do well enough*
na deuchainnean – *the exams*
tòrr math – *a good lot*
anns a' bheinn – *on/in the mountain*
a' cunntadh – counting
bu chòir dhutsa – *you ought to*
cha do dh'fhàillig thu – *you didn't fail*

Targaidean *Targets*



Recognise and use –
A. the cardinal and ordinal numbers from 1 to 20
B. the cardinal and ordinal numbers beyond 20.

GNG links 2.6 – 2.6.2. You should read the links before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

1. There are 12 examples of cardinal numbers in the above conversation, 9 of them with a noun coming after them and 3 with the noun implied. There are also 10 examples of cardinal numbers used for counting on their own, as illustrated in GNG, page 54, column 1, **a h-aon, a dhà, a trì** etc. Identify the numbers according to category as illustrated below. Do this by copying and completing the following table. The first three are done for you.

Cardinal numbers followed by a noun	'Stand alone' cardinal numbers	Cardinal numbers with the noun implied
na còig caoraich	a h-ochd	ceathrad

2. There are 4 examples of ordinal numbers, as explained in GNG 2.6 and 2.6.1, in the above conversation. Identify them and write them down.

3. In the following three-column table, column 1 has a number plus a noun, in the 2nd column they are in cardinal form and in the 3rd column in ordinal form.

Copy and complete the table. The first one is done for you. Remember to read the GNG links 2.6 to 2.6.2 before doing this exercise.

A number + noun	Cardinal	Ordinal
(1) botal	aon bhotal	a' chiad bhotal
(6) tunnag		
(7) cat		
(8) muc		
(10) taigh		
(11) seacaid		
(11) each		
(17) duilleag		
(20) àite		
(23) cù		
(34) bliadhna		
(88) fear		
(96) caora		
(3000) bò		

4. Translate the following phrases into Gaelic.

a) **two white cats**
b) **two ears**
c) **the first time**
d) **How many males?**
e) **How many women?**
f) **eleven hands**
g) **fourteen villages**
h) **fifty-seven stars**
i) **twelve dogs**
j) **the twelfth dog**
k) **the sixteenth pig**
l) **the twenty-fourth dog**
m) **thirteen pence**
n) **the first one**
o) **the forty-sixth day**
p) **the fifty-eighth night**
q) **the one hundred and eighth sheep**
r) **the eighteenth village**
s) **a million stars.**

Use Questions 5 and 6 to assess your progress with Targets **A** and **B**.

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*



5. Work on your own or with a fellow-student. Give the cardinal numeral forms for the following list of ordinal forms. The first one is done for you. If you are working on your own, write or tape your answers and then check with the answers at the back of the book. If working with someone else, take turns in asking each other questions.

Ordinal	Cardinal
an t-ochdamh deuchainn	ochd deuchainnean
a' chiad tè	
a' chiad bhoireannach	
an dàrna làimh	
an t-aona boireannach deug	
an còigeamh seachdain deug	
an naoidheamh muc dheug	
an dàrna feòrag dheug	
an ceathradamh laogh 's a còig	
an seasgadamh craobh 's a seachd	

6. Work on your own or with a fellow-student. This time give the ordinal numeral forms for the following list of cardinal forms. The first one is done for you. If you are working on your own, write your answers by copying and completing the table below or tape them and then check with the answers at the back of the book. If working with someone else, take turns in asking each other questions.

Cardinal	Ordinal
aon tunnag	a' chiad tunnag
dà sgoil	
trì taighean	
aon taigh deug	
aon chaora dheug	
còig uinneagan deug	
fichead fear	
fichead 's a còig ùbhlan	
ceathrad 's a h-ochd latha	
ceud 's a deich flùraichean	

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 5 and 6 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Target C.

Targaid *Target*

C. Recognise the differences between the traditional 20-base system and the decimal system.

GNG links 2.6.3 and 2.6.4. Read GNG pages 56 and 57 before reading the conversation and doing the exercises.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

Their grandfather comes to join Sìne and Graham at the front of the house.

Seanair: ***'S ann an seo a tha an dithis agaibh.***
Sìne: *(gu sunndach)* ***Tha triùir againn ann a-nis, a sheanair.***
Greum: ***Innis dhuinn, a sheanair, cia mheud caora a th' agaibh? Tha sinn air a bhith a' cunntadh nan caorach agaibh. Tha sinn a' dèanamh a-mach gu bheil ceathrad 's a h-ochd caoraich agaibh uile gu lèir.***
Seanair: ***Tha sibh ceart gu ìre. Tha dà fhichead caora 's h-ochd air an lot agus timcheall an taighe, ach tha tuilleadh anns a' mhonadh. Tha mu thrì chaoraich dheug eile an sin.***
Greum: ***Tha sin a' ciallachadh gu bheil seasgad 's a h-aon agaibh uile gu lèir.***
Seanair: ***Tha sin ceart, tha trì fichead caora 's a h-aon agam. Bha barrachd agam, mu cheithir fichead caora 's a sia, ach reic mi grunnan.***
Sìne: ***A bheil sibh toilichte leis an àireimh sin?***
Seanair: ***O tha, 's mi tha. Tha an trì fichead 's h-aon gam chumail a' dol. Uill 's tha sibh a' falbh a-màireach. Bidh sinn gur n-ionndrainn. Cuin a tha an sgoil a' dol air ais, a Shìne?***
Sìne: ***Air an fhicheadamh latha 's a ceithir den Lùnastal, gu mì-fhortanach.***
Seanair: ***Air a' cheathramh latha ar fhichead. Och uill, tha ceithir seachdainnean agaibh fhathast. Agus thu fhèin, a Ghreum, dè tha thu a' dèanamh? A' dol air ais dhan sgoil?***
Greum: ***Chan eil, tha mi fhìn 's mo charaid Rob a' dol air chuairt dhan Roinn Eòrpa.***
Seanair: ***Feuch gum bi sibh faiceallach. Cuin a tha sibh a' fàgail, air a' cheathramh latha fichead, nuair a thòisicheas an sgoil.***
Greum: ***Chan ann, cha bhi sinn a' falbh gus an t-Sultain, an còigeamh latha deug.***
Seanair: ***O, glè mhath.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

a' dèanamh a-mach – *concluding, estimating*
àireamh (f) – *number*
gur n-ionndrainn – *missing you*
faiceallach – *careful*
grunnan – *a small number, a few*
gam chumail a' dol – *keeping me going*
ar fhichead – *can also be air fhichead*
nuair a thòisicheas an sgoil – *when school starts*

7. In the above conversation, grandfather is using the traditional way of counting and Graham and Sìne are using the decimal system. Go through the conversation carefully and identify the examples of cardinal numbers 20 or over for the two methods of counting. Do this by copying and completing the following table.

Decimal system	20-base system

8. Give the equivalent decimal numbers for the following 20-base numbers.

a) **fichead cat 's a ceithir**
b) **fichead each 's a trì-deug**
c) **dà fhichead luch 's a còig**
d) **dà fhichead eun 's a sia-deug**
e) **trì fichead feannag 's a h-ochd-deug**
f) **trì fichead faoileag 's a dhà-dheug**
g) **ceithir fichead smeòrach 's a seachd**
h) **ceithir fichead cearc 's a h-aon-deug.**

9. Give the equivalents decimal numbers for the following 20-base numbers. These are slightly different to the method used in Question 8. See GNG 2.6.3.

a) **trì caoraich ar fhichead**
b) **dà mhuc dheug ar fhichead**
c) **còig caoraich ar fhichead**
d) **còig caoraich dheug ar fhichead**
e) **seachd gràineagan fichead**
f) **aon phartan deug ar fhichead**
g) **ochd geòidh dheug ar fhichead**
h) **naoi feannagan deug ar fhichead.**

Use Question 10 to assess your progress with Target C.

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

10. Work on your own or with a fellow-student. Give the equivalent decimal numbers for the following 20-base numbers. If you are working on your own, write or tape your answers and then check with the answers at the end of the book. If working with someone else, take turns in asking each other questions.



a) **fichead cat 's a ceithir**
b) **ceithir caoraich ar fhiched**
c) **fichead each 's a còig-deug**
d) **dà ròn dheug ar fhichead**
e) **dà fhichead lach 's a seachd**
f) **sia caoraich ar fhichead**
g) **dà fhichead giomach 's a h-ochd-deug**
h) **dà fhichead seillean 's a h-aon-deug**
i) **trì fichead sgadan 's a naoi-deug**
j) **seachd cuileagan fichead**
k) **trì fichead eun 's a dhà-dheug**
l) **aon fhaoileag dheug ar fhichead**
m) **ceithir fichead uiseag 's a h-ochd**
n) **ochd eich dheug ar fhichead**
o) **ceithir fichead geàrr 's a h-aon-deug**
p) **naoi sionnaich dheug ar fhichead.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Question 10 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

C. Recognise the differences between the traditional 20-base system and the decimal system.

Questions 11, 12 and 13 deal with ordinal numbers and the differences between the decimal system and the 20-base system. See GNG links 2.6.1 – 2.6.3.

11. In the conversation between the grandfather and Sìne and Graham on page 63 there are 4 examples of ordinal numbers. Identify them. What is different about grandfather's use of ordinal numbers? Explain how it is different from Sìne's usage.

12. Give the decimal equivalent for the following ordinal 20-base numbers.

a) **an ceathramh cat ar fhichead**
b) **an treas each deug**
c) **an dà fhicheadamh luch 's a còig**
d) **an dà fhicheadamh eun 's a sia-deug**
e) **an trì ficheadamh feannag 's a h-ochd-deug**
f) **an ceithir ficheadamh smeòrach 's a seachd**
g) **an ceithir ficheadamh cearc 's a h-aon-deug**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

13. Work on your own or with a fellow-student. Give the equivalent decimal numbers for the following ordinal 20-base numbers. If you are working on your own, write or tape your answers and then check with the answers at the end of the book. If working with someone else, take turns in asking each other questions.



a) **an treas caora ar fhichead**
b) **an dàrna muc dheug ar fhichead**
c) **an còigeamh caora ar fhichead**
d) **an còigeamh caora dheug ar fhichead**
e) **an seachdamh gràineag ar fhichead**
f) **an ceithir ficheadamh eun 's a naoi**
g) **an ceithir ficheadamh tunnag 's a h-ochd-deug**
h) **an trì ficheadamh latha 's a còig-deug.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Question 13 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Target D.

Targaid *Target*

D. Recognise and use personal numerals.

GNG link 2.6.4. Read GNG page 57 before reading the conversation on page 65 and doing the exercises.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

14. In the conversation between the grandfather and Sìne and Graham on page 65 there are 2 examples of personal numerals. Identify them and write them down.

15. Translate the following phrases into Gaelic.

a) **two teachers**
b) **two pupils**
c) **seven fishermen**
d) **three nurses**
e) **six doctors**
f) **eight crofters**
g) **nine accountants**
h) **four managers**
i) **five joiners**
j) **ten children**

Measadh agus Fèin-mheasaidh *Peer and Self-assessment*

16. Give the Gaelic for the words inside the brackets in the following phrases, using personal numbers where appropriate. If you are working on your own, write or tape your answers. If you are working with someone else, take turns in asking each other questions, then check your answers at the end of the book.

a) (two) **bhàrd**
b) (four) **bhoireannach**
c) **còignear** (boys)
d) **triùir** (sisters)
e) (six) **sheinneadairean**
f) (ten) **pheantairean**
g) seven **(reiceadairean)**
h) (nine) **bhèicearan**
i) **ochdnar** (football players)
j) **dithis** (sons)

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 14 – 16 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*

The following question covers much of what you have learned in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.



17. Write out the following passage and translate the phrases in brackets into Gaelic. Where Graham is speaking, you should use the decimal system for numbers 20 or above. Where grandfather is speaking, you should use the traditional 20-base system (see GNG 2.6.3).

Greum: **Bha mi nam shuidhe ann an lios an t-seanar agus bha mi a' cunntadh nan caorach aige. Chunnt mi** *(eighteen sheep)* **air an taobh chlì den achadh agus** *(twenty-five sheep)* **air an taobh dheas. Sin** *(forty-three sheep)* **uile gu lèir. Tha** *(five sheep)* **aige air cùl an taighe. Sin** *(forty-eight)* **uile gu lèir. Tha cearcan aig granaidh. Bidh i a' faighinn** *(between seven and eight eggs a day).* **Chan eil Sìne toilichte idir. Tha i a' dol air ais dhan sgoil** *(on the twenty-fourth of August).* **Tha mise agus Rob a' dol dhan Roinn Eòrpa** *(on the fifteenth)* **den t-Sultain, dìreach** *(the two)* **againn.**

Seanair: **Bha Greum a' cunntadh nan caorach agam. Thuirt e gun robh** *(eighteen sheep)* **air an taobh chlì den achadh agus** *(twenty-five sheep)* **air an taobh dheas den lot. Tha e ceart gu bheil** *(forty-eight sheep)* **air an lot agus timcheall an taighe ach tha mu** *(thirteen sheep)* **anns a' mhonadh. Tha sin a' ciallachadh gu bheil** *(sixty-one sheep)* **agam uile gu lèir. 'S e** *(two)* **sgoilearan math a th' anns na h-oghaichean agam. Tha iad math air cunntadh agus iomadh rud eile. Thuirt Sìne gun robh i a' dol air ais dhan sgoil air** *(the twenty-fourth)* **den Lùnastal agus tha Greum a' falbh dhan Roinn Eòrpa air** *(the fifteenth)* **den t-Sultain.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Question 17 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 10
Section 10

GNG links 2.7 – 2.7.1

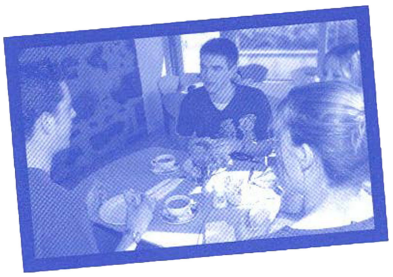
Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean
Targets

In this section there are two learning Targets, ***A*** *and* ***B****, and they are dealt with separately. After doing the work for Target* ***A*** *you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after Target* ***B****.*

Recognise and use –
A. the different types of adverb
B. adverbs of motion and position.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*



Sìne is back in Glasgow after being on holiday. She is in the Blue Café waiting for Sharon, who is just back from Skye.

(Sharon comes in. Sìne gets up to greet her.)

Sìne: ***O nach eil e math a bhith air ais? Ciamar a tha thu?***
Sharon: ***Gu math, gu math. Ciamar a tha thu fhèin? An robh thu a' feitheamh fada?***
Sìne: ***Cha robh idir. Tha mi dìreach air tighinn a-steach. Trobhad, tha mi a' suidhe thall an siud.*** *(Thèid iad agus suidhidh iad aig bòrd.)*
Sharon: ***Cuin a bhios Seumas is Rob a' tighinn?***
Sìne: ***Och, bidh iad an seo an ceartuair. Tha iad aig ball-coise. Siuthad, innis dhomh ciamar a chaidh dhut.***
Sharon: ***Bha e fìor mhath. Chaidh sinn air ais agus air adhart eadar diofar bhailtean san Eilean Sgitheanach. Choinnich mi ri triùir dhem aois fhìn aig Sabhal Mòr Ostaig. Chòrd e na b' fheàrr rium an uair sin. Agus dè mud dheidhinn-sa?***
Sìne: ***Tha sinn dìreach air tilleadh an-diugh fhèin 's mar sin tha mi rud beag sgìth. Ach bha e sgoinneil – gu h-àraidh an cèilidh ann an Steòrnabhagh oidhche Haoine agus na Saw Doctors a' cluich.***
Sharon: ***'S do sheanair 's do sheanmhair, ciamar a tha iadsan?***
Sìne: ***Tha iad gu math agus gu frogail mar as àbhaist. Bha seanair a' dol gu mòr aig na caoraich.***
Sharon: ***Mar as àbhaist.***
Sìne: ***Mar as àbhaist.*** *(Nì iad gàire.)*
Sharon: ***Ach tha e math a bhith air ais an seo.***
Sìne: ***Nach eil!***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

an ceartuair – *shortly*
dè mud dheidhinn-sa? – *what about you?*
's mar sin – *and so*
mar as àbhaist – *as usual*
dhem aois fhìn – *of my own age*
an-diugh fhèin – *today, this very day*
gu frogail – *merry, cheerful*

Targaid *Target*



Recognise and use the different types of adverb.

GNG link 2.7. You should read the link before attempting the exercises and refer to it as required.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

1. There are 26 adverbs or adverbial phrases as described in GNG 2.7 in the above conversation, some appearing more than once. Identify them and write them down by copying and completing the following table. The first three have been done for you.

ADVERBS

Time	Manner	Place or Direction	Degree	Cause
fada	gu math	air ais		

2. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate adverb from the list.

mu thràth **gu h-obann** **cus** **mòran**
mar sin **mu thuath** **a-raoir** **gu toileach**

a) **Bha e a' fàs dorcha nuair a thàinig iad air ais bhon turas _____.**
b) **Thòisich an t-uisge _____agus bha iad bog fliuch ann am mionaid.**
c) **Bha am bàta a' dol _____ agus a' dèanamh air Inbhir Ùige.**
d) **Cha tèid an càr tron gheata: tha thu ga stiùireadh _____ chun na làimh chlì.**
e) **Mas ann _____ a tha cùisean, faodaidh tu a dhol ann leat fhèin.**
f) **Cha robh mi ag obair ach airson uair a thìde agus bha mi a' fàs sgìth _____.**
g) **Cha robh eagal sam bith aig Anna ro fhear nam fiaclan agus chaidh i ann _____.**
h) **Thug e tiodhlac brèagha dhi oir bha e a' saoilsinn _____ dhith.**

3. Copy and complete the following sentences so that they make sense by choosing the correct endings from the list below. After completing the sentences, underline the adverbs in the endings.

(a) **Bha Anndra cho sgìth ri cù ...**
(b) **Bha Sìne a' faireachdainn gu math toilichte ...**
(c) **Chan eil gin air fhàgail ...**
(d) **Cha do rinn Seonag an obair aice ceart ...**
(e) **Nuair a ghabh Calum a' chungaidh-leighis ...**

Endings
1) **oir tha iad air na pinn a chleachdadh air fad.**
2) **agus mar sin chaidh e do a leabaidh.**
3) **bha e a' faireachdainn beagan na b' fheàrr.**
4) **agus i a' dol sìos an cnoc gu a dachaigh.**
5) **agus thuirt i rithe fhèin gum feumadh i a dhèanamh a-rithist.**

4. Unscramble the following. When you have formed the sentences, underline the adverbs.

a) **ann/a tha/'s ann/an cèilidh/a-nochd.**
b) **am/e/ball/gu/bhreab/cruaidh.**
c) **a-nall/suidh/an seo/agus/thig/sìos.**
d) **a' tòiseachadh/an consairt/tha/tràth.**
e) **sin/tha/nas/beagan/fheàrr.**
f) **tu/a dhol/feumaidh/a dh'aithghearr/ann.**
g) **a' tighinn/am bàta/anmoch/bha/a-steach.**

Use Question 5 to assess your progress with Target **A**.

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

5. Work on your own or with a fellow-student.



a) Read the sentences below and choose the sentence from the second set which best matches a sentence from the first set and

b) underline the adverbs in the second set.

If you are working on your own, write your answers and then check with the answers at the end of the book. If working with someone else, write your answers and discuss them with your partner.

a) **Bha deuchainn Bheurla aig Coinneach làrna-mhàireach.**
b) **Tha an càr agad ro fhaisg air a' bhalla.**
c) **Thionndaidh na solais uaine.**
d) **'S fheàrr dhuibh a bhith faiceallach.**
e) **Fuirich far a bheil thu agus bi foighidneach.**
f) **Tha e gam bhòdhradh.**
g) **Dh'fhosgail an sgoil aig naoi uairean.**
h) **Abair fuaim uabhasach!**

1. **Tha e deich uairean mu thràth.**
2. **Dh'fhalbh na càraichean gu grad.**
3. **Thàinig na tàirneanaich gu h-obann.**
4. **Feumaidh tu tighinn air ais rud beag.**
5. **Bha e ag obair gu cruaidh aig na leabhraichean.**
6. **Bidh mi còmhla riut an ceartuair.**
7. **Tha e ag èigheach cus.**
8. **Ghluais an trèana rud beag.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Question 5 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Target B.

Targaid *Target*

B. Recognise and use of adverbs of motion and position.

GNG link 2.7.1. Read GNG pages 59 – 60 before attempting the following questions.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*



Sìne and Sharon are still in the Blue Café and Graham and Rob come in and slump into the chairs. They are tired after the football.

Sharon: ***Tha sibhse a' coimhead sgìth.***
Greum: ***Sàraichte sgìth. Bha sinn shuas aig a' phàirc. Ciamar a tha thu fhèin?***
Sharon: ***Chan eil dona.***
Rob: ***Hai, a bheil fada o thàinig sibh a-steach?***
Sharon: ***Chan eil, dìreach deich mionaidean. Bha Sìne ag innse mar a chaidh dhuibh thall ann an Leòdhas.***
Greum: ***Bha e sgoinneil fhèin. Bha sinn a' dol a-null a Steòrnabhagh chun na Fèis Cheiltich. Bha e math.***
Sìne: ***Ciamar a chaidh dhutsa Rob, shìos ann an Uibhist? Bha sinn a' smaoineachadh ort fad air falbh shuas ann am Bail' Ailein!***
Rob: ***Och, bha e math. Bha sinn a-staigh san sgoil ann an Dalabrog a' mhòr-chuid den tìde ach bha sinn a-muigh cuideachd an siud 's an seo.***
Sharon: ***An do chòrd e ri Calum?***
Rob: ***O chòrd, fhuair an dithis againn leasanan air an fhìdeig cho math ris an fhidheall agus a' phìob.***
Sìne: ***Bhiodh sin math. Chaidh sinne a-mach a h-uile h-oidhche cha mhòr. An d' fhuair sibhse a-mach mòran?***
Rob: ***Fhuair, bha cèilidhean 's dannsaichean ann a h-uile h-oidhche. Bha sinn thall 's a-bhos 's chaidh sinn sìos a dh'Eirisgeigh aon latha, a thadhal air càirdean.***
Greum: ***Ach nach eil e math a bhith air ais còmhla a-rithist?***
(The iad uile toilichte agus gàire air an aodainn.)
Sìne: ***Anns a' Chafaidh Chorm.***
Sharon: ***Nach eil e math, air ais dhachaigh!***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

sàraichte sgìth – *wearyingly tired* **a' mhòr-chuid den tìde** – *most of the time*

6. There are 13 adverbs of motion, position and direction (adverbs as illustrated in GNG page 59) in the above conversation, including one which is repeated. Identify them and write them under the appropriate heading by copying and completing the following table. The first two are done for you.

Motion	Position
a-steach	shuas

7. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate adverb from the list.

a-nall **suas** **shìos** **shuas** **a-bhos** **a-muigh**

a) **Thuirt Seonaidh gun robh e a' dol _____ an leathad.**
b) **Cha leig thu leas an bhith ga lorg thall an sin, tha e _____ an seo.**
c) **Thig _____ rim thaobh.**
d) **Tha do sheacaid _____ an staidhre.**
e) **Chunnaic mi an càr dearg _____ aig an doras.**
f) **Tha clach mhòr _____ aig bonn na beinne.**

8. Translate the following sentences.

a) **I'm going out.**
b) **Graham was out last night.**
c) **I'm going over to Ireland soon.**
d) **If you sit down, I'll tell you.**
e) **I'm sorry, Ian isn't in.**
f) **The boat is coming into the harbour.**
g) **He travels near and far all over the country.**

Note: all over the country – **air feadh na dùthcha**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

9. Translate the phrases inside the brackets in the following passage. If you are working on your own, write or tape your answers. If you are working with someone else, discuss your answers with him/her when you have finished the exercise. Then check your answers with those at the back of the book.



Sìne tells of their trip to Lewis.

Chòrd Leòdhas gu mòr rium. Bha sinn a' fuireach ann am Baile Ailein ach bha sinn

a' dol *(across/over)* **a Stèornabhagh gu math tric. Bha Fèis Cheilteach ann agus bha teant mhòr ann agus bha sinne** *(out)* **agus** *(in)* **às an teant.** *(in)* **am broinn na teant bha mu 5000 neach. H-abair sluagh agus fuaim!**
Cha robh seanair aig an Fhèis idir. Bha e *(over)* **am Baile Ailein. Cha toigh leis Fèisean ged as toigh leis ceòl. Bha e** *(outside)* **ag obair aig na caoraich nuair a bha sinne aig an Fhèis. Tha cuid dhe na caoraich aige** *(up)* **air a' bheinn agus cuid air a' chroit.**
Aon latha chaidh sinn *(down)* **a Nis dhan Phort. Tha e brèagha** *(down)* **an sin.**
'S ann an sin a bhios na Nisich a' toirt a' ghuga air tìr. Bidh iad a' dol *(across/over)* **gu Sulasgeir, eilean a tha fada** *(out)* **anns a' Chuan Shiar.**
Bha an t-seanair ag ithe guga nuair a bha sinn *(up)* **aca. 'S toigh leam seanair. Tha e èibhinn. Bidh sinn a' dol** *(up)* **thuca a h-uile bliadhna.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

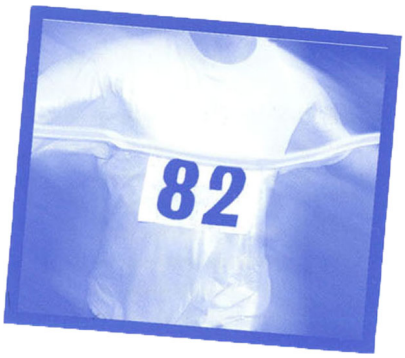
Calculate how well you have done with Question 9 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*

10. Unscramble the following to form sentences and underline the adverbs.

a) **am fuaim/suas/beagan/cuir**
b) **a-muigh/an cù/aig/tha/an doras**
c) **an staidhre/tha/agad/na bròg an/shìos**
d) **Chanada/bha/a' dol/a/Tormod/a-null**
e) **an adhar/e/rionnag/a' priobadh/chunnaic/shuas/anns**
f) **a-mach/a-nochd/chan eil/a' dol/mi**
g) **thall/tha/thairis/a' fuireach/i**
h) **thàinig/cò/ach/Tòmas/a-steach**
i) **a-staigh/b' fheàrr/a bhith/a-nochd/leam**
j) **bidh/thall/a' siubhal/iad/'s a-bhos**



11. Write a sentence for each of the following adverbs to show the different ways in which they are used, as in the examples. Ask your teacher/tutor to check them for you.

a) **Chan eil mi a' dol suas a' bheinn an-diugh.**
b) **Bha an saor shuas air mullach an taighe.**

a) **suas**	b) **shuas**	c) **sìos**	d) **shìos**	e) **a-nall**	f) **a-null**
g) **thall**	h) **a-bhos**	i) **a-mach**	j) **a-muigh**	k) **a-steach**	l) **a-staigh**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 10 and 11 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 11

Section 11

GNG links 3.1 – 3.2

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean
Targets

In this section there are two learning Targets, ***A*** *and* ***B,*** *and they are dealt with separately. After doing the work for Target* ***A*** *you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after Target* ***B****.*

Recognise and use –
A. personal pronouns
B. the demonstrative pronouns **seo, sin** and **siud.**

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

It's Saturday morning and it's very wet and Sharon decides not to go to the stables. She gives Sìne a ring.

Sharon: ***Hai, a Shìne, ciamar a tha thu às dèidh a-raoir?***
Sìne: ***Tha ceart gu leòr, ciamar a tha thusa?***
Sharon: ***Ceart gu leòr, ach chan eil mi a' dol gu na h-eich an-diugh, tha e fada ro fhliuch. Dè tha thusa a' dèanamh?***
Sìne: ***Tha mi dol a chuideachadh sa bhùth. Tha mi dìreach air smaoineachadh air seo, am biodh tusa ag iarraidh tighinn gam chuideachadh?***
Sharon: ***Mise, ann am bùth! Cha robh mise riamh a' reic càil sam bith. Bidh i cho trang Disathairne.***
Sìne: ***Bidh thu ceart gu leòr, siuthad, thig còmhla rium.***
Sharon: ***Ach cha robh mi riamh a' dèiligeadh ri luchd-ceannach. Cha bhi fhios a'm dè chanas mi riutha.***
Sìne: ***Och tha iad gasta, na daoine a tha a' tighinn dhan bhùth. Bidh feadhainn le Gàidhlig a' tighinn cuideachd. Cumaidh mise ceart thu. Feumaidh tu dìreach cuimhneachadh "sibh" a chleachdadh an àite "thu".***
Sharon: ***O, ceart ma-thà. An tig mi chun na bùtha?***
Sìne: ***Ann an cairteal na h-uarach?***
Sharon: ***Ceart ma-thà.***
Sìne: ***Is tu a' bhana-ghaisgeach!***
Sharon: ***Cha bhi thu ag ràdh sin aig còig uairean.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

tighinn/a thighinn gam cuideachadh – *to come to help me*
bana-ghaisgeach (f) – *heroine*
luchd-ceannach – *customers*
feumaidh tu … cuimhneachadh – *you must remember*

Targaid *Target*



A. Recognise and use personal pronouns.

GNG link 3.1 + 5.3.1. You should read the link before attempting the exercises and refer to it as required.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

1. There are 22 personal pronouns, including those which are repeated, in the above conversation. Identify them and write them down under the appropriate heading in the table below. The first three have been done for you.

Pronouns referring to people	Standing for other nouns	Emphatic pronouns
thu	e	thusa

2. Explain why **thu** is sometimes spelt **tu** in the conversation.

3. Substitute the words inside the brackets with the appropriate personal pronoun. If the words are underlined, use the emphatic form of the pronoun.

a) **Dh'fhòn Sharon gu Sìne. Bha** (Sìne agus Sharon) **ag obair anns a' bhùth Disathairne.**
b) **Cha robh Sharon uabhasach cinnteach mu a dhol ann. Bha** (Sharon) **rud beag gealtach mu bhith ag obair sa bhùth.**
c) **Bidh mòran luchd-ceannaich a' tighinn dhan bhùth. Bidh** (an luchd-ceannach) **a' ceannach aodach.**
d) **Bha Greum san amar-snàmh. Cha bhi** (Greum) **uair sam bith sa bhùth.**
e) **Bidh pàrantan Sìne ag obair anns a' bhùth. Bidh** (a pàrantan) **gu math trang Disathairne.**
f) **Thuirt Sìne, "bidh** (Sìne agus Sharon) **a' reic aodach"**
g) ***"Tha*** *(Sìne agus Sharon)* ***a' dèanamh gu math,"*** **thuirt athair Sìne ris na nigheanan.**
h) ***"Tha*** *(Sìne agus Sharon)* ***a' dol a-mach airson mionaid," thuirt na nigheanan.***
i) ***"Tha*** *(Sharon)* ***toilichte gun tàinig mi gur cuideachadh,"*** **thuirt Sharon.**
j) **"Tha** *(Sìne)* **uabhasach toilichte gu bheil** *(Sharon)* **an seo," thuirt Sìne ri Sharon.**

4. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate personal pronoun from the list.

thu iadsan mi ise sibhse sinn

a) ***"Tha _____ a' faireachdainn tinn,"*** **ars Iain.**
b) ***"Tha _____ nas fheàrr air ball-coise na Greum,"*** **thuirt Sìne ri Rob.**
c) **Bha Rob agus Greum a' ruith airson a' bhus.** ***"Tha _____ tràth gu leòr,"*** **thuirt Rob.**
d) ***"Dè tha _____ a' dèanamh an sin?"*** **dh'èigh am boireannach.**
e) **Anna – 's i _____ fada as fheàrr air an fhidhill.**
f) **Chunnaic Sìne Ciorstag agus Ciaran shìos am baile. Bha _____ a' dol dhan taigh-dhealbh.**

5. Choose the correct form of personal pronoun.

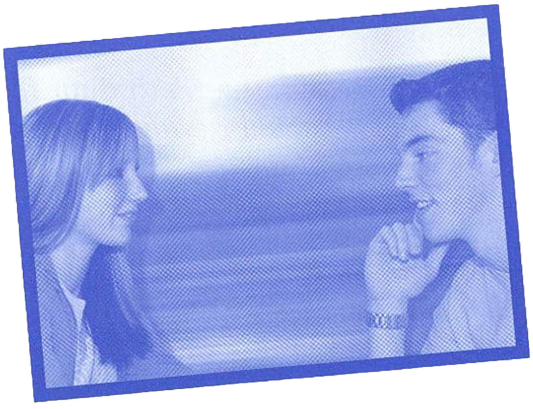
a) ***"Tha orainsear no ubhal agam,"*** **thuirt mo charaid,** ***"dè a ghabhas*** *(tu/thu)****?"***
b) ***"An gabh*** *(tu/thu)* ***bracaist?"*** **dh'fhaighnich màthair Sharon.**
c) **Chuala mi gun deach** (tu/thu) **dhan chèilidh.**
d) **Am faca** (tu/thu) **mo gheansaidh?**
e) **Thuirt e gur** (tusa/thusa) **a rinn e.**
f) **Nach** (tu/thu) **a tha math air an fhidhill!**
g) **Am bi** (tu/thu) **deiseil a dh'aithghearr?**
h) **Cuiridh** (tu/thu) **ceàrr mi!***
i) **Is** (tusa/thusa) **as fheàrr air ball-coise.**
j) **Bhiodh** (tu/thu) **na b' fheàrr a' gabhail orainsear.**

* You will make me go wrong. More literally – You will put me wrong!

Use Questions 6 and 7 to assess your progress with Target A.

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

6. Translate the following sentences into Gaelic. Where the word is underlined, use the emphatic form. If you are working on your own, write or tape your answers and then check with the answers at the end of the book. If working with someone else, discuss your answers when you are both finished.



a) **They were working in the shop.**
b) **She was a little afraid.**
c) **They will be buying clothes.**
d) **<u>He</u> is never in the shop.**
e) **They are busy.**
f) **<u>They</u> will be buying clothes.**
g) **You** (plural) **are doing well.**
h) **<u>We</u> are going out for a minute.**

7. Translate the following sentences, using **thu** or **tu,** as appropriate.

a) **Did you see him?**
b) **You heard it.**
c) **What do you call it?** (Hint: Use the verb **can** and the prepositional pronoun **ris.)**
d) **How would you say this?**
e) **You will see him tonight.**
f) **You walked home.**
g) **I think it was you who was there.**
h) **What would you say?**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 6 and 7 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Target B.

Targaid *Target*

B. Recognise and use the demonstrative pronouns **seo, sin** and **siud.**

GNG link 3.2. Read GNG page 64 before attempting the questions.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*



Sìne and Sharon are in the shop, serving customers. An elderly lady is looking at the suits. Sìne recognises her and tells Sharon that she can speak Gaelic.

Sharon: *(ris a' chaillich)* ***Latha math dhuibh, a bheil sibh ag iarraidh cuideachadh?***
Cailleach: ***Halò, latha math dhut fhèin. Tha, bha mi a' coimhead airson deise, sgiort agus seacaid mar seo, ach soilleir uaine.***
Sharon: *(Tha Sharon a' coimhead tro na dreasaichean agus a' taghadh tè.)* ***Dè mu dheidhinn i seo?***
Cailleach: ***Tha i sin beagan ro shoilleir.***
Sharon: *(Tha Sharon a' taghadh tè eile.)* ***Dè mu dheidhinn na tè seo?***
Cailleach: ***Tha i snog ach tha i caran dorch.*** *(Tha Sìne a' tighinn a-nall a chuideachadh Sharon.)*
Sìne: ***Siud tè, Sharon, air an rèile ud.***
Sharon: ***O seadh, taing dhut****. (Thèid i ga faighinn.)*
Cailleach: ***Uill a Shìne, ciamar a tha thu fhèin an-diugh?***
Sìne: ***Gu math, tapadh leibh.*** *(Tha Sharon a' tilleadh.)*
Cailleach: ***An e banacharaid dhut a tha seo?***
Sìne: ***'S e, tha i gam chuideachadh an-diugh.***
Cailleach: *(Ri Sharon)* ***Sin thu fhèin, a luaidh.*** *(A' sealltainn air an deise.)* ***O, sin tè nas fheàrr. Tha sin snog. Feuchaidh mi orm i.*** *(Tha i a' dol dhan rùm-èididh.)*

Sìne: ***Sin boireannach à Leòdhas ach tha i a' fuireach an Glaschu. Bidh i a' tighinn dhan bhùth tric.*** *(An dèidh greis tha i a' tilleadh.)* ***Seo i a-nis.*** *(Tha Sìne a' falbh.)*
Cailleach: ***'S caomh leam an deise seo. Gabhaidh mi i.*** *(Thèid iad chun a' chobhain-phàighidh.)*
Sharon: ***Bidh sin ochdad 's a còig notaichean.***
Cailleach: ***Glè mhath, sgrìobhaidh mi seic dhut. Am bi sin ceart gu leòr?***
Sharon: ***O, bidh. Mòran taing.***
Cailleach: ***Latha math dhuibh agus cumaibh suas a' Ghàidhlig. Tha sibh a' dèanamh math a bhith ga bruidhinn.***
Sharon agus Sìne: ***Latha math dhuibh.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

deise (f) – *suit, uniform*
caran dorch – *somewhat dark*
cobhan-pàighidh (m) – *till*
a' taghadh – *choosing, picking*
rùm-èididh (m) – *dressing room*

8. There are 14 demonstrative pronouns in the above conversation, some of which are used adjectivally. Identify them and say how many there are of each.

Seo:_____

Sin:_____

Siud:_____

9. One demonstrative pronoun is used in a slightly different way to the rest, as described in GNG page 64. Identify it and say why it is different.

10. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the correct personal pronoun from the list. Use each once only.

siud ud sin seo sin seo

a) _____ **am boireannach a chunnaic mi air an tràigh.**
b) **Dè tha** _____ **? Tha e uabhasach fada air falbh.**
c) **Tha iad agam nam làimh. Dè nì mi leis na truinnsearan** _____ **?**
d) **Dè tha na daoine** _____ **a' dèanamh thall air an eilean.**
e) **Tha iad seo againn ach tha iad** _____ **nas fheàrr.**
f) **Dh'fheuch Màiri an fhàinne oirre. "*Tha i* _____ *snog,*" thuirt i.**

11. Write 10 sentences that incorporate the following phrases. Ask your teacher/tutor to check them for you.

a) **sin an gille**
b) **seo am ball**
c) **am ball seo**
d) **an duine ud**
e) **an t-seacaid sin**
f) **iad sin**
g) **siud agad**
i) **leotha sin**
j) **an fheadhainn ud**

Use Questions 12 and 13 to assess how well you did with Target B.

12. Unscramble the following to form sentences and underline the demonstrative pronouns.

a) **peansail/am/as/seo/fheàrr.**
b) **daoine/a' bruidhinn/sin/rium/na/a bha.**
c) **fada/siud/air falbh/tha/cho.**
d) **ceart/sin/tha/gam chumail/na loidhnichean.**
e) **a nì/ud/thu/leis/dè/an fheadhainn.**
f) **a' tighinn/agaibh/seo/lain.**
g) **càr/sin/agam/ùr/an.**
h) **dha-rìribh/tha/seo/math/iad.**
i) **nas gèire/na peansailean/tha/sin.**
j) **sin/mi/e/bhùth/a' dol/a-steach/chunnaic/dhan.**

13. Give the Gaelic for the following phrases/sentences.

a) **That's my apple.**
b) **these trees**
c) **those houses**
d) **These are the people.**
e) **Did you hear that?**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 12 and 13 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*

The following questions cover much of what you have learned in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.



14. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing a personal pronoun from the list. Use each once only. The underlined phrases are emphatic.

thusa	**esan**	**sinn**	**thusa**	**i**
iadsan	**esan**	**iad**	**sibh**	

a) **Tha** *(two people)* **ag obair anns a' ghàrradh.**
b) **Bidh** *(you and I)* **a' dol dhan sgoil anns a' bhus.**
c) **Tha** *(you)* **math air a' phìob-mhòir.**
d) **Thèid** *(two people)* **dhan chonsairt còmhla rinn.**
e) **'S fhada o bha** *(he)* **a' cluich na fìdhle.**
f) **Tha** *(a stranger)* **ceart sin a ràdh.**
g) **Bidh** *(yourself)* **tric a' dol dhan chafaidh.**
h) **Tha** *(a female)* **nas àirde na** *(he)*.

15. Translate the following sentences into Gaelic. The underlined phrase is emphatic.

a) **Aren't you skilful!**
b) **Did you hear a noise?**
c) **Did you see him today?**
d) **What do you call this?** *(Hint: the verb is* ***can****.)*
e) **You saw him passing.**

16. Complete the following sentences.

a) **When you are pointing out someone or something near you, you say _____ followed by whoever or whatever you are pointing out.**
b) **When you are pointing out someone or something in the middle distance, you say _____ followed by whoever or whatever you are pointing out.**
c) **When you are pointing out someone or something far away, you say _____ followed by whoever or whatever you are pointing out.**
d) **When you would say these trees, you would say _____.**
e) **When you would say those trees, you would say _____.**
f) **Pointing out trees in the distance, you would say _____.**

From where you are sitting, give examples of how you would use the words you used to fill the blanks in a), b) and c) above.

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 14 – 16 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 12
Section 12

GNG links 3.3.1 – 3.3.2

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean
Targets

*In this section there are two learning Targets, **A** and **B**, and they are dealt with separately. After doing the work for Target **A** you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after Target **B**.*

Recognise and use –
A. the relative pronoun **a** (adjectival)
B. the relative pronoun **an/am** (prepositional).

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

It's 12.30pm and Sìne and Sharon have had a busy morning in the shop.

Mgr MacLeòid: ***Rinn sibh fìor mhath, a nigheanan. A bheil sibh ag iarraidh a dhol a-mach airson gropag bìdh?***
Sìne; ***Bhiodh sin math. Innis dhomh athair, cò am boireannach a cheannaich an deise uaine? 'S ann à Leòdhas a tha i, nach ann?***
Mgr MacLeòid: ***'S ann, a ghràidh. Sin Mòr Mhoireastan a bhios a' cluich ann an dealbhan-cluiche Gàidhlig. 'S e neach-ceannach gu math dìleas a th' innte.***
Sharon: ***'S e boireannach spaideil a th' innte.***
Mgr MacLeòid: ***'S e, a ghràidh. Rinn thu fìor mhath an deise uaine a reic rithe. Siuthadaibh a-nis, thallaibh agus faighibh biadh, rudeigin a chumas neart ribh feasgar.***
Sìne: ***Brisgeanan agus còc.***
Mgr MacLeòid: ***Sguir a tharraing asam. Tha fhios agad nach e sin biadh a chuireas spionnadh annaibh. Gabhaibh rudeigin a tha math dhuibh.*** *(Bheir e dhaibh airgead.)*
Sìne: ***O, tapadh leibh. Ceannaichidh sin biadh math.***
(Thèid iad a-mach.)
Sharon: ***Chì sinn sibh.***
Sìne: ***Slàn leibh. Cha bhi sinn fada.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

gropag bìdh – *a bite of food*
a chumas neart ribh
– *which will give you strength,*
(literally: which will keep strength to you)

neach-ceannach (m) – *customer*
a chuireas spionnadh annaibh
– *which will give you strength*
(literally: which will put vigour in you)

Targaid *Target*



A. Recognise and use the relative pronoun **a** (adjectival).

GNG link 3.3.1. You should read the link before attempting the exercises and refer to it as required.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

1. There are 8 examples in the above conversation of the relative pronoun **a** introducing a relative clause. Identify them and write down the pronoun with the accompanying clause under the relevant heading by copying and completing the following table. The first two are done for you.

relative pronoun and clause	relative pronoun causing the special – as form
a cheannaich an deise uaine	a bhios a' cluich ann an dealbhan-cluiche Gàidhlig

2. The relative clauses you identified in Question 1 relate to and describe a preceding noun or pronoun in the sentence. For example, the clause **a cheannaich an deise uaine** describes and tells us something about the definite noun **am boireannach.** Identify the nouns or pronouns the other clauses describe.

3. Unscramble the following to form sentences. Underline the relative pronoun and clause in each sentence.

a) **an nighean/seo/a/mi/chunnaic**
b) **anns an/sin/a/sgoil/an gille/bha**
c) **a/facal/cluinnidh/a h-uile/tu/e/chanas**
d) **a h-uile/ag ràdh/a/i/tuigidh/bhios/mi/facal**
e) **pròg ram/bha/rèidio/air/chuala/am/mi/an/a**
f) **fhaca/càr/bha/ag iarraidh/chan/mi/thu/an/a**

Use Questions 4 and 5 to assess your progress with Target A.

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

4. Write down the relative pronouns, and the relative clauses that go with them, in the following passage. Also write down the preceding noun, noun phrase or pronoun the clause describes, as you did in Question 2 above.



Bha Sìne agus Sharon ag obair ann am bùth a tha a' reic aodach. 'S ann le pàrantan Sìne a tha a' bhùth. Bidh iad a' reic aodach bhoireannach anns a' bhùth a tha air sràid thrang ann an Glaschu. Tha ùidh aig Sìne ann an aodach a tha fasanta. Is toigh leatha a bhith anns a' bhùth Disathairne. Bidh Sharon ga cuideachadh uaireannan. 'S e rud a tha ann a bhios a' còrdadh riutha. 'S e an rud a chanas Sìne, *"Disathairne, tha a cheart cho math dhuinn beagan airgid fhaighinn a bhios feumail airson airgead pòcaid."* Tha spòrs aca anns a' bhùth nuair a bhios iad innte le chèile. Tha tòrr aodach fasanta innte a tha daoine ag iarraidh a cheannach.

5. Copy and complete the sentences by choosing the appropriate relative clause/phrase from the list.

a bha air chall ort	**a bhuannaicheas**	**a bhios a' toirt**
a bha ann	**a bhios ag innse**	**a chanas tu ri**

a) **Saoil an e seo an sgioba _____ am-bliadhna?**
b) **An iad seo na bròigan _____?**
c) **Bha a bhith aig an tràigh a' còrdadh ris a h-uile duine _____.**
d) **'S e am breitheamh _____ cò a gheibh na duaisean.**
e) **Seo an làraidh _____ air falbh an stuth.**
f) **'S e lus-a-chrom-chinn _____ daffodil anns a' Ghàidhlig.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 4 and 5 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Target B.

Targaid *Target*

B. Recognise and use the relative pronoun **an/am** (prepositional).

GNG link 3.3.2. Read the link before attempting the questions.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*



Sìne and Sharon meet for lunch and discuss the morning's work in the shop.

Sìne: ***Rinn thu uabhasach math, Sharon, tapadh leat airson tighinn.***

Sharon: ***Cha robh e cho doirbh sin. Bha na daoine ris an robh mi a' dèiligeadh cho snog.***
Sìne: ***Och, bha. An tè aig an robh an cù, nach robh i èibhinn?***
Sharon: ***Agus bha an cù èibhinn, cù beag molach agus e riagail mu a casan.***
Sìne: ***Chan ann tric a chì thu cù air am bi còta tartan.***
Sharon: ***Agus bròg an tartan.***
Sìne: ***Agus am baga às an tug i briosgaid dhan chù, bha pàtran tartan air cuideachd. O uill, 's iomadh sealladh a chì thu anns a' bhùth ud.***
Sharon: ***Seall, thall an sin, nach e siud am boireannach ris an do reic thu an deise uaine?***
Sìne: ***'S i th' ann ceart gu leòr. Tha i a' crathadh rinn.***
Sharon: ***An tè air am bi an deise uaine.***
Sìne: ***An deise a reic thu fhèin rithe.***
Sharon: ***Cha robh mi smaoineachadh gun còrdadh e rium sa bhùth ach chòrd. Tha fhios a'm a-nis na rudan anns am bi thu an sàs Disathairne.***
Sìne: ***Feumaidh tu fhèin tighinn o seo a-mach.***
Sharon: ***'S dòcha. Thig mi uaireannan. Ach tha e math cuideachd anns na stàballan dham bi mi a' dol.***
Sìne: ***Och tha, tha fhios a'm gu bheil na h-eich a' còrdadh riut.*** *(le gàire)* ***Na h-eich ris am bi thu a cagarsaich!***
Sharon: ***Ist òinnseach! Seo am biadh.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

molach – *hairy, shaggy*
às an tug i – *from which she took*
ris an do reic thu – *to whom you sold*
air am bi – *who wears (literally: on whom will be)*
ris am bi thu a' cagarsaich – *to whom you whisper*
riagail – *running around*
's iomadh sealladh – *many's a sight*
a' crathadh – *waving*
dham bi mi a' dol – *to which I go*

6. There are 9 examples of prepositional relative clauses as described in GNG 3.3.2 in the above conversation. Identify them and write them down. The first one is done for you.

a) **ris an robh mi a' dèiligeadh**

7. Make up sentences with relative prepositional clauses using a noun from column 1 and the prepositional phrase from column 2. The first one is done for you. Ask your teacher/tutor to check over your answers.

(a) **Thuirt e gur e sin an rùm anns an robh an dannsa.**

Nouns	Prepositional relative verb phrases
an rùm	anns an robh
am boireannach	aig an robh
an tràigh	dham bi
an rathad	aig a(m) bheil
am baga	às an tug
am balla	dhen tàinig
na stuthan	leis an do rinn
an t-inneal-ciùil	air an do chluich
am bòrd	fon robh
an duine	ris an robh

8. Unscramble the following to form sentences. Underline the prepositional relative clause in each sentence.

a) **an duine/an e/thu/a' bruidhinn/sin/ris an robh?**
b) **às an tùg/an e/am bogsa/sin/thu/an clàr?**
c) **na shuidhe/sheall/aig am bi/e/dhomh/am bòrd/e.**
d) **dhem bheil/a' tighinn/an fheòil/sin/am fàileadh.**
e) **thu/a bheil/dhan tug/càit/an t-airgead/an gille?**
f) **spàin/leis an ith/mi/thu/e/gheibh.**
g) **suidhe/mi/suidheachan/air am faod/gheibh/thu**
h) **sin/an tè/an tiodhlac/bhon d' fhuair/an e/thu?**
i) **an sèithear/sin/an cat/fon robh.**
j) **am brot/truinnsear/agad/a bheil/san cuir/mi?**

Use Questions 9 and 10 to assess your progress with Target B.

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh

Peer & Self-assessment



9. Translate the following prepositional relative clauses into Gaelic.

a) **at which I was sitting**
b) **from which the noise will come**
c) **from which I took the money**
d) **with which he was working**
e) **on which she was standing**
f) **from whom I got the song**
g) **under which the cat was**
h) **to whom Mary was talking**
i) **in which the food was**
j) **to whom I gave the paper**
k) **to which I went.**

10. Write Gaelic sentences ending with the clauses in Question 9. The first is done for you. Ask your teacher/tutor to check your answers.

a) **Tha thu aig a' bhòrd aig an robh mi nam shuidhe.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 9 and 10 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*

The following questions cover much of what you have learnt in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.

Dictionaries can be used for the following questions.

11. Translate the following sentences into Gaelic.



a) **John works in a shop that sells toys.**
b) **That's the person I saw yesterday.**
c) **I'm thinking of something you'll say to him.**
d) **Is that the man you were speaking to?**
e) **He showed us the table they were sitting at.**
f) **Think of the words you will say.**
g) **I understand every word she says.**
h) **I'll get you a chair on which you can sit.**

12. Complete the following phrases with a relative clause beginning with the relative pronoun **a.** Ask your teacher/tutor to check your answers.

a) **Cò am boireannach ...?**
b) **Chuala mi an sgeulachd**
c) **Sin an gille**
d) **Cha chreid mi rud sam bith**
e) **'S e am prìomhaire**

13. Complete the following phrases with prepositional relative clauses as described in GNG 3.3.2. Use the prepositions given in the brackets to start the clause. Ask your teacher/tutor to check your answers.

a) **Seo na daoine ...** **(ris)**
b) **Chan ann tric a chì thu cù ...** **(air)**
c) **Sheall e dhomh an dealbh ...** **(anns)**
d) **Fhuair mi am bogsa ...** **(às)**
e) **An d' fhuair thu an sguab ...** **(leis)**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 11 – 13 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 13
Section 13

GNG links 3.3.3 – 3.4

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean
Targets

*In this section there are two learning Targets, **A** and **B**, and they are dealt with separately. After doing the work for Target **A** you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after Target **B**.*

Recognise and use –
A. the relative pronoun **na** (nominal)
B. prepositional pronouns and their emphatic endings.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*



Sìne and Sharon are finishing off their lunch in the restaurant and are almost ready to go back to the shop.

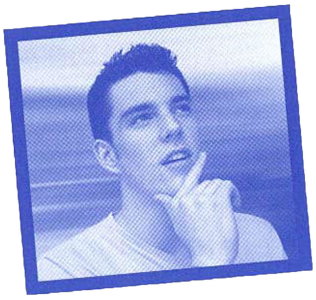
Mgr MacLeòid: ***'S fheàrr dhuinn a bhith dol air ais. Tha fhios againn na tha aig d' athair ri dhèanamh ged a tha Doileag agus Caitlin ga chuideachadh.***
Sìne: ***'S fheàrr. O, tha mi làn às dèidh na dh'ith mi.***
Sharon: ***Tha 's mise. Bha siud inntinneach – na bha thu ag innse dhomh mu Ghreum.***
Sìne: ***Cluinnidh tu barrachd bhuaithe fhèin, tha mi cinnteach.*** *(Tha iad a' dol a-mach às an taigh-bhìdh agus a' dol air ais dhan bhùth agus a' tighinn gu doras na bùtha. Tha Sharon a' coimhead a-steach air an doras.)*
Sharon: ***A h-ìocais! Seall na th' anns a' bhùth.***
Sìne: ***'S math gun do thill sinn. Seall na th' aig a' chobhan-phàighidh.***
Mgr MacLeòid: ***'S math gu bheil sibh air ais. Tha e deamhnaidh trang. A Shìne, am b' urrainn dhut Doileag a chuideachadh aig a' chobhan?***
Sìne: ***Ceart ma-thà.*** *(Thèid i fhèin agus Sharon chun a' chobhain.)*
Boireannach: *(ri Sharon)* ***Dè na tha an dreasa seo?***
Sharon: *(Tha i ga cur tron chobhan.)* ***Fichead not ach sgillinn.***
Boireannach: ***Glè mhath. Gabhaidh mi i.*** *(Às dèidh greis tha beagan sìthe ann.)*
Mgr MacLeòid: ***Tapadh leibh, a nigheanan. Dè dhèanainn às ur n-aonais? An d' fhuair sibh biadh gu leòr?***

Sìne: ***Fhuair, tha mi nam leth chadal leis na dh'ith mi de mhìlsean.***
Sharon: ***Tha agus mise.***
Mgr MacLeòid: ***Tha mi an dòchas gun do dh'ith sibh biadh eile cuideachd.***
Sìne: ***Dh'ith, dh'ith sinn na b' urrainn dhuinn.***
Mgr MacLeòid: ***Tha mi toilichte sin a chluinntinn. Math dha-rìribh.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

na tha aig d' athair ri dhèanamh – *what your father has to do, all that your father has to do*
bhuaithe fhèin – *from himself*
na th' anns a' bhùth – *all the people that are in the shop*
dè na tha...? – *how much is...?*
às ur n-aonais – *without you*
na b' urrainn dhuinn – *what we could*
na dh'ith mi – *what I ate, all that I ate*
na bha thu ag innse dhomh – *what you were telling me*
a h-ìocais! – *goodness gracious*
cobhan-pàighidh (m) – *till*
deamhnaidh – *devilish*
beagan sìthe – *a little peace*
leis na dh'ith mi – *with what I ate, with all that I ate*

Targaid *Target*



A. Recognise and use the relative pronoun **na** (nominal).

GNG link 3.3.3 You should read the link before attempting the exercises and refer to it as required.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

1. There are 8 examples of the relative pronoun **na** used in the above conversation. Identify them, and the clauses following them, and write them under the following headings. Some can be placed under more than one heading, as with the example.

the things/what	the people/ persons	all the things/ people that	prices
na tha aig d' athair ri dhèanamh		na tha aig d' athair ri dhèanamh	

2. Copy and complete the sentences by choosing the appropriate relative phrase from the list.

na thuirt	**na chuir thu**	**na tha de**	**na chunnaic**	**na tha**
na leugh thu	**na bha am**	**na tha ann**	**na bhios de**	**na bha**

a) **Chan eil mi a' tuigsinn _____ thu ag ràdh.**
b) **Bha mòran aig a' chuirm. Chunnt iad _____ broinn an talla**
c) **Chì thu _____ chàraichean anns a' phàirc.**
d) **Am faca tu _____ mise?**
e) **Tha mi a' tuigsinn a-nise _____ thu.**
f) **Thog mi dealbh dhe _____ an làthair.**
g) **Tha thu a' faicinn _____ choimpiutaran san sgoil.**
h) **Tha e gu bhith ro làn leis _____ ann de phàipear.**
i) **'S e call a tha ann _____ de sgudal.**
j) **Cha mhòr gun creid mi _____ dhen leabhar.**

3. Unscramble the following to form sentences.

a) **a bha thu/an do rinn thu/a dhèanamh/na thuirt thu/a' dol?**
b) **mi/tha/thu/a' tuigsinn/na tha/ag ràdh.**
c) **san/doirbh/na tha de/tha e/rumannan/taigh/a chreidsinn.**
d) **leis na/mi/sgìth/rinn/mi/de dh'obair/tha.**
e) **an/tha/camara/dè/na/sin?**
f) **dhaoine/cunntadh/na tha ann/chan urrainn/de/dhomh.**
g) **mi/na bha/a' chèilidh/chan fhaca/aig.**
h) **na tha agad/dhut/phinn/a thoirt/dhomh/am b' urrainn/de?**

Use Questions 4 and 5 to assess your progress with Target A.

Measadh comhaoise & fèin-mheasaidh *Peer & self-assessment*

4. Translate the following relative clauses/phrases into Gaelic, using the relative pronoun **na** for the word or words inside the brackets. Write down your answers and when you have finished discuss them with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.



a) **after *(what)* I ate**
b) ***(the people that)* were inside the hall**
c) ***(what)* I saw**
d) ***(all that)* you said**
e) ***(those)* who were present**
f) ***(all)* the computers in the school.**

5. Write sentences with the following relative phrases. Ask your teacher/tutor to check them for you.

a) **na thig**
b) **na tha ann**
c) **na chuala mi**
d) **na tha thu ag ràdh**
e) **leis na dh'òl e**
f) **na tha anns an t-soitheach**
g) **na dh'èist mi ris**
h) **na bhios de**
i) **na tha de.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 4 and 5 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Target B.

Targaid *Target*

B. Recognise prepositional pronouns and their emphatic endings.

GNG link 3.4. Read GNG pages 67 and 68 before attempting the questions.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

Sìne is at home on Saturday evening, after being at the shop with her little sister Anna, who is a bit of a rascal. She has been to Sìne's room and taken her favourite gold chain which she has around her neck.

Sìne: ***Dè tha thu a' dèanamh le sin mud amhaich? 'S ann leamsa a tha an t-sèine sin.***

Anna: ***Thuirt Mamaidh gun robh e ceart gu leòr.***

Sìne: ***Chan eil mi gad chreidsinn. Cha leigeadh mo mhàthair leatsa sin a chur ort. Thoir dhomh i.*** *(Chan eil Anna ag ràdh guth. Tha i a' cumail grèim air an t-sèine. Thig am màthair a-staigh.)* ***A Mhamaidh, tha an t-sèine agam oirre. An tuirt sibhse rithe gum faodadh i a cur oirre?***

A' Bhean NicLeòid: ***O, bha dùil agamsa gur e an t-sèine aice fhèin a bh' ann.***

Sìne: ***Chan e idir ach an t-sèine agamsa, agus thug i a-mach às an rùm agam i.***

A' Bhean NicLeòid: ***Anna, a bheil sin ceart? An tug thu leat an t-sèine aice a-mach às an rùm? Tha sin dona, dona.*** *(Tha Anna a' coimhead ciontach.)* ***Thoir dhi air ais i a-nis agus can gu bheil thu duilich.***

Anna: *(Tha Anna a' toirt na sèine far a h-amhaich agus ga toirt dha Sìne.)* ***Tha mi duilich.***

Sìne: ***Tapadh leat agus na dèan a-rithist e.*** *(Tha Anna a' falbh a-mach le stùirc oirre.)*

Faclair *Vocabulary*

mud amhaich – *around your neck*
cha leigeadh ... le – *would not allow*
a' cumail grèim air – *keeping a hold of*
bha dùil agamsa – *I thought, supposed*
thoir dhi air ais i – *give it back to her*
sèine (f) – *chain*
ag ràdh guth – *saying anything*
an tuirt sibhse rithe ...? – *did you say to her*
ciontach – *guilty*
stùirc *(f)* – *scowl*

6. There are 16 prepositional pronouns in the above conversation, some with emphasis and some not. Identify them and add them to the following table. The first two are done for you.

Non-emphatic	Emphatic
ort	leamsa

7. Change the underlined prepositional pronouns in the following sentences from non-emphatic to emphatic.

a) **Feumaidh tu sin a thoirt <u>dhomh</u>.**
b) **'S ann <u>leam</u> a tha sin.**
c) **Bha Sìne ann agus b' ann <u>oirre</u> a bha an dreasa uaine.**
d) **Chan eil mi a' cur na coire <u>ort.</u>**
e) **Am bu toigh <u>leibh</u> a dhol a-staigh a-nis?**
f) **'S ann <u>oirnn</u> a tha an t-uallach a' tighinn.**
g) **Tha iad thall an sin. 'S ann <u>leotha</u> a tha a' yacht.**
h) **Seall an duine aig an doras: 's ann <u>leis</u> a tha a' yacht eile.**
i) **Bheir mi <u>dhut</u> an tiodhlac a tha seo.**
j) **Thuirt an gille ri a mhàthair, "Na biodh dragh <u>oirbh</u>."**

8. Copy and complete the following. Combine the prepositions with the pronouns to give the resulting prepositional pronouns. If necessary, look at the relevant table in chapter 3 of GNG.

The first one is done for you.

a) **do + mi = dhomh** b) **do + thu = _____** c) **air + mi = _____**

d) **le + mi = _____** e) **do + sinn = _____** f) **air + sibh = _____**

g) **air + i** = _____ i) **le + i** = _____

9. Write a sentence for each of the prepositional pronouns in Question 8, as in the example. Ask your teacher/tutor to check your answers.

a) **"Thoir dhomh ubhal, mas e do thoil e," thuirt Anndra.**

Use Question 10 to assess how well you did with Target B.

10. Copy and complete the following table for the non-emphatic and emphatic forms of the prepositional pronouns.

Preposition +	Pronoun =	Prepositional Pronoun	Emphatic
do	mi	dhomh	dhòmhsa
	thu		
	e		
	i		
	sinn	dhuinn	
	sibh		
	iad		
air	mi		
	thu		
	e	air	airsan
	i		
	sinn		
	sibh		
	iad		
le	mi	leam	
	thu		
	e		
	i		
	sinn	leinn	leinne
	sibh		
	iad		

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Question 10 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*



The following questions cover what you have learned in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.

11. Identify the relative clauses in the following passage.

Bha Sìne agus Sharon ag obair anns a' bhùth Disathairne. Bha fios aca na bha aig athair Sìne ri dhèanamh anns a' bhùth agus ghreas iad orra air ais bhon taigh-bìdh. Bha iad làn às dèidh na dh'ith iad. Ghabh iad iongnadh nuair a chunnaic iad na bha de dhaoine anns a' bhùth. Thuirt Sìne gun robh i na leth cadal leis na dh'ith i de mhìlsean. Reic na nigheanan mòran rudan. Bha iad toilichte leis na bha iad air a reic.

12. Copy and complete the following sentences by substituting the appropriate prepositional pronoun for the pronoun, as in the example. Think about what the sentence means when working out the prepositional pronoun.

a) **Tha mi a' faicinn gu bheil còta air.**

a) **Tha mi a' faicinn gu bheil còta** (e)**.**
b) **Chì mi nach eil seacaid** (i)**.**
c) **'S ann** (i) **a tha am peann dearg.**
d) **Chan ann** (thu) **a tha am peann sin.**
e) **Thug e** (e) **tiodhlac snog airson a cho-là-breith.**
f) ***"Dè nì mi** (sibh)**?"* dh'fhaighnich Sìne dhen bhoireannach.**
g) ***"A bheil an cnatan*** (e)**? dh'fhaighnich a mhàthair dhe lain.**
h) ***"Tha mi a' dol** (sibh)**,"* thuirt an tidsear agus e a' gnogadh a chinn.**
i) ***"'S ann** (iad) **a tha an aghaidh a' dèanamh leithid de rud,"* thuirt an duine gu fiadhaich.**
j) ***"Fàg sin, chan ann** (sinn) **a tha e,"* thuirt Tormod.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 11 and 12 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 14

Section 14

GNG links 4.1 – 4.1.3

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean
Targets

In this section there are three learning Targets: ***A*** *and* ***B,*** *are dealt with together and Target* ***C*** *Separately. After doing the work for* ***A*** *and* ***B*** *you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after Target* ***C.***

Recognise and use –
A. the prepositional pronouns based on **à** + pronoun and other uses of **à**.
B. the prepositional pronouns based on **aig** + pronoun
C. the prepositional pronouns based on **air** + pronoun.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*



The friends are in The Blue Café. It's the second week of August. The girls are not looking forward to going back to school. The boys have important news, although Sìne knows a little already.

Sharon: ***Bha Sìne ag ràdh gun robh naidheachd chudromach agaibh dhuinn.***
Greum: ***Tha, chan eil sinn a' dol dhan Roinn Eòrpa mar a bha dùil againn.***
Sharon: ***Dè! Ach bha sibh cinnteach gun robh sibh a' dol ann. Tha sibh a' tarraing asainn.***
Rob: ***A' tarraing asaibh? Chan eil idir. Ach bidh sinn a' falbh a-null thairis.***
Sharon: ***Càite?***
Greum: ***Bangladeis, 's dòcha.***
Sharon: ***Och, ist, tha fhios a'm a-nis gu bheil sibh a' tarraing asainn. An robh fios agadsa, a Shìne?***
Sìne: ***Cha robh fhios agam le cinnt. Ach thuirt mi riut gun robh iad a' dol a dhèanamh rudeigin neònach.***
Greum: ***Chan eil e neònach idir. Tha sinn a' dol airson trì mìosan leis a' VSO.***
Sìne: ***Cò às a tha iadsan?***
Rob: ***Tha e a' seasamh airson Voluntary Service Overseas. Bidh iad a' cuideachadh dhaoine ann an dùthchannan bochda.***
Sharon: ***Cha robh sìon a dh'fhios agam mun deidhinn.***
Sìne: ***Cha robh na agamsa.***
(ri leantainn air t.d. 100)

Faclair *Vocabulary*

a' tarraing asam – *teasing me*
dùthchannan bochda – *poor countries*
mar a bha dùil againn – *as we expected*
cha robh sìon a dh'fhios agam – *I had no idea*

Targaidean *Targets*



Recognise and use –

A. the prepositional pronouns based on **à** + pronoun and other uses of **à**
B. the prepositional pronouns based on **aig** + pronoun.

GNG links 4.1 – 4.1.2. You should read the links before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

1. There are 9 prepositional pronouns based on **à** and **aig** + pronouns in the above conversation. Identify them and enter them under one of the headings below by copying and completing the table. The first is done for you.

Prep. Pronouns from à	Prep. Pronouns from aig
	agaibh

2. As it explains in GNG 4.1.1 as well as meaning "out of" **à** is used to indicate or ask about a place of origin. There is one example of that usage in the conversation. Identify it and write it down.

3. Classify the phrases/sentences below according to whether **à** means "out of" or indicates a place of origin.

a) **a' tighinn às a' bhaile**
b) **Bha e a' gluasad a-mach às an rùm.**
c) **'S ann à Steòrnabhagh a tha i.**
d) **Bha e a' tighinn à Barraigh.**
e) **Thig iad air an trèana às gach àite.**
f) **'S ann an-diugh a thàinig iad à Sasainn.**
g) **'S ann às Alba a tha Runrig.**
h) **An ann à Dùn Èideann a tha thu?**

4. Copy and complete the following sentences by replacing the pronoun in the brackets with the appropriate prepositional pronoun based on **à** + pronoun, as in the example.

a) **Tha tòrr bhriathran a' tighinn aiste.**

a) **Tha tòrr bhriathran a' tighinn** (i).
b) **Tha mi a' faicinn gu bheil tòrr uisge a' tighinn** (e)**.**
c) **Chan eil mi ach a' tarraing** (thu)**.**
d) **Thug sinn èigh** (sinn.)
e) **Thug an duine leis na cairtean an car*** (iad).
f) **Na bi tarraing** (mi).

***thug car à** – *fooled*

5. Copy and complete the following sentences by replacing the pronoun in brackets with the appropriate prepositional pronoun based on **aig +** pronoun, as in the example.

a) **Chan eil mòran uighean againn air fhàgail.**

a) **Chan eil mòran uighean** (sinn) **air fhàgail.**
b) **Ciamar a chaill iad na leabhraichean** (iad)**?**
c) **A bheil fios** (thu) **cuin a tha am bàta-aiseig a' fàgail?**
d) **Chan eil deoch** (i) **a bheir i dhomh.**
e) **Tha an caman** (e) **air chall.**
f) **Chan eil càr** (mi) **ach tha mi a' dol a dh'fhaighinn fear.**
g) **Chan eil** (sibh) **ach an doras fhosgladh.**

6. Unscramble the following sentences which contain prepositional pronouns based on **à** + pronoun or **à** indicating a place of origin.

a) **aiste/a tharraing/sguir**
b) **An Òlaind/e/a tha/às/'s ann**
c) **do/a tha/mhàthair/cò às?**
d) **beagan/na bogsaichean/ro throm/tha/agus feumaidh tu/a thoirt asta**
e) **a' faighinn/chan eil/càil/mi/asaibh**
f) **cuiridh/asad//thalla/no/sradagan/mi**
g) **a' char/thu/thug/asam**
h) **sinn/asainn/ach/cha tig/na dh'ionnsaicheas**

7. Unscramble the following sentences which contain prepositional pronouns based on **aig +** pronoun.

a) **fuireach/tu/againne/faodaidh**
b) **air a bheil/cù/tha/agam/Scottie**
c) **an coimpiutar/seo/ùr/agaibh/an e?**
d) **lèine/an/ùr/seo/agam**
e) **gu/biadh/aca/leòr/chan eil**
f) **duine/a bheil/sam bith/càr/aig/agaibh?**
g) **dè tha/chan eil/fios/agad/agam**
h) **ach/chan eil/pheansail/aon/aice**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 8 and 9 to assess your progress with Targets A and B.



8. Complete the following sentences by replacing the pronoun in brackets with the appropriate prepositional pronoun based on à + pronoun. When you have finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.

a) **Tha an teine air a dhol** (e).
b) **Chan eil thu a' dol a dh'fhaighinn càil** (i).
c) **Fuirich mionaid gus an toir mi an gath seo** (sibh).
d) **Chan eil mi a' faighinn fiosrachadh sam bith** (thu).

9. Do the same as for Question 8, except this time replace the pronoun with the appropriate prepositional pronoun based on **aig** + pronoun.

a) **Tha obair eile** (mi) **a-nise.**
b) **Ciamar a bha fios** (sibh) **air sin?**
c) **Tha an càr** (mi) **briste.**
d) **Bidh** (thu) **ri dhol dhan bhùth airson ceapaire.**
e) **Tha tòrr stutha math** (iad) **anns a' bhùth sin.**
f) **Tha fios** (e) **gu bheil mi ga iarraidh.**
g) **Tha CD** (i) **a tha mi ag iarraidh.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 8 and 9 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Target C.

Targaid *Target*

C. Recognise and use the prepositional pronouns based on **air** + pronoun.

GNG link 4.1.3. Read GNG pages 71 and 72 before attempting the questions.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

Conversation continued from the beginning of this section.

2.

Sharon: ***Och, bha deagh shunnd orm gus an cuala mi seo. Dè a nì sinn às ur n-aonais? Dè an t-ainm a th' air a' bhuidhinn a-rithist?***
Rob: ***VSO – Voluntary Service Overseas. A bheil cuimhn' agad air Cherry?***
Sharon: ***Cò?***
Rob: ***Dh'fhàg i an sgoil an-uiridh. Tha falt ruadh oirre. Uill, co-dhiù chaidh ise a-null thairis leis a' VSO. Chaidh i dhan Ghambia. Bha i ag obair còmhla ri daoine bodhar.***
Sharon: ***O, tha, tha cuimhn' agam oirre. Bhiodh sin inntinneach, ag obair le daoine bodhar. Dè bhios sibhse a' dèanamh?***
Greum: ***Chan eil fhios againn fhathast ach 's dòcha gum bi sinn a' dol gu Chittagong. Sin an dàrna baile as motha ann am Bangladeis.***
Sìne: ***Nach bi cianalas oirbh, cho fad' air falbh?***
Greum: ***Och, cha bhi. Cha bhi sinn air falbh ach dìreach timcheall air trì mìosan.***
Sharon: ***Tha sin fada gu leòr. Dè thug oirbh smaoineachadh air?***
Greum: ***Chunnaic sinn pròg ram air an telebhisean mun VSO, nach fhaca Rob?***
Rob: ***Chunnaic. Bha e math. Tha gràin agam air na tha tachairt air feadh an t-saoghail anns na dùthchannan bochda. Feumaidh sinn an cuideachdadh.***
Sìne: ***'S e rud math a th' ann ceart gu leòr.***
Greum: ***Bidh e math air an CV againn cuideachd.***
Sharon: ***Bidh dath donn oirbh nuair a thilleas sibh.***
Rob: ***Bidh e math, grian gu leòr.***
Greum: ***Fhad 's nach bi sinn ro dhorcha.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

deagh shunnd – *a good mood, humour*
bodhar – *deaf*
cianalas (m) – *homesickness, nostalgia*
dè thug oirbh ...? *what made you?*
fhad 's nach ... – *as long as ...*
a-null thairis – *abroad*
an dàrna baile as motha – *the second largest city*
timcheall air – *approximately*
gràin (f) – *loathing*

10. Some of the different uses of **air** are described on page 72 of GNG. There is at least one example of each usage in the conversation. Identify them and the phrases they are in beside the appropriate descriptor as illustrated below. The first one is done for you.

Naming:

Appearance:

Mood: bha deagh shunnd orm

Object of one's feelings:

Other prepositions using air:

11. There are another 9 instances of **air** which do not fit the above categories. Identify them and write them down.

12. Copy and complete the following sentences by replacing the pronoun in brackets with the appropriate prepositional pronoun based on **air+** pronoun, as in the example.

a) **'S fheàrr dhut an lèine sin a chur ort.**

a) **'S fheàrr dhut an lèine sin a chur** (thu).
b) **A bheil am pathadh** (sibh)?
c) **Tha na h-ainmean a tha** (iad) **sgrìobhte anns an leabhar.**
d) **Tha lain a' gabhail air a shocair. Chan eil mòran cabhaig** (e).
e) **Bha deagh shunnd** (i) **nuair a chunnaic mi i.**
f) **Tha lèintean geala** (sinn) **uile.**

13. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate phrase from the list. The English meaning of the phrases are noted on the next page.

a bharrachd air	**a thuilleadh orra**	**faisg air**	**tarsainn air**
thairis air	**timcheall air**	**seachad ort**	**mun cuairt air**

a) **Ruith an cù _____ an drochaid.**
b) **_____ seo, chan eil gin air fhàgail.**
c) **Tha lain a' fuireach _____ an sgoil.**
d) **Bha_____ deichnear againn ann.**
e) **Fòn thugam nuair a chì thu e a' dol _____.**
f) **Cuir sìos an teas ma thèid an t-uisge _____ a' mhullach.**
g) **Tha mòran sgeulachdan eile ann _____ na tha san leabhar.**
h) **Tha _____ sia ceud sgoilear anns an sgoil.**

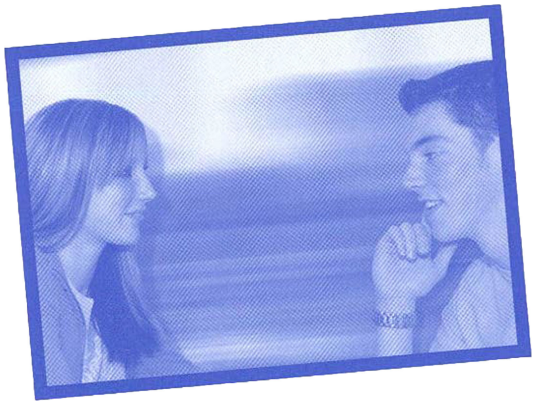
Faclair *Vocabulary*

a bharrachd air – *in addition to them/those*
a thuilleadh orra – *other than, as well as them/those*
faisg air – *near to*
tarsainn air – *across*
thairis air – *across, over*
timcheall air – *approximately*
mu chuairt air – *approximately*
seachad air – *past*

Use Questions 14 and 15 to assess your progress with Target D.

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

14. Unscramble the following and when you have finished, discuss the answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.



a) **a tha/dè/air/an t-ainm?**
b) **air/bha/ghlas/briogais.**
c) **a' chàr/tha/dearg/dath/air.**
d) **orm/an t-eagal/am/chuir/film.**
e) **pathadh/orm/mòr/tha.**
f) **nuair/an t-acras/a ràinig/bha/iad/orra.**
g) **meas/agam/chan eil/mòr/orra.**
h) **ort/an/a bheil/cnatan?**
i) **a' chòisir/tha/air/fichead/mu chuairt/anns.**
j) **air/còmhla/theirig/rium/thairis.**

15. Give the Gaelic for the following. Write or tape your answers.

a) **What is the cat's name?**
b) **She had a red jacket on.**
c) **What colour is your hat?**
d) **Are you furious?**
e) **Is he angry?**
f) **I respect her.**
g) **We are near the gate.**
h) **Did you come across it?**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 14 and 15 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*

The following questions cover what you have learnt in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.

16. Copy and complete the sentences by choosing the appropriate prepositional pronoun from the list.

oirre	**seachad orm**	**agaibh**	**às**	**aiste**	**air**
oirnn	**aice**	**againn**	**aige**		

a) **A chàirdean, a bheil gu leòr biadh _____?**
b) **'S ann _____ an t-Suain a tha iad.**
c) **Chan fhaod thu a bhith a' tarraing _____.**
d) **Tha dithis againn ann agus tha am pathadh _____.**
e) **Tha na deuchainnean _____ ann Dimàirt.**
f) **Bha lain ag ràdh gun robh baidhsagal ùr _____ .**
g) **Thuirt Màiri nach robh baidhsagal _____ idir.**
h) **An nighean sin, dè an t-ainm a tha _____?**
i) **Tha an gille sin àrd agus tha falt donn _____.**
j) **Chaidh iad _____ mus fhaca mi iad.**

17. Give the Gaelic for the following phrases.

a) **Stop teasing me**
b) **Where are you from?**
c) **Does anyone here have a car?**
d) **My desk is shaky***
e) **You (plural) have a lot of stuff**
f) **This is my husband**
g) **He has a nice name**
h) **Your jacket, what colour is it?**
i) **It looks terrible**
j) **I'm homesick**
k) **I love him**

***shaky** – *cugallach*

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 16 and 17 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 15
Section 15

GNG links 4.1.4 – 4.1.6

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean
Targets

In this section there are four learning Targets: ***A, B, C*** *and* ***D.*** *Targets* ***A*** *and* ***B*** *are dealt with together and then* ***C*** *and* ***D*** *together. After doing the work for Targets* ***A*** *and* ***B*** *you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after Targets* ***C*** *and* ***D.***

Recognise and use –
A. (ann) an and the prepositional pronouns based on **(ann) an** + pronoun
B. (ann) an when combined with the possessive pronouns **mo, do** etc
C. bho/o and the prepositional pronouns based on **bho/o** + pronoun
D. de and the prepositional pronouns based on **de** + pronoun.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*



The friends are in the café. The news that Graham and Rob are going to Bangladesh is beginning to sink in. The boys have more details on what they'll be doing.

Sharon: ***Cuin a thuirt sibh a bhios sibh a' falbh?***
Rob: ***Meadhan an t-Sultain a bhios ann.***
Sìne: ***'S an d' fhuair sibh barrachd a-mach mun obair a bhios agaibh?***
Rob: ***Fhuair, bidh sinn nar luchd-rannsachaidh.***
Greum: ***Bidh, bidh sinn a' dèanamh rannsachadh air cloinn a tha ag obair nan sgalagan ann an gàrraidhean far a bheil iad a' briseadh bhàtaichean mòra.***
Rob: ***Aidh, seann bhàtaichean. Tha a' chlann dìreach nan tràillean.***
Greum: ***'S chan eil còraichean sam bith aca. Mar a thuirt Rob, 's e dìreach tràillean a th' annta. Tha an obair cunnartach agus salach agus 's e tuarastal glè bheag a tha iad a' faighinn.***
Rob: ***Tha leth-cheud companaidh an sàs anns a' ghnìomhachas air an oirthir tuath air Chittagong. 'S mar a thuirt mi, 's e luchd-rannsachaidh a bhios annainne, a' cur cheistean air a' chloinn agus 's dòcha air daoine eile.***
Sharon: ***Na truaghain! 'S e dìreach tràillean a th' annta dha luchd-gnothaich.***
Greum: ***'S e, tha eagal orm agus tha sinne ag iarraidh an cuideachadh, mas urrainn dhuinn.***
Sharon: ***'S e gaisgich a bhios annaibh, ma chuidicheas, nach e, a Shìne?***
Sìne: ***H-abair thusa, bidh e math clann mar sin a chuideachadh.***

Greum: ***Bhruidhinn sinn ri tè bhon VSO. 'S e clèireach a th' innte agus thuirt i gum faigheamaid cuideachadh mus fhalbh sinn.***
Rob: ***Mar, comhairle air cùisean slàinte agus àite-fuirich agus mar a gheibh sinn ann.***
Sìne: ***Feumaidh sibh sgrìobhabh thugainn no post-dealain a chur thugainn ...***\
Sharon: ***Feumaidh.***
Greum: ***O, nì sinn sin, gun teagamh sam bith.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

luchd-rannsachaidh – *investigators*
sgalag (f) – *servant, menial worker*
tràill (f/m) – *slave*
tuarastal (f) – *wages,salary*
's e...a bhios annainne – *we will be...*
oirthir (f) – *coast, seaboard*
luchd-gnothaich – *business-people*
mas urrainn dhuinn – *if we can, if we're able to*
mar a gheibh sinn ann – *how we will get there*
gum faigheamaid – *that we would get*
àite-fuirich (m) – *accommodation*
rannsachadh (m) – *investigation*
gàrraidhean – *yards*
còraichean – *rights*
an sàs ann – *involved with*
a' cur cheistean – *guestioning*
na truaghain – *the poor souls*
gaisgeach (m) – *hero*

clèireach (m) – *clerk, office worker*
cùisean slàinte – *health matters*

Targaidean *Targets*

Recognise and use –

A. **(ann) an** and the prepositional pronouns based on **(ann) an** + pronoun
B. **(ann) an** when combined with the possessive pronouns **mo, do** etc.

GNG link 4.1.4. You should read the link before attempting the exercises and then refer to them as required.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

1. Look at GNG page 73. There are three boxes showing the different forms **ann an** can take. There are 11 instances of these in the above conversation. Identify them and write them down according to which box they relate to by copying and completing the following table. The first one is done for you.

Box 1	**Box 2**	**Box 3**
(a bhios) ann		

2. Explain why **ann an** is different in the phrases **ann an** gàrraidhean and **anns a'** ghnìomhachas.

3. Copy and complete the following sentences by using an appropriate prepositional pronoun.

a) **Bha a' chlann ann am Bangladeis ag obair cruaidh. 'S e dìreach tràillean a bh' _____.**
b) **Is toigh le Sìne hocaidh. 'S e cluicheadair math a th' _____.**
c) **'S fheàrr le Greum ball-coise. 'S e cluicheadair math a th' _____ cuideachd.**
d) **Tha Calum ag obair ann an oifis. 'S e clèireach a th' _____.**
e) **Bidh mi a' leigheas nan euslainteach*. 'S e dotair a th' _____.**
f) **Bidh sibhse a' cuideachadh nan dotairean. 'S e nursaichean a th' _____.**
g) **Bidh sinn a' cur às theintean.* 'S e luchd-smàlaidh a th' _____.**
h) **Bidh thusa ag obair ann am bùth. 'S e neach-bùtha a th' _____.**

***euslainteach** – *patient*
***teintean** – *fires*

4. Copy and complete the following sentences, choosing the appropriate prepositional possessive from the list.

na h-	**nad**	**nar**	**nam**	**na**	**nam**
na	**na**	**nan**	**nur**		

a) **Tha peansail agam _____ phòcaid.**
b) **Tha thu air obair mhòr a dhèanamh. Tha mi fada _____ chomain.**
c) **Bidh e a' slànachadh ann an ospadal. Tha e _____ dhotair.**
d) **Bidh i a' streap bheanntan. Tha i _____ streapadair.**
e) **Tha i os cionn Roinn na Ceilteis. Tha i _____ ollamh.**
f) **Tha e anns an Arm. Tha e _____ oifigear.**
g) **Tha iad _____ oifigearan anns an Arm.**
h) **Tha sibh anns an sgoil. Tha sibh _____ sgoilearan.**
i) **Tha sinn anns a' cholaiste. Tha sinn _____ n-oileanaich.**
j) **Chan eil iad ach còig agus sia bliadhna. Tha iad _____ balaich.**

5. Complete the following sentences by replacing the pronoun in the brackets with the appropriate prepositional pronoun based on **ann an +** pronoun, as in the example.

a) **'S e seinneadair math a th' annam.**

a) **'S e seinneadair a th'** (mi).
b) **Chan e seinneadair a th'** (thu).
c) **An e cluicheadairean ball-coise a th'** (sibh)?
d) **'S e rùnaire a th'** (i).
e) **'S e sgiobair air bàta a th'** (e).
f) **'S e buill de chòisir a th'** (sinn).
g) **'S e coisichean* a th'** (iad).

***coisichean** – *pedestrians*

6. Unscramble the following mixed up sentences containing prepositional possessives.

a) **luch/mo/fhuair/phòcaid/na/mi.**
b) **na/tha/shuidhe/e.**
c) **sinn/chan/cleasaichean/nar/eil.**
d) **robh/i/na/aig/cha/idir/suidhe/a' bhòrd.**
e) **thu/sheasamh/tha/ro fhada/nad/air a bhith**
f) **nur/bha/an/cadal/agaibh/dithis.**
g) **airson/bha/nan/mìle/co-dhiù/iad/ruith**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 7 and 8 to assess your progress with Targets A and B.



7. Change the following sentences from the **'S e > a th' annam** etc structure to the **Tha mi nam** etc structure, for example**, 'S e dotair a th' innte** can also be said as **Tha i na dotair.** Write down your answers and when you have finished, discuss them with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book. The first one is done for you.

a) **Tha i na nurs.**

a) **'S e nurs a th' innte.**
b) **'S e duine math a th' ann.**
c) **'S ann na mo phòcaid a tha e.**
d) **'S e luchd-smàlaidh a th' annainn.**
e) **'S e lùth-chleasaichean* a th' annaibh.**
f) **'S e sgoilear fìor mhath a th' annad.**
g) **'S e eòlaiche-coimpiutair a th' ann.**
h) **'S e àireamh mhath a tha sin.**
i) **'S e eòlaiche* a th' innte.**
j) **'S ann anns na pòcaidean aca a tha an t-airgead.**

***lùth-chleasaichean** – *athletes*
***eòlaiche** – *expert*

8. Change the following sentences from the **Tha mi nam** etc structure to the **'S e ... a th' annam** etc structure, for example, **Tha i na dotair** can also be said as **'S e dotair a th' innte.** The first one is done for you.

a) **'S e fear-smàlaidh a th' ann.**

a) **Tha e na fhear-smàlaidh.**
b) **Tha e na eòlaiche.**
c) **Tha iad nan nursaichean.**
d) **Tha i na boireannach math.**
e) **Tha thu nad chluicheadair math.**
f) **Tha sibh nur n-eòlaichean coimpiutaireachd.**
g) **Tha e na chomharra* math.**
h) **Tha sinn nar sgoilearan èasgaidh*.**

***comharra** – *sign, indication*
***èasgaidh** – *willing, keen*

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 7 and 8 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Targets C and D.

Targaidean *Targets*

Recognise and use –

C. **bho/o** and the prepositional pronouns based on **bho/o** + pronoun
D. **de** and the prepositional pronouns based on **de** + pronoun.

GNG links 4.1.5 – 4.1.6. Read GNG page 74 and the top of 75 before attempting the questions.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

Sharon is visiting Sìne. They discuss going back to school and Graham and Rob going to Bangladesh.

Sharon: ***Saoil am faigh sinn litir bhuapa?***
Sìne: ***Och, tha mi a' smaoineachadh gum faigh, no mura faigh gheibh sinn post-dealain.***
Sharon: ***Ma bhios cothrom aca air an eadar-lìon.***
Sìne: ***Bidh daoine a' cur puist-dhealain bho air feadh an t-saoghail.***
Sharon: ***Bidh, ceart gu leòr.*** *(Tha Sìne a' toirt aodach bhon drathair airson na sgoile a tha a' tòiseachadh Diluain.)*
Sìne: ***O, smaoinich, air ais dhan sgoil Diluain! Feumaidh mi am blobhs seo fheuchainn orm. An toir thu dhìom an t-sèine seo? Chan fhaigh mi air a***

fosgladh. *(Tha Sharon ga cuideachadh leis an t-sèine.)*

Sharon: ***Tha an t-sèine sin snog. Feumaidh mi iasad fhaighinn bhuat uaireigin.***

Sìne: ***Seo, a ghràidh. Gabh an-dràsta i.***

Sharon: ***Cha robh mi ach a' spòrs. Cha toirinn bhuat i idir.***

Sìne: ***Tha thu di-beathte ma tha thu ga h-iarraidh.***

Sharon: ***Ist, cha robh mi ach a' spòrs.***

Sìne: *(Bheir Sìne dhith an lèine-T a th' oirre agus feuchaidh i oirre blobhsa geal na sgoile.)* ***Seo a-nis, ciamar a tha sin? A bheil e mòr gu leòr?***

Sharon: ***Tha e a' coimhead snog agus dìreach ceart, ach thoir dheth tiocaid Marks and Spencer!*** *(Nì iad gàire.)*

Sìne: ***O, 's fheàrr dhomh sin a thoirt dheth. Cha bhithinn a' coimhead ro mhath le sin. Cò bhuaithe a fhuair thusa an t-sèine a th' ortsa? Tha i snog.***

Sharon: ***O, bhom athair 's mo mhàthair airson mo cho-là-breith.***

Sìne: ***Tha i snog. Tha i air a dèanamh de dh'òr nach eil?***

Sharon: ***Tha, ochd carat deug, tha e ag ràdh.***

Sìne: ***Bha e snog sin fhaighinn bhuapa.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

mura faigh … – *if … do not get*
ma bhios cothrom aca – *if they have an opportunity*
chan fhaigh mi air a fosgladh – *I can't manage to open it*
cha toirinn bhuat i idir – *I wouldn't take it from you at all*
bheir Sìne dhith an … – *Sìne takes off the …*
cha bhithinn a' coimhead ro mhath – *I would not look too good*
feuchaidh i oirre – *she tries on*
sèine (f) – *chain*
post-dealain – *e-mail*
drabhair (m) – *drawer*
iasad (m) – *a loan*
di-beathte – *welcome*
a th' ortsa – that you are wearing



9. There are 8 examples of **bho** and 5 examples of **de** and their associated prepositional pronouns in the above conversation. Identify them and write them down in the table according to the following headings. The first one is done for you.

bho as a simple preposition	**bho** + pronoun	**de** as a simple preposition	**de** + pronoun
	bhuapa		

10. Explain what two words make up **bhon** in the phrase **bhon drathair** and what two words make up **bhom** in the phrase **bhom athair.**

11. Complete the following sentences by replacing the pronoun in the brackets with the appropriate prepositional pronoun based on **bho +** pronoun, as in the example.

a) **Fhuair i tiodhlac brèagha bhuapa.**

a) **Fhuair i tiodhlac brèagha (iad).**
b) **Tha an trèan a' dol air falbh (sinn).**
c) **Chan fhaod thu sin a thoirt (mi).**
d) **'S ann leamsa a tha e agus bheir mi (thu) e.**
e) **Fhuair mi cairt (e) nuair a bha e air falbh.**
f) **Tha mi a' leughadh na litreach a thàinig (sibh).**
g) **Gheibh mi airgead (i) airson càr a cheannach.**

12. Complete the following sentences by replacing the pronoun in the brackets with the appropriate prepositional pronoun based on **de +** pronoun, as in the example.

a) **Chuir Sìne dhith a blobhsa.**

a) **Chuir Sìne (i) a blobhsa.**
b) **Feumaidh sinn ar còtaichean a thoirt (sinn).**
c) **Tha agam ri mo bhròg an a thoirt (mi).**
d) **Cuir sin (thu). Tha e bog fliuch.**
e) **Tha e air ad a chur (e).**
f) **Tha mòran ann (iad).**
g) **Tha mi sgìth (sibh).**

13. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate word from the list.

bhuaibh bhuainn bhuat bhuaithe bho bhuaipe bhuapa bhuam

a) **Tha thu fadalach gun sgrìobhadh – tha greis o nach cuala mi _____.**
b) **Bidh a' bhùth fosgailte _____ shia uairean.**
c) **Bha iad a' coimhead suas agus an rocaid a' falbh _____.**
d) **Bithibh laghach – cuiribh _____ na maidean sin!**
e) **Tha pàipear gu leòr aige. Fhuair mi pìos _____.**
f) **Tha i còir. Fhuair mi prèasant snog _____.**
g) **Nuair a chluinneas tu _____ bidh mi ann am Bangladeis.**
h) **'S ann _____ a fhuair sibh an naidheachd gun teagamh. Dh'fhàg sinn fios air an inneal fòn agaibh.**

14. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing an appropriate word from the list.

dhibh dhìom dheth dhith dhìot dheth
dhen dheth dhen

a) **Bha e teth agus chuir mi _____ mo sheacaid.**
b) **Dh'iarr an duine air lain a bhonaid a chur _____.**
c) **Bha fàileadh _____ bhiadh. Bha pàirt _____ a bha air grodadh.**
d) **"Geàrr _____ a cheann," thuirt a' bhànrigh ris an rìgh.**
e) **Tha cuid _____ aodach nach eil tioram fhathast.**
f) **Thug Seònaid _____ a h-ad.**
g) **Bidh e nas cofhurtaile ma bheir sibh _____ ur seacaidean.**
h) **"An toir thu _____ an t-sèine?" thuirt Sharon ri Sìne.**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 15 and 16 to assess your progress with Targets C and D.



15. Change the following underlined prepositional pronouns and pronouns from singular to plural or vice versa. Discuss your answers with a classmate and then check them at the end of the book.

a) **Fhuair mi prèasant snog <u>bhuat</u>.**
b) **'S ann <u>bhuainn</u> fhìn a thàinig dealbhan na bainnse.**
c) **Tha <u>iad</u> (na nigheanan) a' cur an eich <u>bhuapa</u>.**
d) **Tha <u>iad</u> (na gillean) a' cur nan càraichean <u>bhuapa</u>.**
e) **Thàinig fios <u>bhuaibh</u> mu dheireadh.**
f) **Thàinig brath <u>bhuaithe</u> gun robh e a' tighinn gam fhaicinn.**
g) **Ma chluinneas tu <u>bhuaipe</u>. innis dhomh sa bhad.**
h) **Cluinnidh tu <u>bhuam</u> a dh'aithghearr.**

16. Correct the mistakes in the following sentences. Write down your answers and when you have finished discuss them with your classmate and then check them at the end of the book.

a) **Tha mòran de cloinn ag obair anns na gàrraidhean obrach.**
b) **Thug e dhe a lèine.**
c) **Mus deach i dhan amar-snàmh thug Anna dhi a geansaidh.**
d) **Bheir mi dhibh na foirmichean seo airson an lìonadh a-staigh.**
e) **'S fheàrr dhuibh na bròga a thoirt dhuibh.**
f) **'S ann dhen an Pàrtaidh Làbarach a tha Cailean.**
g) **Cha tug an opairèisean ach leth-uair de thìde.**
h) **Fuirich gun toir mi de mi an fhàinne.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 15 and 16 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*



The following questions cover what you have learnt in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.

17. Unscramble the following and when you have finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and check them with those at the end of the book.

a) **stocainnean/mi/dhìom/thug/mo.**
b) **bhuapa/chan/a chluinneas/tric/sinn/ann.**
c) **e/'s ann/mi/bhòrd/dhen a'/a thug.**
d) **a thoirt/dhut/do lèine/am b' urrainn/dhìot/an dotair/thuirt?**
e) **an còmhdach/dheth/chan urrainn/a thoirt/dhomh.**
f) **fhada/fhuair/bhuaipe/mi/litir.**
g) **cluinn/thu/gus/chan fhada/bhuainn/an.**
h) **bròg an/i/thug/a/dhith.**

18. Give the Gaelic for the following. You may use a dictionary for this question.

a) **Put off the television.**
b) **You are not far from the town.**
c) **I hope you hear from him.**
d) **Take off your shoes, please.**
e) **It's far away from us.**
f) **I'll take off my shirt.**
g) **Will she take her hat off?**
h) **Take off your coat.**
i) **We took our coats off.**
j) **Have you heard from them?**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 17 and 18 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 16
Section 16

GNG links 4.1.7 – 4.1.9

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean
Targets

In this section there are three learning Targets: ***A, B*** *and* ***C****. Target* ***A*** *is dealt with first and then* ***B*** *and* ***C*** *together. After doing the work for Target* ***A*** *you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after Targets* ***B*** *and* ***C****.*

Recognise and use –
A. do and the prepositional pronouns based on **do +** pronoun
B. fo and the prepositional pronouns based on **fo +** pronoun
C. gu and the prepositional pronouns based on **gu +** pronoun.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

Graham and Rob are in the VSO offices and the assistant is filling in forms and giving them information.

Oifigear: ***Glè mhath, tha mi air a h-uile sgath fiosrachaidh fhaighinn bhuaibh a-nis****.* *(Tha i a' toirt pasgan fiosrachaidh dhaibh.)* ***Bheir mi am pasgan fiosrachaidh seo dhuibh. Tha e ag innse dhuibh mun VSO agus an obair a bhios sinn a' dèanamh. A bheil ceist sam bith agamh dhomh?***
Greum: ***Am b' urrainn dhuibh innse dhuinn far am bi sinn a' fuireach?***
Oifigear: ***Tha sin uile anns a' phasgan seo. 'S urrainn dhomh innse dhuibh gum bi sibh ann an Chittagong fhèin còmhla ri teaghlach. Tha dithis dhen teaghlach ag obair anns an NGO* far am bi sibhse.***
Rob: ***An tèid sinn dìreach bhon phort-adhair dhan taigh aca?***
Oifigear: ***Thèid. Coinnichidh iad sibh aig a' phort-adhair. Gheibh sibh bus a Chittagong. 'S e Khaled agus Tareq Rafique as ainm dhaibh. 'S e Tareq mac do Khaled. Tha esan mun aois agaibh fhèin. Innsidh Khaled dhuibh mun rannsachadh a bhios sibh a' dèanamh.***
Greum: ***Bidh sinn a' siubhal à Glaschu, nach bi?***
Oifigear: ***Bidh. Bidh sibh a' dol dhan phort-adhair ann an Glaschu agus an uair sin a Lunnainn gu Heathrow. Gheibh sibh plèana ann an sin gu Bangladeis. A bheil sibh eòlach air tè Sìne NicLeòid? Tha banacharaid aice, Sharon.***
Greum: ***Piuthar dhomh a tha sin! An aithnich sibh i?*** *(Nì an t-oifigear gàire.)*
Oifigear: ***Chan aithnich, ach bha i a' fònadh an seo an-dè. Bha i fo chùram mur deidhinn. Ach thug mi dhi fiosrachadh, agus bha i ceart gu leòr an uair sin.*** *(Coimheadaidh Greum agus Rob air a chèile le uabhas.)*

Greum: ***O, tha mi duilich.***
Oifigear: ***Na bi duilich idir. Tha e a' sealltainn gu bheil spèis aice dhuibh. A-nis, a bheil dad sam bith eile ann?***
Rob: ***Chan eil mi smaoineachadh gu bheil.***
Greum: ***Chan eil.***
Oifigear: ***Glè mhath, gura math a thèid leibh nuair a thèid sibh a Bhangladeis. 'S e rud math a bhios ann dhuibh. Tha mi cinnteach à sin.***
Greum: ***Mòran taing dhuibh airson ur cuideachaidh.***
Robh: ***Mòran taing.***
Oifigear: ***'S e ur beatha gu dearbh.***

*NGO *Non-governmental Organisation*

Faclair *Vocabulary*

tha mi air...fhaighinn – *I have received..,*
gheibh – *will get*
mun – *round about*
pasgan fiosrachaidh – *information pack*
dìreach bhon – *straight from the*
fo chùram – *worried, caring about*
spèis (f) – *regard, affection*
bheir mi...dhuibh – *I will give you...*
's e...as ainm dhaibh – *...are their names*
a h-uile sgath fiosrachaidh – *every bit of information*
an aithnich sibh? – *do you know?*
le uabhas – *with horror*

Targaid *Target*



A. Recognise and use **do** and the prepositional pronouns based on **do** + pronoun.

GNG link 4.1.7. You should read the link before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

1. There are 15 prepositional pronouns based on **do** + pronoun in the above conversation. Identify them and write them down (including those which are repeated), and classify them according to whether they are singular or plural. Do this by copying and completing the table below. The first one is done for you.

Prepositional Pronouns	
Singular	**Plural**
	dhaibh

2. In GNG 4.1.7 it explains how **do** and the associated prepositional pronouns can mean **for** a person. Apart from the phrases **Am b' urrainn dhuibh...?** and **'S urrainn dhomh...** which could be translated as Would it be possible **for** you..? and It is possible **for** me... respectively, there are another 3 examples of this usage in the conversation. Identify them and write them down.

3. As it explains in GNG 4.1.7, **do** can also be used to express relationships as in **Tha e càirdeach dhomh.** – He is related to me. There are 2 examples of this usage in the passage. Identify them and write them down.

4. It also explains in GNG 4.1.7 how **do** can often be expressed as **dha** and **dhan/dhan a'.** There are 2 examples of this usage in the passage. Identify them and write them down.

5. Another usage explained in GNG 4.1.7 is how **do** is often reduced to **a** before place-names. There are 2 examples in the conversation. Identify them and write them below.

6. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate prepositional pronoun from the list.

dhomh	**dhut**	**dhuibh**	**dhaibh**	**dhi**	**dha**
dhi	**dha**	**dhuinn**	**dhuibh**		

a) **Bha Greum agus Rob ann an oifisean a' VSO. Thug am boireannach fiosrachadh _____.**
b) **"Dè *nì mi* _____ ?" thuirt an neach-frithealaidh ris an dithis bhoireannach.**
c) **Dh'fhaighnich Greum dhen bhoireannach am b' urrainn dhi innse _____ far am biodh iad a' fuireach.**
d) **'S e Sìne an t-ainm a th' orm agus tha bràthair _____ a' dol a dh'obair dhan VSO.**
e) **Tha Ailios a' fuireach ann an Glaschu agus tha bràthair _____ ag obair ann am Peairt.**
f) **Bha feum aig Rob air peann agus thug Sìne fear _____.**
g) **Bha feum aig Sìne air peansail agus thug Anna fear _____.**
h) ***"Chan eil math _____ cus ithe,"* thuirt Sìne ri Sharon.**
i) ***"'S urrainn dhomh cuideachadh a thoirt _____,"* thuirt an tidsear ri Calum agus Seumas.**
j) ***"Am b' urrainn _____ an doras seo fhosgladh?"* thuirt Anna ri a piuthar.**

7. Complete the following sentences by replacing the pronoun in brackets with the appropriate prepositional pronoun based on **do +** pronoun, as in the example.

a) **Chan urrainn dhomh seinn.**

a) **Chan urrainn** (mi) **seinn.**
b) **Tha Màiri ann an còmhlan-ciùil. 'S urrainn** (i) **seinn gu ceòlmhor.**
c) **Tha e math** (sinn) **a bhith a' dol dhan ionad-spòrs.**
d) **Faodaidh mi na litrichean seo a thoirt** (sibh).
e) **Bidh e nas fheàrr** (thu) **a dhol ann a-màireach.**
f) **Bha prèasant aice** (e).
g) **Tha e math** (iad) **a bhith ag ullachadh airson a' ghèam.**
h) **Tha am boireannach sin càirdeach** (mi).
i) **Tha e nas fhasa** (e) **am pròg ram fhaicinn aig an taigh.**
j) **Tha e nas fhasa** (sinn) **an obair a dhèanamh anns an sgoil.**

8. Unscramble the following mixed-up sentences, containing **do** and its derivatives and underline the words derived from **do.**

a) **do/seo fhosgladh/sam bith/an urrainn/dhuine?**
b) **a dhol/dhan/feumaidh/bhùth/mi.**
c) **urrainn/fhosgladh/chan/dha/an doras/lain.**
d) **airson/a/làithean-saora/tha/a' dol/Shasainn/ar/sinn.**
e) **sinn/don/thèid/feasgar/taigh-dhealbh.**
f) **mi/a' smaoineachadh/gu bheil/càirdeach/dhut/mi/chan eil.**
g) **don/dhuinn/a dhol/fhèis/'s urrainn.**
h) **e/dhuinn/obair/furasta/a dhèanamh/tha/an.**
i) **math/gam/tha/chuideachadh/a thighinn/dhi/e.**
j) **dhomh/tha/innse/toilichte/agus/a/mi/chan urrainn/cho/dhut**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 9 and 10 to assess your progress with Target A.



9. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate word from the list. When you have finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book. The first one is done for you.

dhi	**dha**	**dhut**	**dhomh**	**dhut**
dhuibh	**dhuinn**	**dhan**	**dhaibh**	

a) **Tha iad acrach. Feumaidh sinn biadh a thoirt dhaibh.**
b) **Tha am pathadh orm. Thoir _____ deoch.**
c) **Tha an gille a tha aig cùl an talla càirdeach _____ agus tha e ag iarraidh bruidhinn riut.**
d) **Tha do phiuthar bheag a' caoineadh. Thoir _____ sin.**
e) **Ma bheir thu _____ na leabhraichean sin, bidh sinn toilichte.**

f) **Thoir _____ sin mus tòisich e a' caoineadh.**
g) **Tha aige ri dhol _____ bhùth.**
h) **Tha sibh sgìth. 'S fheàrr dhomh cupa tì a thoirt _____.**
i) **Chan eil math _____ sin a ghabhail; tha e dona dhaibh.**
j) **Sìn a-mach do làmh. Tha agam ri rudeigin a thoirt _____.**

10. Correct the mistakes in the following sentences.

a) **Chan eil fios aig Seumas dè tha math dhi fhèin.**
b) **Thuirt iad nach robh feum aca air cuideachadh agus gum b' urrainn dhuinn fhèin an obair a dhèanamh.**
c) **Tha mi ag iarraidh a dhol do an phàirc.**
d) **Bha Aonghas ag iarraidh pìos pàipeir agus thuirt e "An *urrainn dhuibh am pàipear sin a thoirt dhaibh?*"**
e) **Bha an t-acras air Màiri agus thug a màthair biadh dha.**
f) **Tha sinn a' dol a Uibhist am-bliadhna.**
g) **Ma tha thu ag òl cus, chan eil e math dhi.**
h) **Bha Calum dèidheil air rudan milis. "An *toir sibh dhi dà spàin siùcair?*" thuirt Anna.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 9 and 10 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Targets B and C.

Targaidean *Target*

Recognise and use –
B. **fo** and the prepositional pronouns based on **fo +** pronoun
C. **gu** and the prepositional pronouns based on **gu +** pronoun.

GNG link 4.1.8 – 4.1.9. Read GNG page 76 before attempting the questions.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

A few weeks have passed and Graham and Rob have gone to Bangladesh. Sìne and Sharon are back at school and are eagerly waiting for word from them.
At last an e-mail arrives.

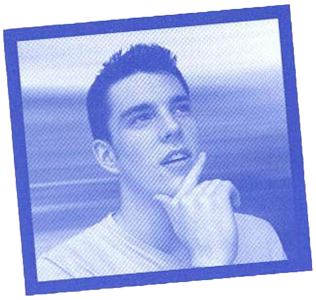


A Shìne agus Sharon chòir, tha sinn gu math sgìth ach gheall sinn fios a chur thugaibh agus lorg sinn cafaidh Cyber air a bheil Dot Com. Ràinig sinn Dhaka à Heathrow aig seachd uairean sa mhadainn an-dè. Fhuair sinn plèana eile à Dhaka gu Chittagong. Bha e iongantach air a' phlèana, a' faicinn Chittagong agus an abhainn Kamaphuli shìos fodhainn. Tha sinn a' fuireach air sràid a tha glè thrang còmhla ri Khaled Rafique agus a

theaghlach. Bidh sinn ag obair fodhasan agus a' tòiseachadh a-màireach. Tha ùpraid gu leòr a' dol anns an t-sràid fodhainn. Feuch gun cuir sibh post-dealain air ais thugainn. Gheibh sinn fios air ais anns a' chafaidh seo. Gaol bho Ghreum agus Rob.

The girls are in Sìne's house when they receive the e-mail. They are overjoyed and hug each other.

Sìne: ***O, nach eil e mìorbhaileach, chuir iad post-dealain thugainn.***
Sharon: ***Chuir agus ràinig iad gu sàbhailte, nach eil sin math?***
Sìne: ***Nach eil e dìreach sgoinneil?***
Sharon: ***Feumaidh sinn freagairt a chur thuca.***
Sìne: ***Feumaidh, dè an uair a bhios e aca. Càit a bheil an t-uaireadair agam?***
Sharon: ***Tha e air an leabaidh fon gheansaidh agad.***
Sìne: ***Sin e. Tha e còig uairean, ma chuireas sinn post-dealain thuca an-dràsta ...***
Sharon: ***Bidh e aon uair deug acasan ... ach gheibh iad a-màireach e.***
Sìne: ***Gheibh. Dè rinn mi leis an lethbhreac dhen phost-dealain?***
Sharon: ***Tha e fodhad air an t-sèithear.***
Sìne: ***Och, tha, nach mi tha gòrach? An cuir sinn post-dealain air ais thuca an-dràsta no am fàg sinn gus a-màireach e?***
Sharon: ***Nach eil e a cheart cho math a chur thuca an-diugh?***
Sìne: ***Tha, nach tèid sinn chun a' choimpiutair ma-thà. Cò tha dol a thaidhpeadh?***
Sharon: ***Siuthad, taidhp fhèin e.***



11. There are 5 examples of **fo** and 10 examples of **gu** and their associated prepositional pronouns in the above e-mail and conversation. Identify them and write them down under the respective headings by copying and completing the table below. The first one is done for you.

fo and associated prepositional pronouns	**gu** and associated prepositional pronouns
	thugaibh

12. There are three examples of **gu** used as simple prepositions. Identify them and write them down.

13. Rewrite and correct the following table by placing the right prepositional pronouns opposite the appropriate personal pronoun.

Personal pronouns	Prepositional pronouns	Prepositional pronouns
mi	fodha	thugainn
thu	fodhaibh	thuige
e	fodhad	thuice
i	fòpa	thuca
sinn	fodham	thugaibh
sibh	fodhainn	thugad
iad	foipe	thugam

14. Copy and complete the following sentences by filling in the blanks with the appropriate prepositional pronoun based on **fo** + pronoun or **gu** + pronoun from the list.

fòpa **thuice** **fodhad** **thugaibh** **thugainn**
fodha **thugam** **thuca** **fodhaibh** **fodhad**

a) **Nach eil sgeul agad air do gheansaidh? Tha e _____.**
b) **A ghràidh, bidh thu air falbh airson seachdain. Feuch gum fòn thu _____.**
c) **Tha na pàipearan air a' bhòrd agus tha na pinn _____.**
d) **Bidh sinn a' feitheamh. Cuir fios _____ ma bhios duilgheadas agad.**
e) **Chì sibh an gleann shìos _____ bhon mhullach.**
f) **Tha iad deiseil airson falbh. Chaidh na ticeadan a chur _____.**
g) **Tha mullach an rùim os do chionn agus tha an làr _____.**
h) **Ma bhios an tonn mòr sin a' tighinn _____, bidh sibh ann an cunnart.**
i) **Tha e a' dol _____ anns an t-sùil-chrithich***.
j) **Tha a' bhruis an grèim fo na bùird agus chan fhaigh mi _____.**

***Sùil-chritheach** – *quagmire*

15. Complete the following sentences by replacing the pronoun in the brackets with the appropriate prepositional pronoun based on **fo** + pronoun, as in the example.

a) **Tha mi a' dol fodha le pàipearan.**

a) **Tha mi a' dol** (e) **le pàipearan.**
b) **Chì mi am baile shìos** (sinn)**.**
c) **Bha thu a' sealltainn airson do stocainn. Tha i** (thu).
d) **Sin do bhròg a bha air chall. Tha rudeigin** (i)**.**
e) **Mar a tha e ag ràdh anns an òran, "Tha tighinn** (mi) **èirigh."**
f) **Tha mòran dhaoine a' tighinn** (sibh) **anns an liosta.**
g) **Sin na lèintean agaibh. Tha rudeigin** (iad).

16. Complete the following sentences by replacing the pronoun in the brackets with the appropriate prepositional pronoun based on **gu** + pronoun, as in the example.

a) **Bidh iad a' cur fios thugaibh.**

a) **Bidh iad a' cur fios** (sibh)**.**
b) **Bidh iad a' cur nan ticeadan** (sinn) **a dh'aithghearr.**
c) **Feuch gu sgrìobh thu** (mi).
d) **Chan eil fhios agam a sgrìobh mi, ach fònaidh mi** (thu).
e) **Theirig** (i) **agus bruidhinn rithe.**
f) **Feumaidh sinn brath a chur** (iad).
g) **Tha mi a' dol a chur p-dealain** (e).

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 17 and 18 to assess your progress with Targets B and C.



17. Unscramble the following to make sentences. When you have finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.

a) **fon/a' phiseag/tha/suidhe/bhòrd/na.**
b) **p-dealain/gun cuir/an dòchas/mi/thu/thugam/tha**.
c) **fodhad/sin/tu/chofhurtaile/bhiodh/a' chuisean/na bu/leis.**
d) **na/a' tighinn/càraichean/thugainn/tha.**
e) **bàta/a' dol/am/fodha/tha.**
f) **thugad/a-màireach/cuiridh/brath fòn/mi.**
g) **an t-seacaid/tha/rudeigin/oir/foipe/tog.**
h) **na ticeadan/feumaidh/a chur/mi/thuca.**
i) **mi/a' faicinn/tìre/tha/fodhainn/na.**
j) **lain/a sgrìobhadh/tha/litir/thuice/a' dol.**

18. Translate the following sentences.

a) **Send me a letter.**
b) **There is something underneath me.**
c) **Send us a letter.**
d) **There is something under the table.**
e) **Send the stuff to them.**
f) **It is under them.**
g) **Send her an e-mail.**
h) **He went to the bridge.**
i) **Wait till he comes.**
j) **I'll send you word.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 17 and 18 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*

The following questions cover most of what you have learnt in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.



19. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing an appropriate word from the list.

foipe	**thugainn**	**thugad**	**chun**	**fodhainn**
fon	**gus**	**thuige**	**fodha**	**fòpa**

a) **Tha feadhainn os ar cionn agus tha feadhainn _____.**
b) **Cha bhi am bus a' tighinn _____ an leth-uair.**
c) **Chunnaic mi an cat anns a' ghàrradh. Tha e _____ chraoibh.**
d) **_____ seo cha do rinn mi an gnothaich air an leabhar a leughadh.**
e) **Bha Seòras na laighe air a' bheul _____.**
f) **Tha thu a' coimhead toilichte. Dè thàinig _____ tron phost?**
g) **Bha Anna ann am plèana. Bha i a' faicinn Cinn Tìre shìos _____.**
h) **Tha an càr a' dol _____ na drochaid a-nise.**
i) **Tha na clachan anns an rathad. Feumaidh tu cladhach _____.**
j) **Chì sinn e nas fheàrr. Tha an t-eun a' gluasad _____.**

20. Translate the following phrases/sentences.

a) **Give me that.**
b) **She's related to me.**
c) **He's not able to/he can't.**
d) **Give them the pens.**
e) **Could you help me?**
f) **She's going to the town.**
g) **Iain is going to Lewis.**
h) **We cannot move.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 19 and 20 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 17
Section 17

GNC links 4.1.10 – 4.1.12

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean
Targets

In this Section there are three learning targets: ***A, B*** *and* ***C****. Targets* ***A*** *and* ***B*** *are dealt with together and then Target* ***C****. After doing the work for Targets* ***A*** *and* ***B*** *you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after Target* ***C****.*

Recognise and use –
A. le and the prepositional pronouns based on **le** + pronoun
B. mu and the prepositional pronouns based on **mu** + pronoun
C. ri and the prepositional pronouns based on **ri** + pronoun and other prepositional phrases with **ri**.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*



The girls are in Sìne's house and reply to the e-mail they received from Graham and Rob.

A Ghreum agus a Rob chòir, bha sinn uabhasach toilichte am post-dealain fhaighinn bhuaibh. Tha sinn an dòchas gun toigh leibh an t-àite agus nach bi sibh ag obair ro chruaidh. Tha e mu chòig uairean an seo. Bidh e mu aon uair deug agaibhse, tha sinn a' smaoineachadh. Tha Sharon an seo còmhla rium. Bha sinn shìos mun Chafaidh Ghorm às dèidh na sgoile. Chunnaic sinn Ciaran agus Ciorstag. Bha iad a' faighneachd mur deidhinn. Bha sinn san sgoil mar as àbhaist. Is toigh leinn na cùrsaichean ùra, gu h-àraidh Gàidhlig le Miss Downie às dèidh na sgoile. Tha sinn a' coimhead air adhart ri post-dealain eile bhuaibh. Gus an uair sin, gaol bho Shìne agus Sharon. Gura math a thèid leibh a-màireach.

The next evening they get a chatty e-mail back from the boys.

A Shìne agus Sharon chòir, tha a' dol gu math leinn. Mar a tha fios agaibh, tha mac le Khaled ag obair còmhla rinn. Tha e gasta dha-rìribh. Is toigh leis ceòl pop Breatannach. Bha e a' faighneachd dhinn am bu toigh leinn ceòl pop. Cha chuala e idir mun Ghàidhlig. Bha sinn dìreach anns an oifis aig an NGO an-dè. A-màireach

bidh sinn a' dol gu àite mu chòig mìle tuath air Chittagong a dh'fhaicinn nan gàrraidhean far am bi iad a' briseadh nam bàtaichean. 'S ann leis na companaidhean mòra a tha na gàrraidhean. Bidh an luchd-obrach a' gearradh stàilinn nam bàtaichean le leòis-ghearraidh. Cha bhi dìon sùla no deiseachan dìona umpa. Tha Khaled ag ràdh gum feum sinn deiseachan agus bròg an ceart a chur umainn a-màireach. Le gaol bho Ghreum agus Rob.

Faclair *Vocabulary*

post-dealain (m) – *e-mail*
gura math a thèid leibh – *(we) wish you well, (More literally: (we) wish things will go well with you)*
gàrraidhean – *yards*
leòis-ghearraidh (m) – *torch cutters*
dìon sùla – *eye protection*
deiseachan dìona – *protective suits*
a' faighneachd dhinn – *asking us*
gasta – *fine, nice, pleasant*
Breatannach – *British*
tuath air Chittagong – *north of Chittagong*
stàilinn (f) – *steel*
cha bhi ... umpa – *they will not be wearing …*
gum feum sinn ... a chur umainn – *that we must wear …*

Targaidean *Targets*



Recognise and use –
A. **le** and the prepositional pronouns based on **le** + pronoun
B. **mu** and the prepositional pronouns based on **mu** + pronoun.

GNG links 4.1.10 – 4.1.11. You should read the links before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

1. There are 11 instances of **le** or prepositional pronouns based on **le** + pronoun in the above e-mails. The number of each type is indicated in brackets after the headings below. Identify and classify the instances of **le** by writing **le,** and the phrase that it's in, against the headings. Do this by copying and completing the following table. One example is done for you. For an explanation of "idiomatic usage" see GNG, page 88.

le meaning "with": (2)		
le = "by" as agent: (1)		
le used for ownership: (1)		
le used for family: (1)		
idiomatic usage: (6)	gun toigh leibh	

2. There are 8 instances of **mu** or prepositional pronouns based on **mu** + pronoun in the above e-mails. The number of each type is indicated in brackets after the headings below. Identify and classify the instances of **mu** by writing **mu**, and the phrase that it's in, against the headings. Do this by copying and completing the following table. One example is done for you.

mu meaning "round about (near)": (1)		
mu meaning approximately: (3)	mu chòig uairean	
mu meaning "about (concerning)": (2)		
To do with wearing clothes: (2)		

3. Rewrite and correct the following table by placing the appropriate prepositional pronouns opposite the personal pronoun.

Personal pronouns	Prepositional pronouns	Prepositional pronouns
mi	leinn	umad
thu	leotha	umaibh
e	leatha	uimpe
i	leis	umainn
sinn	leat	umam
sibh	leam	umpa
iad	leibh	uime

4. Copy and complete the following sentences by filling in the blanks with **le** or **mu** or with the appropriate prepositional pronoun based on **le** + pronoun or **mu** + pronoun from the list.

le leinn umainn leinn uimpe uime mu
leis leatha leis leotha umpa

a) **Tha an t-sìde fuar. Feumaidh sinn aodach blàth a thoirt _____.**
b) **Bha e _____ dheich uairean nuair a fhuair sinn dhachaigh.**
c) **Thug e _____ an t-seacaid aige.**
d) **Nuair a dh'èirich Màiri, chuir i _____.**
e) **'S ann _____ Ailig a tha am peann sin.**
f) **Nuair a bha lain deiseil a shnàmh, chuir e _____.**
g) **Chaidh an obair shnaidhte sin a dhèanamh _____. Tha iad math air ealain.**
h) **Chuir na fir _____ an cuid aodaich.**
i) **Thug sinn na deiseachan-snàimh _____.**
j) **Chuir màthair Lisa na cuimhne a baga a thoirt _____.**
k) **"'S *fheàrr dhuinn cuir* _____," thuirt iad.**
l) **Rinn iad stiubha _____ a' ghlasraich agus an fheòil.**

5. Copy and complete the following sentences by replacing the pronoun in brackets with the appropriate prepositional pronoun based on **le** + pronoun.

a) **Tha leabhar aig Màiri ach chan ann** (i) _____ **a tha e**.
b) **Thug e** (e) _____ **na bha dhìth air.**
c) **Tha mi a' smaoineachadh gur e sin nighean** (iad) _____
d) **Tha rudeigin** (sibh) _____ **anns a' bhogsa seo.**
e) **An toir thu** (thu) _____ **an lèine ball-coise agad?**
f) **'S ann** (sinn) _____ **a tha na pàipearan sin.**
g) **Na rudan a tha** (mi) _____ **chan ann leatsa a tha iad.**

6. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing an appropriate word from the list.

umainn mar umad mun mur umam mu
mud

a) **Tha e a-nise _____ chòig uairean.**
b) **Chan eil fios agam air càil _____ dheidhinn-sa.**
c) **Dh'èirich mi aig ochd uairean agus bha mi a' cur _____.**
d) **Tha sibh air a thighinn agus chan eil fios agam air dad _____ deidhinn.**
e) **Tha sinn a' dol suas dhan bheinn agus feumaidh sinn aodach ceart a chur _____.**
f) **Chuala mi _____ deidhinn. Bha iad anns a' chogadh.**
g) **Chunnaic iad sinn an-dè. Tha fios aca _____ deidhinn.**
h) **Èirich is cuir _____.**

Measadh comhaoise agus Fèin-mheasadh *Peer and Self-assessment*



Use Questions 7 and 8 to assess your progress with Targets **A** and **B**.

7. Correct the underlined words in the following sentences. When you have finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book. The first one is done for you.

a) **Chaidh na daoine a ghoirteachadh leis a' chàr.**

a) **Chaidh na daoine a ghoirteachadh le a' chàr.**
b) **Tha sinn acrach. Bu toigh leotha biadh sam bith.**
c) **Thug e leatha an geansaidh aige.**
d) **Ma bheir thu leis an cù, feumaidh tu a chumail air iall.**
e) **An tug sibh leinn na tha dhìth oirbh airson campadh?**
f) **Tha iad a' feitheamh riut airson an agallaimh. Is toigh leatha thu a bhith spaideil.**
g) **Fhuair mi e dìreach an-dè bho lain. 'S ann leis a tha e.**
h) **Tha i air a bhith a' coimhead airson a' choin. 'S ann leibh a tha e**.

8. Translate the following sentences/phrases into Gaelic using **mu** and words based on it.

a) **It's about four o'clock.**
b) **What are you talking about?**
c) **They got dressed.**
d) **It's around the school somewhere.**
e) **I was getting dressed.**
f) **What about you?** (singular)
g) **It's time you** (plural) **got dressed.**
h) **It's in front of you.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 7 and 8 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Target C.

Targaid *Target*

C. Recognise and use **ri** and the prepositional pronouns based on **ri** + pronoun and other prepositional phrases with **ri**.

Read GNG pages 78-79 before attempting the questions.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

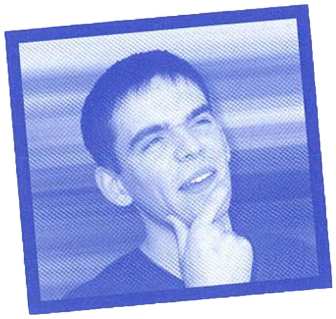
A few days after the initial e-mail exchange Sìne and Sharon receive the following e-mail.

A Shìne agus Sharon chòir, an-diugh bha sinn a' tadhal air na gàrraidhean far am bi iad a' briseadh bhàtaichean tuath air Chittagong còmhla ri Khaled agus Tareq. Tha e cho uabhasach ri dad a chunnaic sinn riamh. Tha tòrr chloinne ag obair anns na gàrraidhean. Fhuair sinn cothrom bruidhinn riutha nuair a fhuair iad ma sgaoil. Tha an obair a tha iad ris cunnartach agus salach. The puinnseanan dlùth riutha mar asbestos agus PC Ban (Polychlorinated Biphenyls). Tha na tràighean air an gànrachadh le brochan tiugh de dh'ola agus phuinnseanan. Tha aig an luchd-obrach ri coiseachd troimhe a h-uile latha. An taca ri Breatann chan eil sàbhailteachd a' cunntadh idir.
'S e Bengali an cànan a th' aca anns an dùthaich seo. Ach tha Beurla aig mòran agus bidh iad a' bruidhinn rinn ann am Beurla. Bhruidhinn sinn ri balach a bha air a dhroch leòn ann an tubaist aig na gàrraidhean. Bhruidhinn sinn ris aig an dachaigh aige. Thuit pìos stàilinn a bha na sheasamh ri bàta air a chois agus a-nise tha e crùbach. Cha d' fhuair e airgead-dìolaidh sam bith bhon chompanaidh. Bha a phiuthar còmhla ris ach cha robh sinn a' bruidhinn rithe. Cha robh Beurla gu leòr aice.
Tha e a' còrdadh rinn a bhith an seo ach tha sinn ag ionndrainn a bhith a' bruidhinn ribh. 'S math gu bheil gu leòr againn ri dhèanamh agus ri fhaicinn. Dè tha sibh ris anns an sgoil? Faodaidh sibh a bhith taingeil nach eil e coltach ri seo. Tha aig a' chloinn bhochda ri bhith ag obair agus chan eil mòran a' faighinn foghlam ceart. Chan eil e cho math ri dùthchannan an iar airson comas leughaidh agus sgrìobhaidh. Chan urrainn ach do 40% den t-sluagh leughadh agus sgrìobhadh.
Tha againn ri falbh a-nise ach cuiridh sinn post-dealain ann an latha no dhà.
Le gaol bho Ghreum agus Rob.

Faclair *Vocabulary*

far am bi iad a' briseadh – *where they break up*
tòrr chloinne – *many children*
nuair a fhuair iad ma sgaoil – *when they got off (work)*
puinnseanan – *poisons*
air an gànrachadh – *polluted*
tha aig an luchd-obrach ri … *the workers have to* …
chan eil … a' cunntadh idir – *… is unimportant*
pìos stàilinn – *a piece of steel*
crùbach – *lame*
ag ionndrainn – *missing*
dùthchannan an iar – *the western countries*
a' tadhal – *visiting*
fhuair sinn cothrom – we *got a chance*
dlùth riutha – *close to them*
brochan tiugh – *a thick sludge*
sàbhailteachd (f) – *safety*
air a dhroch leòn – *badly wounded*
air a chois – *on his foot*
airgead-dìolaidh (m) – *compensation*
foghlam (m) – *education*
comas leughaidh – *ability to read*

9. There are 22 instances of **ri** as described on pages 78 – 79 of GNG in the above e-mail. The number of each type is indicated in brackets after the headings below. Identify and classify the instances of **ri** by writing **ri**, and the word/phrase that it's in, under the headings. Do this by copying and completing the table. One example is done for you. For an explanation of "idiomatic" usage see GNG, page 88.



conversation "with" / speaking "to" (6)		
against (1)		
comparison (2)		
activity (2)		
other prepositional phrases & idiomatic phrases (11)	**còmhla ri Khaled**	

10. Rewrite and correct the following table by placing the appropriate prepositional pronoun opposite the personal pronoun.

Personal pronouns	Prepositional pronouns
mi	ris
thu	rium
e	rinn
i	ribh
sinn	riutha
sibh	rithe
iad	riut

11. Copy and complete the following sentences by filling in the blanks with the appropriate word or phrase containing **ri** from the list.

rium	**ri**	**ri dhèanamh**	**ris**	**riut**
ri	**ris**	**an taca ri**	**rium**	**rithe**

a) **Tha aig a' chloinn _____ obair shalach a dhèanamh.**
b) **Cuir nan seasamh _____ a' bhalla iad.**
c) **Tha e cho furasta _____ ABC.**
d) **Bidh mi aig a' chèilidh. Feuch a-nis gum bruidhinn thu _____.**
e) **Tha e ann an droch shunnd _____ a chionn 's gun do bhrist thu am baidhsagal aige.**
f) **Tha mi a' dol ann a-màireach. Feumaidh tu tighinn ann còmhla _____.**
g) **Dè an obair a tha thu _____?**
h) **An urrainn dhut mo chuideachadh? Tha tòrr agam _____.**
i) **Bha i anns a' bhùth agus e a' bruidhinn _____.**
j) **Chan eil bochdainn idir ann am Breatann _____ Bangladeis.**

12. Copy and complete the following sentences by replacing the pronoun in brackets with the appropriate prepositional pronoun based on **ri** + pronoun, as in the example.

a) **Chan fhaca mi an duine riamh roimhe, thuirt mi ris.**

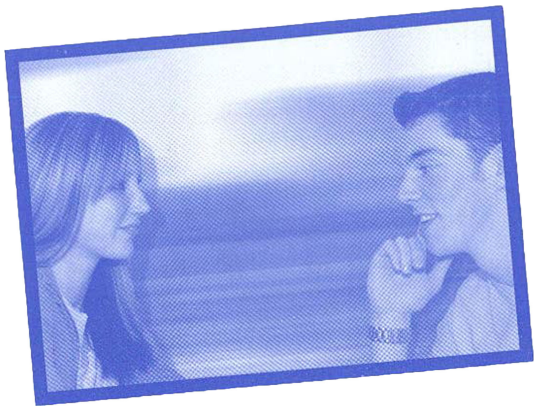
a) ***"Chan fhaca mi an duine riamh roimhe,"*** **thuirt mi** (e) _____
b) **Chan fhaca mi cluicheadair coltach** (i) _____ **a-riamh.**
c) **Ma bhios sibh a' bruidhinn** (sinn) _____**, bidh sinn ag èisteachd gu dlùth.**
d) **Tha sibh an sin. Bha mi dìreach ag èisteachd** (sibh) _____ **air an rèidio.**
e) **Na bi** (mi) _____**, cha do rinn mi càil ceàrr.**
f) **Tha an stoc leabhraichean a' sìor fhàs. Tha iad a' cur** (iad) _____
g) **Bidh mi a' dol dhan diosgo còmhla** (thu) _____

13. Unscramble the following to form sentences containing **ri** and phrases with **ri**.

a) **na/ris/dè/tha/làithean/thu/seo?**
b) **agus/Manchester United/bidh/ri/leantainn/Greum/Rob.**
c) **gu math/tha/mac/ribh/coltach/ur.**
d) **rium/feumaidh/còmhla/chun/tighinn/a' chèilidh/tu.**
e) **againn/mòran/dhèanamh/tha/fhathast/ri.**
f) **beag/'s e/rùm/an/ris/an/rùm/a th' ann/agadsa/taca.**
g) **mòr/laogh/tha/cù/agad/cho/an/ri.**
h) **coltach/fhaca/riamh/chan/gèam/mi/ri/sin.**
i) **mi/fuirich/sin/am/an/riutha/bruidhinn/gus.**
j) **toigh/tha/a' bruidhinn/Anna/agus/le/lain/laghach/a bhith/is/rithe.**

Measadh agus Fèin-mheasadh *Peer and Self-assessment*

Use Questions 14 and 15 to assess your progress with Target C.



14. Copy and complete the following sentences by entering an appropriate word or phrase containing **ri** in the blank space.

a) **Bha Greum agus Rob a' fuireach _____ _____ Khaled agus Tareq.**
b) **Thuirt piuthar-màthair Anna ri a màthar gun robh Anna _____ _____ fhèin.**
c) **Bha Màiri __ _____ _____ ged nach robh mi ag èisteachd.**
d) **Bha fios aice nach robh Tormod a' dèanamh dad ach thuirt i, *"Dè tha thu _____?"***
e) **Chan eil mòran thogalaichean ann cho àrd _____.**
f) **Am b' urrainn dhuibh fuireach mionaid; bu toigh leam bruidhinn _____.**
g) **'S e craobh bheag a tha seo ___ _____ _____ an tè sin.**
h) **Tha agam _____ an sgrìobhadh seo a cheartachadh.**
i) **Tha mòran _____ fhaicinn ann an Dùn Èideann.**
j) **Tha sinn air a bhith seachdain an seo agus tha e a' còrdadh _____.**

15. Correct the mistakes in the following sentences.

a) **Bha i aig doras na bùtha agus bha Dòmhnall a' bruidhinn ris.**
b) **Bha Alasdair agus Mairead a' dol dhan bhùth. Chunnaic iad gun robh Anna ag iarraidh tighinn còmhla ris.**
c) **Bhruidhinn mi ri Flòraidh an-dè ach chan èisteadh i rithe.**
d) ***"Tha thu trang, dè tha thu ri?"* thuirt Daibhidh.**
e) ***"A Chailein agus lain, am b' urrainn dhomh bruidhinn rinn?"* thuirt am manaidsear.**
f) **Bha dithis againn ann agus choisich i còmhla riutha.**
g) ***"A bheil sibh càirdeach? Tha an gille seo uabhasach coltach rithe,"* arsa Eòin.**
h) **Bha e aig an taigh agus Beitidh a' bruidhinn rium.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 14 and 15 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*

The following questions cover most of what you have learnt in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section. Dictionaries may be used.



16. Translate the following into Gaelic using **le** or prepositional pronouns based on **le** + pronoun.

a) **That is mine.**
b) **We'll take food with us.**
c) **The money was collected by Alan.**
d) **A daughter of theirs is in Canada.**
e) **I have something belonging to you.**
f) **That belongs to Janet.**
g) **That is hers.**
h) **This is his.**

17. Translate the following phrases into Gaelic using **mu** or prepositional pronouns based on **mu** + pronoun.

a) **It's about 3 pm.**
b) **I put my coat on.**
c) **They got dressed.**
d) **Do you know anything about him?**
e) **They know about them.**
f) **I know about you** (plural).
g) **We must dress properly.**
h) **They put protective clothing on.**

18. Translate the following phrases into Gaelic using **ri** or prepositional pronouns based on **ri** or other prepositional phrases with **ri**.

a) **He has to go home.**
b) **Put it against the wall**
c) **She is as good as you.**
d) **Speak to me.**
e) **Don't speak to her!**
f) **I'm going there with him.**
g) **What are you up to?**
h) **They have a lot to do.**
i) **It is dry compared to this.**
j) **I have a lot to do today.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 16 – 18 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 18
Section 18

GNG links 4.1.13 – 4.1.15

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

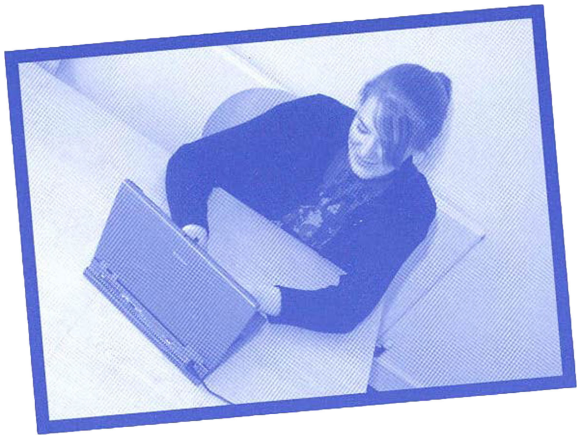
Targaidean
Targets

In this Section there are three learning targets: **A**, **B** *and* **C**. *Targets* **A** *and* **B** *are dealt with together and then Target* **C**. *After doing the work for Targets* **A** *and* **B** *you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after Target* **C**.

Recognise and use –
A. ro and the prepositional pronouns based on **ro** + pronoun
B. tro and the prepositional pronouns based on **tro** + pronoun
C. the simple prepositions **eadar, mar, seach, ach, gun, chun, far** and **rè**.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

Sìne is at home alone and is quite upset by what Graham and Rob have told her about the plight of the children who work in the ship-breakers' yards and decides to send an e-mail.



A Ghreum agus a Rob chòir,
Mòran taing airson a' phost-dealain mu dheireadh agaibh. Tha e a' cur gaoir tromham a' smaoineachadh air na tha a' chlann a' fulang anns na gàrraidhean-brisidh bhàtaichean. Chan e dìreach gaoir ach fearg. Tha mi air cur romham nach bi mi idir an sàs ann a bhith a' dealbhadh aodach nuair a dh'fhàgas mi an sgoil. Cha bhiodh ann ach faoineas an taca ris na tha sibhse a' dèanamh. Chuir sibhse romhaibh a dhol a-null thairis agus tha mise a' cur romham an aon rud. Feumaidh mi bruidhinn ri Sharon a-màireach. Saoil am biodh ise deònach a thighinn còmhla rium?
Tha sibhse fortanach gun d' fhuair sibh tron sgoil agus gun urrainn dhuibh beagan cuideachaidh a thoirt dha na daoine bochda sin. Nuair a tha sibh troimhe leis agus nuair a thilleas sibh a dh'Alba, feumaidh sinn còmhlan-ciùil a chur air bhonn mar a bha sinn ag ràdh. Faodaidh sinn òrain a sheinn mun chloinn a tha ag obair anns na gàrraidhean. Dè ur beachd? Le gaol bho Sìne.

Sìne gets a reply from Graham and Rob that night.

A Shìne chòir,
Tha sinn dìreach air a' phost-dealain agad fhaighinn. Bha sinn anns a' chafaidh Dot Com nuair a thàinig e troimhe. Tha e a' cur fearg oirnne cuideachd mar a tha na companaidhean mòra a' gabhail brath air daoine anns na gàrraidhean brisidh. Cha robh fhios againne roimhe, gus an tàinig sinn a-mach an seo, cho fìor dhona agus a bha cùisean. Tha an dithis againn toilichte gu bheil thu a' cur romhad a dhol a-null thairis nuair a bhios tu troimhe leis an sgoil. 'S cinnteach gum bi Sharon toilichte gu leòr a dhol còmhla riut. Mar a tha thu ag ràdh cuideachd, 's e rud math a bhiodh ann còmhlan-ciùil a bhith againn nuair a thig sinn tron turas seo. Tha mi cinnteach gum bi sinn dhachaigh ron Nollaig. Cha toir e fada a' dol seachad. Dè an t-ainm a bheir sinn air a' chòmhlan-chiùil? Le gaol bho Greum agus Rob.

Faclair *Vocabulary*

tha e a' cur gaoir tromham – *it makes me shudder*
tha mi air cur romham – *I have decided*
a' dealbhadh aodach – *designing clothes*
an taca ris na – *compared with what*
tha mise a' cur romham – *I'm proposing*
chuir sibhse romhaibh – *you decided, proposed*
fearg (f) – *rage*
an sàs ann – *involved with/in*
faoineas (m) – *vanity, silliness*
a-null thairis – *abroad*
deònach – *willing*
saoil – *(I) wonder*
nuair a tha sibh troimhe leis – *when you are through/finished with it*
feumaidh sinn...a chur air bhonn – *we must...start, establish*
a' gabhail brath air – *taking advantage of*
gu bheil thu a' cur romhad – *that you propose*
's cinnteach – *surely*
cùisean – *matters, things*
nuair a bhios tu troimhe leis – *when you are finished with*
nuair a thig sinn tron turas seo – *when we come through this episode*
a bheir sinn air – *we will give to, we will call*

Targaidean *Targets*



Recognise and use –
A.ro and the prepositional pronouns based on **ro** + pronoun
B.tro and the prepositional pronouns based on **tro** + pronoun.

GNG links 4.1.13 – 4.1.14. You should read the links before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

1. There are 6 examples each of **ro** and **tro** and their associated prepositional pronouns in the above e-mails. Identify them and write them under the headings shown below. Do this by copying and completing the table. The first one is done for you.

ro as a simple preposition	**ro** + pronoun	**tro** as a simple preposition	**tro** + pronoun
			tromham

2. Explain what two words make up **ron** in the phrase **ron Nollaig** and what two words make up **tron** in the phrase **tron sgoil**.

3. Copy and complete the following sentences by replacing the pronoun in brackets with the appropriate prepositional pronoun based on **ro** + pronoun, as in the example.

a) **Chuir mi romham a dhol ann.**

a) **Chuir mi** (mi) **a dhol ann.**
b) **Bha iad anns an taigh** (i)**.**
c) **Bha e air a bhith anns an àite** (e)**.**
d) **Fuirich rium ma bhios tu ann** (mi)**.**
e) **Nuair a thèid thu a-null thairis, cha bhi fios agad dè tha** (thu)**.**
f) **Bidh sinn trang anns na làithean a tha** (sinn)**.**
g) **Bha sluagh mòr anns an talla** (iad)**.**
h) **Bidh sinn aig a' phàirc** (sibh).

4. Copy and complete the following sentences by replacing the pronoun in brackets with the appropriate prepositional pronoun based on **tro** + pronoun, as in the example.

a) **Tha e a' cur gaoir tromham.**

a) **Tha e a' cur gaoir** (mi)**.**
b) **Tha mo chas air a goirteachadh. Tha pian a' dol** (i)**.**
c) **Tha an geata fosgailte. Bidh na caoraich a' tighinn** (e)**.**
d) **Bha na dorsan fosgailte agus tha an sluagh a' dol** (iad)**.**
e) **Tha am fuaim a tha sin ro àrd. Tha e dìreach a' dol** (sinn)**.**
f) **Nuair a gheibh thu x-ray, thèid e** (thu) **gun fhios dhut.**
g) **'S ann** (sibh) **a thig cuideachadh leis an obair seo**.

5. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate word from the list.

romhad **romhaibh** **ro** **romhpa** **ron**
roimhe **romhainn** **roimhpe**

a) **Tha eagal air _____ thaibhsean.**
b) **Tha am fear sin a' tighinn _____ fhear seo anns an t-sreath.**
c) **Bidh sinn tràth agus cha bhi mòran dhaoine ann _____.**
d) **Fhalbh thusa dhan bhùth. Bidh iad ann _____.**
e) **Tha na coin a' coimhead fiadhaich. Tha eagal orm _____.**
f) **Tha dùil aige riut aig seachd uairean. Fhalbh, feumaidh tu a bhith ann _____.**
g) **Tha i a' cur _____ a dhol a-null thairis.**
h) **Bidh sibh aig an taigh aig sia uairean ach bidh a' chlann ann _____.**

6. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate word from the list.

tron **troimhpe** **tromhad** **tro** **tromhaibh**
tromham **troimhe** **tromhpa**

a) **Shiubhail iad ùine mhòr _____ choilltean farsaing.**
b) **Tha an doras fosgailte. Faodaidh tu tighinn _____.**
c) **Tha an uinneag sin ro bheag. Chan eil mòran solais a' faighinn _____.**
d) **Tha na tuill anns an lìon sin ro mhòr. Gheibh iasg sam bith _____.**
e) **Tha an ceòl sin a' dol _____. Tha e a' toirt ceann goirt dhomh.**
f) **Am b' urrainn dhuinn a dhol _____ sgeulachd seo le chèile?**
g) **Mura bi thu faiceallach thèid an t-snàthad sin _____.**
h) **Tha sibh a' coimhead fuar. Tha a' ghaoth sin a' dol _____.**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 7, 8 and 9 to assess your progress with Targets A and B.



7. Rewrite and correct the following table by placing the appropriate prepositional pronouns opposite the personal pronoun.

Personal pronouns	Prepositional pronouns	Prepositional pronouns
mi	roimhe	tromhad
thu	romhainn	tromhaibh
e	romhaibh	tromhainn
i	romham	tromhpa
sinn	romhpa	tromham
sibh	romhad	troimhe
iad	roimhpe	troimhpe

8. Unscramble the following to form sentences.

a) **dè/fhios/duine/tha/chan eil/roimhe/aig.**
b) **tu/tron/sin/feumaidh/gheata/a dhol.**
c) **dhachaigh/chuir/mi/tràth/romham/a dhol.**
d) **bha/na caoraich/fosgailte/agus/na geataichean/tromhpa/fhuair.**
e) **an uinneag/tha/troimhpe/oir/chaidh/ball/briste.**
f) **baile/tha/dà/romhad/am/mhìle.**
g) **tha/troimhe/an doras/iad/agus/tha/fosgailte/a' dol.**
h) **tha/de/romhaibh/dh'obair/chruaidh/latha/dà.**

9. Translate the following into Gaelic.

a) **I decided to go there.**
b) **The ball went through the window.**
c) **I went through the wood.**
d) **It is before us.**
e) **It went through us.**
f) **He will be there before her.**
g) **She was there before him.**
h) **Go through them.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 7 – 9 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Target C.

Targaid *Target*

C. Recognise and use the simple prepositions **eadar, mar, seach, ach, gun, chun, far** and **rè**.

GNG link 4.1.15. Read GNG pages 80 and 81 before attempting the questions.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

Sìne and Sharon are in the school canteen and Sìne tells her friend about the e-mail she sent to Graham and Rob.

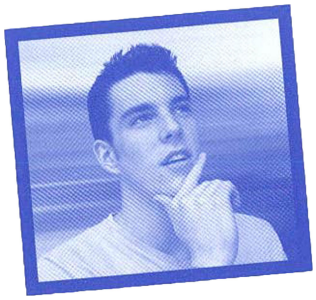
Sìne: ***Tha rudeigin agam ri innse dhut, Sharon, dìreach eadar thu fhèin 's mi fhìn an-dràsta.***
Sharon: ***Tha thu mar gum biodh tu air puinnsean a ghabhail. Siuthad, innis dhomh, dè th' ann?***
Sìne: ***Tha mi 'g iarraidh a dhol a-null thairis seach fuireach san sgoil an ath-bhliadhn'.***
Sharon: ***Och ist, chan urrainn dhut sin a dhèanamh!***
Sìne: ***Ciamar?***
Sharon: ***Ma tha thu a' dol a-staigh airson dealbhadh aodach chan urrainn dhut fàgail gun teisteanas ceart.***
Sìne: ***Chan eil ùidh agam san obair sin tuilleadh. Nì mi rud sam bith ach sin.***
Sharon: ***Dè th' air tachairt dhut? Thusa a bha rè nam bliadhnaichean ag iarraidh aodach a dhealbh.***

Sìne: ***Tha mi dìreach air mo sgreamhachadh leis na bha Creum agus Rob ag innse dhuinn.***
Sharon: ***Mu dheidhinn na cloinne ann an Chittagong, a bheil thu a' ciallachadh?***
Sìne: ***Aidh, iad cho bochd 's gun aodach ceart aca airson an cuid obrach. Tha e uabhasach.***
Sharon: ***Ach dè 's urrainn dhuinne a dhèanamh 's gun chus airgid againn fhìn?***
Sìne: ***Nan tuiteadh cuideigin far creige an cuidicheadh tu e?***
Sharon: ***A Shìne, nach eil fhios agad gun cuidicheadh! Nach e nurs a tha gu bhith annam?***
Sìne: ***Uill, nach e an aon rud a th' ann, na daoine bochda a tha sin 's na companaidhean mòra a' gabhail brath orra, 's gun chuideachadh sam bith aca? Nach eil iad mar chuideigin a tha air tuiteam far creige?***
Sharon: ***Tha mi faicinn dè tha thu a' ciallachadh.***
Sìne: ***Tha mi dìreach a' faireachdainn cho duilich air an son, Sharon. An caraid as fheàrr a th' agam ...***
Sharon: *(a' coimhead oirre le iongnadh agus beagan amharais)* ***Seadh?***
Sìne: ***Am biodh tusa deònach a dhol chun a' VSO còmhla rium agus faighinn a-mach mu dhol a-null thairis airson greis?***
Sharon: ***Mise!***
Sìne: ***Aidh thusa. Dh'fhaodamaid dèanamh mar a rinn Creum agus Rob, cuideachadh ann an dùthaich bhochd airson dhà no trì mhìosan. Dè mu dheidhinn?***
Sharon: ***Bhiodh e math, ach feumaidh mi smaoineachadh mu dheidhinn agus bruidhinn ri mo phàrantan.***
Sìne: *(Tha i a' breith oirre na glaic agus a' toirt fàsgadh oirre.)* ***O Sharon, bidh mi cho toilichte ma thig thu còmhla rium. Cha dèanadh duine ach thusa seo dhomh. Bidh e cho math a' falbh còmhla.***
Sharon: ***Chì sinn dè chanas mo phàrantan. Bidh e a' ciallachadh an sgoil fhàgail aig deireadh na còigeamh bliadhna.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

mar gum biodh tu – *as if you were*
teisteanas (m) – *certificate*
tha mi...air mo sgreamhachadh – *I am... disgusted*
nan tuiteadh cuideigin – *if someone would fall*
an cuid obrach – *their work*
a' gabhail brath orra – *taking advantage of them*
dh'fhaodamaid – we *could*
ma thig thu – *if you come*
a' toirt fàsgadh oirre – *giving her a hug*
an sgoil fhàgail – *leaving school, to leave school*
puinnsean (m) – *poison*
ùidh (f) – *interest*
far creige – *off a rock, cliff*
le iongnadh – *with amazement*
beagan amharais – *a little suspicion*
tha i a' breith oirre – *she catches her*
na glaic – *in her embrace*

10. There are 13 examples of "other simple prepositions", as described in GNG 4.1.15. Identify them and write them down. For easier identification, also include the phrase of which they are part, as in the example.



a) **dìreach <u>eadar</u> thu fhèin 's mi fhìn**

11. Copy and complete the following sentences by filling in the blanks with the appropriate word from the list.

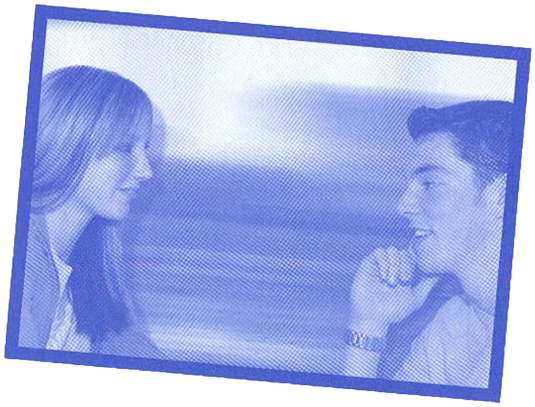
ach	**seach**	**eadar**	**mar**
gun	**far**	**rè**	**chun**

a) **Chan eil uaireadair agam ach 's e mo thuairmse gu bheil e _____ sia agus seachd.**
b) **Dh'iarr mi air _____ an cù a leigeil a-mach.**
c) **Bha e ann _____ ùine mhòir.**
d) **Tha a h-uile càil againn _____ na ràimh.**
e) **Chan eil ìm air fhàgail. Feumaidh mi a dhol _____ na bùtha.**
f) **Tha thu gus tuitean _____ an t-sèitheir.**
g) **Carson a tha thu a' dol mun cuairt _____ dhuine air chall?**
h) **'S fheàrr leam uaine _____ dearg.**

12. Unscramble the following.

a) **dhuine/an/tha/mar/ceò/ann/e.**
b) **mòran/rè/air a bhith/air an rathad/thubaistean/seo/nam/tha/bliadhnaichean.**
c) **eadarainn/a'/aig/bhòrd/suidh.**
d) **b' fheàrr/thusa/e/a dhol/seach/bhiodh/ann/mise/na.**
e) **iad/mhòir/chun/an/ruith/rathaid.**
f) **thu/ag/gun/do/thì/a bheil/bhainne/iarraidh?**
g) **leabhar/thuit/bhùird/an/far/a'**
h) **nì/ach/tha/deagh/a h-uile/againn/shìde.**

Use Questions 13 and 14 to assess your progress with Target C.



When you have finished answering Questions 13 and 14, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.

13. Copy and complete the following sentences by entering an appropriate simple preposition or prepositional pronoun in the blank space.

a) **Tha an duine a' coiseachd _____ a' chladaich.**
b) **Tha i na seasamh _____ am bòrd agus an deasg.**
c) **Dh'fhalbh sglèat _____ mullach an taighe.**
d) **Bhiodh e na b' fheàrr thu fhèin a dhol ann, _____ mise.**
e) **Tha thu math air an fhidhill, _____ teagamh sam bith.**
f) **Cluinnidh tu a' chailleach-oidhche _____ na h-oidhche.**
g) **Tha e _____ rud a chunnaic mi ann an aisling.**
h) **Chan eil dad a dhìth oirnn _____ bainne.**
i) **Tha an dithis aca a' cagarsaich. Tha rudeigin a' dol _____.**
j) **Tha thusa an Ameireaga agus mise an Alba agus tha an cuan _____.**

14. Translate the following using the simple prepositions in GNG 4.1.15.

a) **Try not to do it.**
b) **He was running like a hare.**
c) **during the year**
d) **between you and me**
e) **The table is between us.**
f) **I'm going to the beach.**
g) **It fell off the table.**
h) **Everything is there except the sugar.**
i) **I'll go there rather than you.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 13 and 14 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.



Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*

The following questions cover most of what you have learnt in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.

15. Change the following highlighted prepositional pronouns and pronouns, where appropriate, from singular to plural and vice versa as in the example

a) **Bha an rathad a' lùbadh romham**

a) **Bha an rathad a' lùbadh romhainn.**
b) **Cha robh fios aige dè bha roimhe.**
c) **Chan fhairich thu an t-snàthad seo a' dol tromhad.**
d) **Bha a' ghaoth mar sgian a' dol troimhpe.**
e) **Bidh obair chruaidh romhpa anns a' cholaiste.**
f) **Tha am fuaim a tha sin dìreach a' dol tromhainn.**
g) **Faodaidh tusa a dhol roimhpe.**
h) **Bidh gu leòr dhaoine anns an talla romhaibh.**

16. Complete the following expressions by choosing the best phrase/sentence as complement.

a) **Chan eil cus acrais orm**
- **– chan eil mi ag iarraidh ach beagan bìdh**
- **– chan eil mi ag iarraidh ach truinnsear lite**
- **– chan eil mi ag iarraidh ach deoch**

b) **Ma tha thu càirdeil**
- **– cha bhi thu gun airgead**
- **– cha bhi thu gun charaidean**
- **– cha bhi thu gun cho–oghaichean**

c) **Tha e cho luath ri geàrr**
- **– thèid e mar a' ghaoth**
- **– bidh e a' falbh mar abhainn**
- **– no mar an oidhche a' tighinn**

d) **Tha meadhanach mòr a' tighinn**
- **– eadar beag agus glè bheag**
- **– eadar beag agus mòr**
- **– glè mhòr agus uabhasach mòr**

e) **Tha e nas fheàrr a bhith modhail**
- **– seach a bhith a' gearan**
- **– seach a bhith mì-mhodhail**
- **– seach a bhith a' gàireachdainn**

f) **Tha Anna agus Sìne nan suidhe faisg air a' chèile**
- **– chan eil mòran rùim eadar iad**
- **– chan eil mòran rùim eadaraibh**
- **– chan eil mòran rùim eatarra**

g) Ruith na daoine
- **– chun an rathad mhòr**
- **– chun na rathaid mhòir**
- **– chun an rathaid mhòir**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 15 and 16 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 19
Section 19

GNG links 4.2 – 4.2.2

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean
Targets

In this Section there are two learning Targets: **A** *and* B. *After doing the work for Target* **A** *you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after Target* **B**.

Recognise and use –
A. compound prepositions
B. compound preposition and pronoun structures.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*



Sìne and Sharon are with Miss Downie discussing work.

A' Mh. Downie: ***Seadh, a Shìne agus dè tha thu fhèin a' dol a dhèanamh nuair a dh'fhàgas tu an sgoil?***
Sìne: ***Chan eil mi cinnteach, ach bu toigh leam a bhith an lùib a' VSO airson greis.***
A' Mh. Downie: ***A' VSO?***
Sìne: ***Sin a' Voluntary Service Overseas.***
A' Mh. Downie: ***Siuthad, innis dhomh beagan mu dheidhinn na buidhne.***
Sìne: ***Bidh iad ag obair am measg dhaoine bochda air feadh an t-saoghail.***
Sharon: ***Tha bràthair Sìne agus Rob Moireach ag obair aig a' VSO an-dràsta.***
A' Mh. Downie: ***A bheil gu dearbh! Nach eil sin mìorbhaileach.***
Sìne: ***Chaidh iad ann às dèidh nan saor-làithean. Tha iad ann am Bangladeis. Chaidh iad ann air sgàth na cloinne a tha ag obair anns na gàrraidhean far am bi iad a' briseadh nam bàtaichean.***
Sharon: ***Chan eil cùisean math idir am broinn nan gàrraidhean.***
Sìne: ***Droch phàigheadh agus salchar agus puinnseanan mun cuairt nam bàtaichean.***
Sharon: ***Tha iad an cois buidhne ionadail, no NGO. Tha iad a' dèanamh rannsachadh a thaobh an t-suidheachaidh anns a bheil a' chlann ag obair.***

A' Mh. Downie: ***A rèir choltais tha iad a' dèanamh obair iongantach. Tha mi cho toilichte gun do dh'innis sibh dhomh. Bidh thu air chall às aonais do bhràthar, a Shìne.***

Sìne: ***Och, tha, tha mi ga ionndrainn ceart gu leòr. Ach bidh iad air ais airson na Nollaige.***

A' Mh. Downie: ***Tha sin mìorbhaileach. Feumaidh iad a thighinn dhan sgoil a dh'innse mun turas.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

a bhith an lùib – *to be involved with*
mu dheidhinn na buidhne – *about, concerning the organisation*
am measg dhaoine bochda – *among poor people*
air feadh an t-saoghail – *all over the world*
air sgàth na cloinne – *for the sake of the children*
cùisean – *things, matters*
salchar (m) – *dirt*
droch phàigheadh – *poor pay*
am broinn nan gàrraidhean – *inside the yards*
mun cuairt nam bàtaichean – *round about the boats*
an cois buidhne ionadail – *with a local organisation*
a thaobh an t-suidheachaidh – *as regards the situation*
a rèir choltais – *apparently, it appears*
air chall às aonais do bhràthar – *lost without your brother*
ga ionndrainn – *missing him*
airson na Nollaige – *for Christmas*
a dh'innse mun turas – *to tell about their trip*

Targaid *Target*



A. Recognise and use compound prepositions.

GNG links 4.2 and 4.2.1. You should read the links before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

Faclair *Vocabulary (compound prepositions)*

When doing the exercises in this section you may wish to refer to this list. It gives the English equivalents of the compound prepositions used in this section, and listed in GNG 4.2.1.

às aonais – *without*
air beulaibh – *in front of*
air feadh – *all over, throughout*
air sgàth – *for the sake of, because of*
airson – *for (a), because of, on account of*
an aghaidh – *against*
am broinn – *inside*
an comhair – *in the direction of/ -wards*
às dèidh/an dèidh – *after*
air cùl(aibh) – *behind*
air tàillibh/air sàillibh – *because of, on account of*
air tòir – *in pursuit of, in search of*
an àite – *in place of, instead of*
an cois – *beside, accompanying*
an lùib – *along with, involved with*

am measg – *among, amongst*
a dh'ionnsaigh – *towards*
a thaobh – *regarding, concerning*
mu choinneimh – *opposite*
mu thimcheall – *about, around, concerning*
ri linn – *because of*
a dh'aindeoin – *in spite of*
a rèir – *according to*
mu chuairt/mun cuairt – *around*
mu dheidhinn – *about, concerning*
os cionn – *above*
ri taobh – *beside, at the side of*

1. There are 14 examples of compound prepositions in the above conversation. Identify them and write them down with the words that come after them as shown on page 83 of GNG. The first one is done for you.

a) **an lùib a' VSO**

2. Compound prepositions can cause the possessive case. That is, nouns coming after a compound preposition may change, as illustrated in GNG, page 83. There are 12 examples in the conversation, 4 plural and 8 singular. Classify them according to the following headings. Do this by copying and completing the table. The first two are done for you.

Note: If you are unsure of the possessive case you may wish to refer to Sections 2 – 5 of this book and GNG 1.2 to 1.7.3.

Plural possessive (4)	Singular possessive (8)
am measg dhaoine bochda	air feadh an t-saoghail

3. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate compound preposition from the list.

air tòir **an lùib** **a rèir** **às aonais** **am broinn**
air feadh **mu dheidhinn** **an aghaidh** **an cois** **air sgàth**

a) **Dh'fhàg Greum agus Rob an taigh _____ am bagaichean.**
b) **Tha an t-uisge a' sgapadh _____ na dùthcha.**
c) **Chuir mi an latha seachad san leabaidh _____ 's gun robh mi tinn.**
d) **Bidh an cìobair a' dol dhan mhonadh _____ nan caorach.**
e) **Choisich na fir _____ na gaoithe.**
f) **Bha e glè bhochd. Cha robh airgead sam bith aige _____ a sporain.**
g) **Choisich a' chlann _____ na tràghad.**
h) **Tha mòran toileachais _____ a bhith a' cluich spòrs.**
i) **_____ nan àireamhan a thàinig a-mach, tha àireamh an t-sluaigh a' dol sìos.**
j) **Bha e a' bruidhinn rium _____ na coinneimh.**

4. Unscramble the following to form sentences.

a) **chun a'/an dèidh/chaidh/na sgoile/mi/bhall-coise.**
b) **peansail/tha/eile/an àite/seo/ag iarraidh/mi/an fhir**
c) **am boireannach/bha/an taighe/na seasamh/air beulaibh.**
d) **a dh'aindeoin/a-mach/Sìne/na tuile/chaidh/uisge.**
e) **choinneimh/taighean/tha/na/nan/bùithtean/mu.**
f) **a' chreag/a' bhaile/tha/àrd/os cionn.**
g) **ri taobh/shìos/h-eaglais/tha/an talla/na.**
h) **mhuir/thuit/a/an comhair/dhan/i/cinn.**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 5 and 6 to assess your progress with Target **A**. When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.



5. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate compound preposition from the list.

airson	**a dh'ionnsaigh**	**a rèir**	**ri linn**	**air cùl**
air tàillibh	**mun cuairt**	**am measg**		

a) **Chan urrainn dhomh a dhol ann _____ na tha agam ri dhèanamh.**
b) **Tha rathad a' dol _____ na sgoile.**
c) **Chan urrainn dhomh an càr a cheannach _____ cho daor agus a tha e.**
d) **Tha a' phàirc _____ nan taighean.**
e) **'S ann _____ a' bhaidhsagail a tha a' ghlas-chrochaidh* seo.**
f) **Bha Greum agus Rob ag obair _____ dhaoine bochda.**
g) **Tha na sgòthan a' gluasad _____ na beinne.**
h) **Tha e _____ dè tha thu a' ciallachadh.**

glas-chrochaidh** (f) – ***padlock

6. Translate the following into Gaelic using compound prepositions for the underlined words/phrases.

a) **<u>As regards</u> that, I'm not sure.**
b) **It's <u>inside</u> the bag.**
c) **You can't go <u>without</u> your sandwiches.**
d) **<u>Despite</u> that, you're looking fit/healthy.**
e) **What were you telling me <u>about</u> the game?**
f) **It's <u>above</u> the shelf.**
g) **It's going <u>against</u> the wind.**
h) **The church is <u>beside</u> the river.**
i) **<u>Apparently</u>, you were right.**
j) **There is an adult <u>accompanying</u> the children.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 5 and 6 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Target B.

Targaid *Target*

B. Recognise and use compound prepositions and pronoun structures.

GNG link 4.2.2. Read the information on GNG page 84 and top of page 85 before attempting the questions.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

Sharon discusses leaving school at the end of fifth year and going abroad with Sìne for a few months.

Mgr MacAoidh: ***Bidh e aonaranach às d' aonais, ach mas e sin a tha thu ag iarraidh...?***
Sharon: ***Tha Sìne airson daoine bochda a chuideachadh agus co-dhiù bidh mi a' suidhe nan deuchainnean Àrd-ìre am-bliadhna.***
A' Bh. NicAoidh: ***Tha sin ceart, a ghràidh. Chan eil sinne nad aghaidh idir anns a' ghnothaich. 'S ann a tha mi fhìn gu mòr air a shon. Nì e feum dhuibh an saoghal fhaicinn 's mar a tha daoine eile beò.***
Sharon: ***Tha sibh air a shon ma-thà... Na biodh dragh oirbh, cuiridh mi fios tric dhur n-ionnsaigh.***
Mgr MacAoidh: ***Fhad 's nach cuir thu thu fhèin ann an cunnart. Tha cuid de dhùthchannan gu math cunnartach. Bidh sinn iomagaineach mud dheidhinn, a ghràidh.***
Sharon: ***Bheir sinn an aire oirnn fhìn. Chan urrainn dhuibh a bhith ri mo thaobh fad mo bheatha.***
A' Bh. NicAoidh: ***Chan eil càil nas fìora.***

Sìne and Sharon are in the Blue Café after school and discuss the future.

Sìne: ***Dè thuirt do phàrantan, Sharon, mu dheidhinn a dhol a dh'obair dhan VSO?***
Sharon: ***Chuir e iongnadh orm, cha robh iad na aghaidh idir. 'S ann a bha iad air a shon, gu h-àraidh mo mhàthair.***
Sìne: ***Cha tuirt iad, "O dè idir a nì sinn às d' aonais"?***
Sharon: ***Cha tuirt idir ged a thuirt m' athair, "Bidh sinn iomagaineach mud dheidhinn, a ghràidh." Ach thuirt mo mhàthair, gun robh ise gu mòr air a shon.***
Sìne: ***O, nach eil sin sgoinneil, faodaidh an dithis againn a dhol a-null thairis còmhla.***
Sharon: ***Feumaidh sinn barrachd fiosrachaidh fhaighinn.***
Sìne: ***Feumaidh, innsidh Greum agus Rob mu dheidhinn dè dh'fheumas sinn a dhèanamh.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

aonaranach – *lonely*
às d' aonais – *without you*
tha Sìne airson daoine bochda a chuideachadh – *Sìne wants to help poor people*
deuchainnean – *exams*
nad aghaidh – *against you*
anns a' ghnothaich – *in the matter*
gu mòr air a shon – *greatly in favour of it*
mar a tha daoine eile beò – *how other people live*
air a shon ma-thà – *in favour of it then*
cuiridh mi fios tric dhur n-ionnsaigh – *I'll send you word often*
iomagaineach mud dheidhinn – *worried about you*
bheir sinn an aire oirnn fhìn – we *will take care of ourselves*
na aghaidh – *against it*
iomagaineach – *worried*
a dhol a-null thairis – to go *abroad*
barrachd fiosrachaidh fhaighinn – *get more information*
dè dh'fheumas sinn a dhèanamh – *what we must do*



7. There are 12 examples of compound prepositions combined with pronouns in the above conversations, some of which are repeated. Identify them and write them down. The first one is done for you.

a) **às d' aonais**

8. Rewrite the following tables, by placing the appropriate compound prepositional phrase opposite the correct personal pronoun.

mi	air a son	mi	às d' aonais
thu	air an son	thu	às a h-aonais
e	air mo shon	e	às m' aonais
i	air a shon	i	às (a) aonais
sinn	air ur son	sinn	às an aonais
sibh	air ar son	sibh	as ar n-aonais
iad	air do shon	iad	às ur n-aonais

9. Copy and complete the following sentences by filling in the blanks with the appropriate phrase from the list.

dhur n-ionnsaigh	**às m' aonais-sa**	**do thaobh-sa**
os do chionn	**mu dheidhinn**	**nar n-aghaidh**
os an cionn	**air a shon-san**	

a) **Chan eil mi eòlach air Calum Siosalach, ach chuala mi _____.**
b) ***"Seall, Iona, tha an t-eun anns a' chraoibh _____,"* thuirt lain.**
c) ***"Cuiridh mi post-dealain _____,"* thuirt an nighean ri a pàrantan.**
d) **Thuirt Caiptean na sgioba ris an sgioba aige, *"Cha bhi e furasta, tha sgioba làidir _____."***
e) **Thuirt Sìne ri Greum gur ann _____ a bha i a' dèanamh a' bhìdh.**
f) **Bha Anna bheag a' caoineadh. *"Chan fhaod sibh a dhol ann _____,"* thuirt i.**
g) ***"Am faod mi suidhe ri _____?"* thuirt Rob ri Anna.**
h) **Bha na craobhan àrd agus bha eòin air sgèith* _____.**

***air sgèith** – *flying*

10. Unscramble the following to form sentences.

a) **às/nì/dè/ur n-aonais/mi?**
b) **taobh/am faod/ri/suidhe/mi/ur?**
c) **a' tighinn/tha/dhar/am bàta/n-ionnsaigh.**
d) **air/air/tha/againn/an son/pinn/feum.**
e) **mo/a tha/'s ann/a' dèanamh/air/seo/shon-sa/e.**
f) **deidhinn/an/dad/cuala/mun/sibh?**
g) **idir/a' dol/chan eil/aghaidh/mi/nad.**
h) **mum/thusa/a bheil/a' bruidhinn/dheidhinn-sa?**
i) **air/tha/am plèana/do chionn/sgèith/os.**
j) **a' ghaoth/na h-aghaidh/làidir/ged a/am bàta/tha/tha/a' gluasad.**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 11 and 12 to assess your progress with Target B.



When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.

11. Write sentences to include the following compound prepositions, changing them to include the personal pronoun in brackets, as in the example. For help and examples refer to GNG, pages 83 and 84. Ask your teacher/tutor to check your answers.

a) **Chan eil fhios aige air dad mum dheidhinn.**

a) **mu dheidhinn** (mi)	b) **às aonais** (e)	c) **an aghaidh** (sinn)
d) **ri taobh** (sibh)	e) **os cionn** (thu)	f) **mu dheidhinn** (sibh)
g) **airson** (i)	h) **a dh'ionnsaigh** (thu)	i) **mu thimcheall** (thu)
j) **mu choinneimh** (iad)	k) **an cois** (mi)	l) **an dèidh** (sinn)

12. Translate the following sentences into Gaelic. A dictionary can be used.

a) **You left without me.**
b) **It's coming towards us.**
c) **I heard about you.**
d) **It's above us.**
e) **There's a lot of information about you** (plural).
f) **He is against her.**
g) **What can I do for you?**
h) **Sit beside her.**
i) **I was involved with them.**
j) **I went head first.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 11 and 12 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*

The following questions cover most of what you have learnt in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.

13. Write sentences using the following compound prepositions to show that you understand their meaning. Refer to page 83 of GNG, which shows the changes that take place after this type of preposition. Ask your teacher/tutor to check your answers.

A.

a) **às aonais** b) **air cùlaibh** c) **airson** d) **an aghaidh** e) **am broinn**
f) **an dèidh** g) **am measg** h) **a rèir** i) **mu choinneimh** j) **os cionn**

B.

a) **dham ionnsaigh** b) **mun deidhinn** c) **os a chionn** d) **na h-aghaidh**
e) **às an aonais** f) **air ur son** g) **ri ur taobh** h) **mun timcheall**
i) **nam measg**

14. Translate the following phrases/sentences into Gaelic and then check you answers at the end of the book.

a) **behind the mountain** b) **after school** c) **amongst the rubbish**
d) **despite the rumour*** e) **round about the house** f) **because of the people**
g) **Don't go without him.** h) **I'm not sure about her.** i) **Don't go against them.**
j) **It's far above them.**

rumour* – **fathann (m)

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 13 and 14 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 20
Section 20

GNG link 4.3

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean
Targets

In this section there is only one target. After doing the work for the Target, you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Recognise and use some prepositional idioms.

Faclair *Vocabulary*

There is a list of prepositional idioms on pages 85 – 88 of GNG. The following examples give the approximate English equivalent (not a literal translation) of the Gaelic idioms on these pages. Use it for reference and to work out the meanings of idiomatic phrases as you come to them in this section.

Idiom = a form of expression natural to a language and having a meaning not deducible from the individual words.

À
cinnteach à – *sure of*
leig fuaim à – *make a sudden noise*
mòr à/pròiseil à – *proud of, thinking a lot of*
tarraing à – *tease*

AIG
tha cuimhne agam air – *I remember him*
tha gaol agam air – *I love him*
tha agam ri – *I have to*
tha ùidh agam ann an – *I have an interest in*
tha f(h)**ios agam air** – *I know*
tha meas agam air – *I am fond of him, have esteem for*
thèid agam air – *I am able to, I can manage to*
gun iuchar aig gin aca – *none of them had a key*

AIR
air (of a language) – *called, the name for*
e.g. **Dè an t-ainm a tha air?**
guth air – a *word of/about*
an iar air – *west of*
dèidheil air – *fond of*
barrachd air – *more than, additional to*
ceàrr air – *wrong with*
sgeul air – *sign of*
math air – *good at*
beir air – *catch*
beir air làimh air – *catch hold of one's hand i.e. shake hands with*
bi a-mach air – *go on about, discuss*
bruidhinn air – *talk about, discuss*
coimhead/seall air – *look at, watch*
buail air – *suddenly realise*
buail a-steach air – *visit, drop in*
cuir air – *1. put on (clothes etc) 2. bother, annoy 3. cause seasickness*
dèan air – *1. make for, go towards 2. do to (someone or something)*
fàg air – *accuse, blame*
leig ort – *pretend*
is beag/lugha air – *dislike*
obraich air – *bully, annoy*

smaoinich air – *think about*
thig a-steach air – *occur to*
tog ort – *1. set off 2. recover after illness*
thig air – *(will) have to*
thoir air – *make, force (someone/something) to, name*

ANN AN
Ann – *1. going e.g.* **a' dol ann** *2. being e.g.* **tha tòrr dhaoine ann** *3. "at all" e.g.* **Cha toil leam an t-òran sin ann.**

DE
cuir dhìot – *put off your (e.g. clothes)*
gann de – *short of, in need of*
sgìth de – *tired of*
faighnich de – *ask, enquire*
leig dreuchd dhìot – *retire*
sguir de – *stop (doing)*

DO
a' dol do – *getting on, getting along*
b' fheudar do – *had to*
cuir às do – *kill, do away with*
innis do – *tell to, relate*
's aithne do – *recognise, know*
's fheàrr do – *had better*
fa-near do – *intends, under consideration*
thoir an aire do – *notice (verb).*
an dèidh do – *after (doing something)*
bu chòir do – *ought to*
èirich do – *happen to*
mothaich do – *notice, take note of*
seall dhomh – *show me*
's urrainn do – *can, is able to*
thig do – *suit, be appropriate for*
thoir do – *give to watch out for*

GU
fònaig/cuir fòn gu – *telephone (verb)*

LE
a' dol le – *agree with*
leig le – *allow*
leam fhìn – *alone, on my own*
's caomh/toigh le – *likes*
('s) coma le – *1. indifferent to 2. let (it) be, never mind e.g.* **Coma leat! – Nì mi fhìn e**
's fheàrr le – *prefer, rather*

RI
abair ri – *say to*
can ri – *1. say to 2. call, name of*
còrd ri – *like, agree with, enjoy*
dùil a bhith ri – *expect*
fan/feith/fuirich ri – *wait for*
gabh ri – *accept, approve of*
bruidhinn ri – *speak/talk to*
coinnich ri – *meet with*
cuir ri – *add to*
èist ri – *listen to*
feuch ri – *try to, attempt to*
tachair ri – *meet with*

RO
cuir romhad – *you decide, resolve to*
gabh romhad – *you go ahead, go on*
eagal ro – *fear of*
tha 'x' romhad – *there is 'x' before you/in front of you*

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

Bha mu thrì mìosan ann o chaidh Greum agus Rob a Bhangladeis agus bhuail e air a phiuthar agus air Sharon nach fhada gus am biodh iad a' tilleadh dhachaigh. Bha dùil aca riutha air ais airson na Nollaige. Bha ùidh aca uile ann a bhith a' cur còmhlan-ciùil air bhonn agus chuir iad romhpa sin a dhèanamh. Bha iad air a bhith a' feuchainn ri ainm math fhaighinn airson a' chòmhlain. Bha Sharon a' moladh "Na h-Uiseagan" ach cha robh an fheadhainn eile a' dol leatha.
'S e còmhlan ùr Gàidhlig a bha gu bhith ann agus b' fheudar dhaibh ainm, làidir, annasach a thoirt air.
Thàinig iomadh ainm fa-near dhaibh ach mu dheireadh thagh iad ainm sìmplidh – TRUAS. 'S e Greum a smaoinich air agus bha e a' còrdadh riutha uile. Chòrd e gu mòr ri Sìne. Thàinig e a-steach oirre gun robh an saoghal gann de thruas airson

dhaoine bochda mar a' chlann ann am Bangladeis. Bha aca ri sabaid air an son agus òrain mhatha a sgrìobhadh.

Faclair *Vocabulary*

bhuail e air a phiuthar – *his sister was realising*
nach fhada gus – *that it will not be long until*
ann a bhith a' cur còmhlan-ciùil air bhonn – *in launching a musical group*
a' feuchainn ri ainm math fhaighinn – *trying to get a good name*
a' moladh – *recommending*
uiseagan – *larks*
a' dol leatha – *agreeing with her*
b' fheudar ... a thoirt air – *it would have to have ...*
thàinig iomadh ainm fa-near dhaibh – *they considered many a name*
thagh iad – *they chose*
truas – *pity, compassion*
thàinig e a-steach oirre – *it occurred to her*
gann de thruas – *short of compassion*
sabaid air an son – *fight for them*

Targaid *Target*



Recognise and use some prepositional idioms.

GNG link 4.3. You should read the link before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

1. There are 17 prepositional idioms in the above passage, similar to the ones described on pages 85-88 of GNG. They fall into the categories listed below. Identify them and write them down together with the phrases they are in. Do this by copying and completing the following lists. The first is done for you.

a) **Bha mu thrì mìosan ann; ... a bha gu bhith ann ...**

a) **ann (being) (2)** _____
b) **buail air** _____
d) **tha ùidh agam ann** _____
f) **feuch ri** _____
h) **b' fheudar do** _____
j) **fa-near do** _____
l) **còrd ri (2)** _____
m) **thig a-steach air** _____
o) **tha agam ri** _____

_____
c) **dùil a bhith ri** _____
e) **cuir romhad** _____
g) **a' dol le** _____
i) **air (of a language)** _____
k) **smaoinich air** _____
_____
n) **gann de** _____

2. Give the English idiomatic equivalent of the phrases you identified in Question 1.

3. Copy and complete the following prepositional idioms by filling in the blanks. If necessary, refer back to the list at the start of this section and to GNG link 4.3.

a) **Bu _____ dha a dhol ann.** – *He ought to go.*
b) **_____ mi dhìom mo sheacaid.** – *I took off my jacket.*
c) **_____ air làimh oirre.** – *Shake her hand.*
d) **_____ oirnn falbh.** – *We had to go.*
e) **Feumaidh tu _____ _____ sin.** – *You will need more than that.*
f) **Tha _____ agam oirre.** – *I remember her.*
g) **Chan eil mi ach _____ asad.** – *I'm only teasing you.*
h) **Cha robh _____ air biadh a cheannach.** – *There was no word/mention of buying food.*
i) **Tha _____ aice roimhe.** – *She is afraid of him.*
j) **_____ sinn _____ aig a' bhùth.** – *We met them at the shop.*
k) **Bha iad _____ fhèin.** – *They were alone.*
l) **_____ leis bruidhinn!** – *Allow him to speak.*
m) **'S fheàrr _____ an fheadhainn sin.** – *We prefer those ones.*
n) **Dè _____ iad ris?** – *What do they call him?*
o) **Tha mi ag _____ _____ òran.** – *I'm listening to a song.*

4. Unscramble the following to give Gaelic idioms and give English equivalents.

a) **a/dhut/ciamar/chaidh?**
b) **dhomh/'s/falbh/fhèarr.**
c) **sgeul/Iain/eil/chan/air.**
d) **tilleadh/thèid/air/agam.**
e) **cinnteach/mi/eil/chan/sin/à.**
f) **dèidheil/suiteis/tha/air/Anna.**
g) **a choimhead/a' dol/tha/oirre/e.**
h) **a' cur/dè/oirbh/tha?**
i) **a' leigeil/iad/tha/orra.**
j) **bhochd/iad/tha/air/obair/ag/a' ghille.**
k) **tràigh/sinn/dhan/oirnn/thog.**
l) **guth/tuirt/riutha/mi/cha.**

5. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate idiomatic expression from the list.

rinn iad air	**ghabh iad ris**	**math air**	**a' bruidhinn air**
a-mach air	**dh'èist iad ris**	**dè tha roimhe**	**pròiseil aiste**
a' faighneachd dhìom		**is coma leis**	

a) **Tha Ruaraidh thall an sin agus 's ann _____ a tha iad.**
b) **Rinn i gu math anns na deuchainnean agus tha a pàrantan _____.**
c) **_____ an òraid airson dà uair a thìde.**
d) **Bha iad _____ ciamar a fhuair mi air adhart.**
e) **_____ na bùithtean ann an cabhaig.**
f) **Bha e _____ na rudan a bha e a' dèanamh ann an làithean òige.**
g) **_____ dè tha thusa a' dèanamh.**
h) **_____ gum faodadh iad dèanamh nas fheàrr.**

i) **Chan eil fios aig duine_____.**
j) **Chan eil càil ann nach eil i_____.**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 6 and 7 to assess your progress with the target. When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.



6. Translate the following using the appropriate Gaelic idiom from GNG 4.3.

a) **It suddenly occurred to me.**
b) **They expected me.**
c) **I'm interested in it.**
d) **They decided to go.**
e) **Try to help.**
f) **I agree with you.**
g) **They had to go.**
h) **Graham thought of it.**
i) **They enjoyed the ceilidh.**
j) **He's short of cash.**

7. Copy and complete the following prepositional idioms by filling in the blanks. If necessary, refer back to the list at the start of this section and to GNG link 4.3.

a) **Chan eil _____ agam dè thachair.** – *I don't know what happened.*
b) **Tha Iain _____ air ball-coise. -***John is good at football.*
c) **Bha i _____ às.** – *She was teasing him.*
d) **Na _____ _____ dhan chat.** – *Don't kill the cat.*
e) _____ **mi _____ mu thràth.** – *I told you already*
f) _____ **an _____ nach tuit thu.** – *Take care/watch out you don't fall.*
g) _____ _____ **an dealbh agad.** – *Show me your picture.*
h) **An _____ _____ Doileag?** – *Do you know Dolina?*
i) _____ **mi _____. – I spoke to him.**
j) **Cha robh _____ oirre.** – *There was no word of her.*

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 6 and 7 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*



The following questions cover some of what you have learnt in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.

8. Give the Gaelic equivalent for the following.

a) **I spoke to her.**
b) **I agree with you.**
c) **Give him that.**
d) **Take off your coat.**
e) **I dislike that song.**
f) **Did you go there.**
g) **I shook hands with him.**
h) **What are you on about?**
i) **I made for the café.**
j) **I'm not sure of that.**
k) **I'm only teasing you**
l) **I remember her.**
m) **I will manage to put it right.**
n) **I'm not interested in it.**
o) **There is no sign of the book.**

9. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate idiomatic expression from the list.

dh'fheuch i ris	**thèid agam air**	**dh'fhàg iad air**	**leatha fhèin**
sguir dhe	**mhothaich e dhan**	**a' tighinn dhut**	**chuir e air**
ceàrr air	**chanas iad ris**		

a) _____ **Sorcha gun robh i sniagach.***
b) **Tha an dreasa sin** _____ **gu math.**
c) _____ **do mhì-mhodh!**
d) **Bha i a' faireachdainn cho aonaranach agus i** _____.
e) **Dè** _____ **an duine sin?**
f) **Bha a' ghlas meirgeach,* ach** _____ **an doras a ghlasadh.**
g) _____ **toll anns an rathad.**
h) _____ **na bròg an dubha.**
i) **Chan eil an t-uaireadair ag obair, dè tha** _____**?**
j) _____ **an aiste a sgrìobhadh, tha mi a' smaoineachadh.**

***sniagach** – *sneaky*
meirgeach – *rusty*

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 8 and 9 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 21
Section 21

GNG links 5.1 – 5.3.1

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean
Targets

In this Section there are three learning Targets: **A, B** *and* **C.** *Target* **A** *is dealt with first and then* **B** *and* **C** *are dealt with together. After doing the work for Target* **A** *you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after Targets* **B** *and* **C**.

Recognise and use –
A. the verb **is** with nouns and adjectives
B. **'s e** for highlighting nouns, pronouns and noun phrases
C. 's ann for highlighting adjectives, adverbs or adverbial groups.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*



It is mid-December and Sìne and Sharon are very excited because Graham and Rob are coming home. They go to Glasgow airport to meet them. They are waiting for them in the reception area.

Sìne: ***Cha toigh leam a bhith a' feitheamh mar seo. B' fheàrr leam gun tigeadh iad.***
Sharon: ***Is beag ormsa a bhith a' feitheamh cuideachd. Cha bu chòir dhaibh a bhith fada a-nis. Seall, tha e leth-uair an dèidh dà uair dheug agus bu chòir dhan phlèana a bhith a' tighinn a-staigh uair sam bith.***
Sìne: ***Is gann gun creid mi gu bheil iad a' tighinn dhachaigh.***
Sharon: ***Is math gu bheil. Faodaidh sinn an còmhlan-ciùil a thòiseachadh.***
Sìne: ***TRUAS nach e sin an t-ainm?***
Sharon: ***'S e, is toigh leam e...seall, seo iad.*** *(Tha iad a' faicinn nan gillean a' tighinn agus thèid iad nan ruith thuca. Tha iad a' crathadh làmhan agus a' toirt fàsgadh air a chèile.)*
Sìne: ***Nach math ur faicinn a-rithist! Ciamar a tha sibh?***
Greum: ***Is fhada on uair sin!***
Rob: ***Is math a bhith air ais, ged a tha e nas fhuaire!***
Sharon: ***Nach sibh a tha donn!***
Rob: ***Tha e teth a-muigh an siud agus grianach fad an t-siubhail.***
Sìne: ***'S fheàrr dhuinn cofaidh fhaighinn, dè mu dheidhinn?***
Greum: ***Gu dearbh 's fheàirrde sinn cofaidh.***

They go for coffee in the airport restaurant.

Greum: ***Is urrainn dhuinn bruidhinn ceart a-nis. Seadh, agus ciamar a tha sibh?***
Sìne: ***Dìreach mar a bha sinn nuair a dh'fhàg sibh.***
Sharon: ***Uill, chan eil buileach. Is aithne dhuibh gu bheil sinne a' dol a-null thairis an ath-bhliadhn'.***
Rob: ***Bha sibh ag ràdh sin. Is beag nach do thuit mi nuair a chuala mi sin. Ach is dòcha gu bheil sibh ceart sin a dhèanamh. Chòrd e rinne, nach do chòrd, a Chreum.***
Greum: ***Chòrd, b' àbhaist dhuinn a bhith a' bruidhinn mu thall thairis ach tha e eadar-dhealaichte nuair a bhios tu ann.***
Rob: ***Còrdaidh e ribh, tha mi cinnteach.***
Sìne: ***Tha e math gun urrainn dhuinn a dhèanamh, gun tug ar pàrantan cead dhuinn. Ach 's e tha math an-dràsta gu bheil sibhse air ais slàn fallain.***
Sharon: ***Feumaidh sibh innse dhuinn a h-uile càil mu dheidhinn ur turais.***
Sìne: ***An gabh sibh cupa eile an toiseach?***
Greum: ***Bu chaomh leam sin.***
Rob: ***Agus mise, taing dhut.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

gun tigeadh iad – *that they would come*
bu chòir – *ought to, should be*
is gann gun creid mi – *I can hardly believe*
faodaidh sinn … **a thòiseachadh** – we *may start…*
truas (m) – *pity, compassion*
nan ruith thuca – *running to them*
a' crathadh làmhan – *shaking hands*
a' toirt fàsgadh dha chèile – *hugging each other*
nach math ur faicinn – *isn't it good to see you?*
is aithne dhuibh – *you know*
nas fhuaire – *colder*
fad an t-siubhail – *all the time*
's fheàirrde sinn cofaidh – we *could do with a coffee*
a' dol a-null thairis – *going abroad*
chan eil buileach – *not quite*
is beag nach do thuit mi – *I almost fell*
b' àbhaist dhuinn – we *used to*
eadar-dhealaichte – *different*
gun urrainn dhuibh – *that you're able to*
gun tug ar pàrantan cead dhuinn – *that our parents gave us permission*
ach 's e tha math an-dràsta – *but what's good (about) just now is*

Targaid *Target*



A. Recognise and use the verb **is** with nouns and adjectives.

GNG links 5.1 and 5.2. You should read the links before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

1. There are 12 examples of the verb **is** as described on page 90 of GNG in the above conversations. Study page 90 carefully and then identify the examples in the above text and write them down in the following table. The first two are done for you.

is with noun/adjective and preposition	Is with adjective (but without preposition)
is beag ormsa	is gann gun creid mi

2. **Is** can change to **cha, an, gun** and **nach** in secondary situations, as described in GNG 5.2. There are 6 examples in the conversation. Identify them and write them down. The first one is done for you.

a) **cha toigh leam**

3. There are 4 examples of **bu** or **b',** the past tense or conditional of **is.** Identify them and write them down. The first is done for you.

a) **b' fheàrr leam gun tigeadh iad**

4. Copy and complete the following **is** verb constructions by filling in the blanks. If necessary, refer to GNG 5.1 and 5.2.

a) **Is** _____ **dhut falbh.** – *You had better go.*
b) **Is** _____ **gu bheil e fosgailte.** – *Perhaps it is open.*
c) **Is** _____ **orm an ceòl sin.** – *I hate that music.*
d) _____ _____ **a thogainn e.** – *I could hardly lift it.*
e) _____ _____ **a tha thu a' dèanamh.** – *You are doing well.*
f) **Is** _____ **orm tì.** – *I dislike tea.*
g) **Bu** _____ **dhut sin ithe.** – *You should eat that.*
h) **An** _____ **dhut mo chuideachadh?** – *Can you help me?*
i) **Is** _____ **a rinn mi sin.** – *I've often done that.*
j) _____ _____ **a rinn thu!** – *Didn't you do well!*
k) **An** _____ **dhut seo?** – *Do you know this?*
l) **Is** _____ **a bha sin a' tachairt.** – *That has been happening for a long time.*
m) **Is** _____ **duine gàire!** – *One is all the better for a laugh!*
n) _____ _____ **leam am biadh seo.** – *I like this food.*
o) _____ _____ **gun do ghluais thu an càr.** – *It's good that you moved the car.*

5. Unscramble the following to give Gaelic constructions with **is** and translate them into idiomatic English.

a) **an/b' aithne/sin/t-òran/dhomh.**
b) **a' fuireach/b' àbhaist/a' bhaile-mhòr/a bhith/anns/dhuinn.**
c) **leis/aig/is/MacThòmais/leabhar/toigh/an.**
d) **smaoinich/a leithid/is/air/beag/i/a.**
e) **duine/is/a/sin/chluinneas/tric.**
f) **dhomh/sin/chan/duine/idir/aithne/an.**
g) **dòchas/urrainn/tha/cluich/gun/an/dha/mi.**
h) **a bhith/mhadainn/chòir/bu/ciùin/dha/anns a'**
i) **dhuinn/oirnn/'s/togail/fheàrr.**
j) **faigh/iongantach/oirre/is/lorg/thu/gum.**
k) **barrachd/b'/ithe/tu/fheàirrde.**
l) **e/bheil/gu/thràth/dòcha/is/ro.**
m) **na tì/fheàrr/cofaidh/is/leam.**
n) **uairean/is/fhathast/gann/trì/tha/a/e.**
o) **sin/tric/a chuala/am/is/facal/mi.**

6. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate phrase from the list.

is beag orm	**chan urrainn dhi**	**is math**	**'s fheàrr leatha**
chan aithne dhomh	**gun toigh leis**	**'s dòcha gu**	**b' àbhaist dha**
is beag a	**bu chòir dhut**		

a) _____ **bheil an club air dùnadh.**
b) **Anna mo phiuthar,** _____ **biadh ìnnseanach.**
c) _____ **duine anns an àite seo – tha mi dìreach air tighinn a dh'fhuireach ann.**
d) **'S urrainn dhi snàmh ach** _____ **snàmh fon uisge.**
e) _____ **a rinn iad!**
f) **Chan eil e ach sia uairean.** _____ **bha dhùil agam riut.**
g) **Chan eil am film a' còrdadh rium idir,** _____ **e.**
h) _____ **dealbhan-cluiche a bhith anns an talla sin.**
i) **Tha mi toilichte** _____ **an t-seacaid agam.**
j) **Tha e fuar.** _____ **seacaid a chur ort.**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh Peer & *Self-assessment*

Use Question 7 to assess your progress with Target **A.** When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.

7. Copy and complete the following **is** phrases by filling in the blanks. The phrases are based on those in GNG 5.1 and 5.2.

a) _____ **do dh'Ailig a bhith a' fuireach an seo.** – *Alex used to live here.*
b) _____ **tì gun bhainne.** – *I don't like tea without milk.*
c) _____ **bheil e a' tighinn faisg air an uair.** – *Perhaps it's getting near the time.*
d) _____ **duine sam bith anns an àite seo?** – *Do you know anyone in this place?*
e) _____ **a bhith furasta gu leòr**. – *It ought to be easy enough.*
f) _____ **sibh beagan cadail.** – *You'd be all the better for a little sleep.*
g) _____ **shaoil e gun dèanadh e a' chùis anns na deuchainnean.** – *He was for a long time of the opinion that he would succeed in the exams.*
h) _____ **eil e deich uairean**. – *It is almost ten o'clock.*
i) _____ **smaoineachadh air an fhreagairt**. – *I can't think of the answer.*
j) _____ **gu bheil thu ann!** – *Isn't it good that you are here!*

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Question 7 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

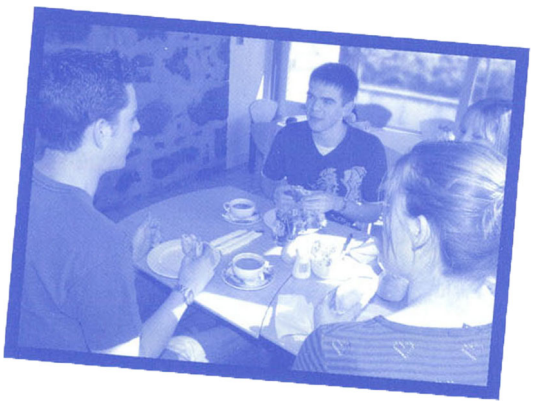
Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Targets B and C.

Targaidean *Targets*

Recognise and use –
A. **'s e** for highlighting nouns, pronouns and noun phrases
B. **'s ann** for highlighting adjectives, adverbs or adverbial groups.

GNG links 5.3 and 5.3.1. Read the information in GNG, pages 92 and 93 before attempting the questions.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*



The day after Graham and Rob return from Bangladesh the four friends are in The Blue Café. They discuss Bangladesh and how they will go about forming a musical group.

Greum: ***'S e an rud as miosa mu Chittagong cho bochd agus a tha mòran dhe na daoine.***
Rob: ***'S e, agus an cumhachd a tha aig na companaidhean mòra. 'S e rud uabhasach a tha sin.***
Sìne: ***Dè a b' urrainn dhuibhse a dhèanamh?***
Greum: ***Cha b' urrainn mòran. 'S ann a bha sinne a' faireachdainn cho lag.***
Rob: ***Ach rinn sinn beagan. 'S ann còmhla ri buidhinn neo-eisimeileach a bha sinn, NGO mar a chanas iad. Rinn sinn rannsachadh air na gàrraidhean far am bi iad a' briseadh bhàtaichean mòra.***
Greum: ***'S e fìor dhroch àiteachan-obrach a th' annta. Tha tòrr chunnartan agus phuinnseanan mun cuairt. Chan eil na companaidhean a' dèanamh dad a***

thaobh sàbhailteachd.

Sharon: ***'S dè thachair nuair a rinn sibh an rannsachadh?***

Rob: ***'S e an rud a rinn sinn, sgrìobh sinn artaigilean anns na pàipearan-naidheachd ag innse cò ris a bha cùisean coltach.***

Sìne: ***'S e còmhlan-ciùil am freagairt. Faodaidh òrain a bhith againn ag innse mu dè tha a' tachairt thall an sin.***

Rob: ***Tha thu ceart, 's ann tro cheòl a gheibh daoine a-mach mu rudan mar sin.***

Sharon: ***Agus tha sinn uile math air ceòl.***

Greum: ***Ceart ma-thà, càite agus cuin a choinnicheas sinn airson cluich?***

Sìne: ***Anns an sgoil, às dèidh na sgoile. 'S e an sgoil an t-àite as fheàrr, nach e?***

Greum: ***Tha thu ceart. 'S ann anns an sgoil a b' fheàrr e.***

Sharon: ***Iarraidh sinne cead. Agus a Ghreum, 's e thusa a bhios a' sgrìobhadh nan òran, nach tu?***

Greum: ***'S mi, ach faodaidh sibhse mo chuideachadh.***

Sìne: ***Faodaidh, faodaidh. O nach eil e mìorbhaileach, an còmhlan-ciùil againn fhìn!*** *(Nì iad uile gàire.)*

Faclair *Vocabulary*

an rud bu mhiosa – *the worst thing*
cho bochd agus a tha mòran dhe na daoine – *how poor many of the people are*
an cumhachd (m) **or** (f) – *the power*
lag – *weak, powerless*
buidheann neo-eisimeileach – *an independent organisation*
rannsachadh (m) – *research, investigation*
fìor dhroch àiteachan-obrach – *really bad work locations*
sàbhailteachd (f) – *safety*
artaigilean (m) – *(newspaper) articles*
cò ris a bha cùisean coltach – *what things were like*
cuin a choinnicheas sinn? – *when will* we *meet*?
a b' fheàrr e – *it would be best*
iarraidh sinn cead – *we'll ask permission*
an còmhlan-ciùil againn fhìn! – *our own musical group/band*



8. There are 11 instances of the verb is in the above conversation, used for highlighting as described in GNG 5.3 and 5.3.1. Identify them and write them in the table according to the categories below. The first one is done for you.

'S e highlighting a noun, pronoun or noun phrase (6)	**'S ann** highlighting an adjective, adverb or adverbial group (3)	The simple form of **is**, rather than **'s e** (1)	**'S ann a** in front of a whole clause/sentence (1)
'S e an rud as miosa...			

9. Highlight the noun, pronoun or noun phrase in the following sentences by rewriting the sentences using a **'S e** construction, as in the example. The noun etc to be highlighted is indicated in brackets.

a) **'S e <u>baidhsagal</u> a fhuair iad.**

a) **Fhuair iad baidhsagal.** (baidhsagal)
b) **Tha mi ag iarraidh càr dearg.** (càr dearg)
c) **Tha thusa a' dèanamh gu math.** (thusa)
d) **Gheibh Teàrlach an duais.** (Teàrlach)
e) **Suidhidh Anna ri taobh na h-uinneige.** (Anna)
f) **Chuala esan am fuaim.** (esan)
g) **Chunnaic an duine iad an toiseach.** (an duine)
h) **Tha am bus a' tighinn.** (am bus)
i) **Rug an cat air an luch.** (an cat)
j) **Rinn Ailean obair mhòr anns a' ghàrradh.** (Ailean)

10. Highlight the phrase/word in brackets in the following sentences by rewriting the sentences using a **'S ann** construction, as in the example

a) **'S ann <u>an-diugh fhèin</u> a fhuair mi e.**

a) **Fhuair mi e an-diugh fhèin.** (an-diugh fhèin)
b) **Tha an leabhar dhìse.** (dhìse)
c) **Tha an cèilidh anns an sgoil.** (anns an sgoil)
d) **Bidh thu a' seinn aig a' chèilidh.** (a seinn)
e) **Chunnaic mi thu ri taobh na bùtha.** (ri taobh na bùtha)
f) **Tha Anndra gu math èasgaidh.** (gu math èasgaidh)
g) **Tha am ball aig oir na pàirce.** (aig oir na pàirce)
h) **Tha Seònaid às an Òban.** (às an Òban)
i) **Tha am peann sin leatsa.** (leatsa)
j) **Tha a sùilean gu math gorm.** (gu math gorm)

11. Change the following expressions from **'s e, an e? chan e** to the simpler forms as explained in GNG 5.3.1. The first one is done for you.

a) **An tusa a rinn sin?**

a) **An e thusa a rinn sin?**
b) **Chan e mise a fhuair e.**
c) **'S e esan a bh' ann.**
d) **Chan e thusa a bh' ann idir.**
e) **Chan e ise a bha a' bruidhinn.**

12. Unscramble the following.

a) **math/bha/'s e/ann/latha/a.**
b) **a tha/a' bhrat-ùrlair/'s ann/a' faighinn/sinn/a-màireach.**
c) **an sgoil/'s ann/a tha/faisg air/a' bhùth.**
d) **dhuibhse/tiodhlac/a/'s ann/an/tha.**
e) **èasgaidh/'s e/a tha/balach/ann.**
f) **Beitidh/biadh/a/'s e/rinn/am.**
g) **aig/'s ann/an taigh/ag obair/Mìcheal/a bha.**
h) **dubh/ag iarraidh/'s e/a tha/an/mi/càr.**
i) **aig/'s ann/dh'fhuirich/an taigh/a/mi.**
j) **gu math/'s e/a tha/Ùistean**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 13 and 14 to assess your progress with Targets B and C. When you are finished discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.



13. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate phrase from the list.

's ann os cionn	**'s e seacaid**	**'s ann a-màireach**	**'s ann anns**
's ann a' cluich	**'s ann a**	**'s e an**	**cha mhì**

a) **_____ ghorm a cheannaich Marc agus chan e seacaid ghlas.**
b) **_____ an Eadailt a bha iad a' fuireach airson greise.**
c) **_____ gille leis an fhalt bhàn a bhuannaich.**
d) **_____ mullach na beinne a chì sibh an iolaire.**
e) **_____ a rinn an dealbh ach esan.**
f) **Bha mi a' smaoineachadh a dhol dhachaigh ach _____ chaidh mi chun a' bhall-coise.**
g) **_____ snucair a bhios iad anns a' gheamhradh.**
h) **_____ a tha an gèam mòr gu bhith ann.**

14. Translate the following into Gaelic using **'s e** or **'s ann** to start the sentence.

a) **It was last night I got home.**
b) **It is a blue car they got.**
c) **It's at the ceilidh I saw her.**
d) **It is the blue jumper I want.**
e) **It is beside the house that you will get it.**
f) **Was it you who ran away?**
g) **It is playing that we are.**
h) **That is the man who did it.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 13 and 14 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*



15. The following questions cover some of what you have learnt in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.

A. Translate the following phrases/sentences into Gaelic.

a) **I don't like that music.**
b) **I nearly slept.**
c) **I cannot drive.**
d) **Perhaps she will sing.**
e) **Do you know her father?**
f) **I would be better for some sleep.**
g) **They ought to play.**
h) **I could hardly understand him.**
i) **I used to play football.**
j) **She prefers tea.**

B. In the following sentences use **'s e** to highlight the underlined word/phrase.

a) **It was <u>she</u> who did it.**
b) **It was a <u>good song</u> he sang.**
c) **It was the <u>sound of the wind</u> they heard.**
d) **It was a <u>good attempt</u> he made.**
e) **It's <u>Paul</u> they saw.**
f) **It wasn't <u>I</u> who did it.**
g) **It's <u>to the library</u> they went.**
h) **It is <u>Helen</u> who married Kenneth.**
i) **It is <u>Neil</u> who broke the cup.**
j) **It is a <u>house in the country</u> they want.**

C. In the following sentences use **'s ann** to highlight the underlined word/phrase.

a) **It's <u>tonight</u> the ceilidh is.**
b) **The present is <u>for you</u>.**
c) **It's <u>playing football</u> they'll be.**
d) **They are <u>building a house</u>.**
e) **We hoped he would stay <u>but he went away early</u>.**
f) **We thought the game was over <u>but it carried on for five minutes</u>.**
g) **The jumper is <u>blue</u>.**
h) **It happened <u>in the school</u>.**
i) **It's <u>tomorrow</u> the film is.**
j) **It's <u>beside the house</u> it is.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Question 15 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 22
Section 22

GNG links 5.3.2 – 5.3.4

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean
Targets

In this Section there are four learning Targets: ***A, B, C*** *and* ***D****. Targets* ***A*** *and* ***B*** *are dealt with together and then* ***C*** *and* ***D****. After doing the work for Targets* ***A*** *and* ***B*** *you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after Targets* ***C*** *and* ***D.***

Recognise and use –
A. the **'S e [B] a tha ann an [A]** type of construction
B. the **'S e...a th' ann** type of construction
C. the **'S e [A] [B] ...** type of construction
D. an important difference between **tha** and **is** (or **'s e**), namely, that, with one exception, **tha** does not define and **is** does.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

The friends meet in the school for the first practice session of their new band. There are a few teething problems.

Greum: ***Tha ainm againn airson a' chòmhlain, ach dè seòrsa còmhlain a th' ann?***
Sìne: ***Dè tha thu a' ciallachadh?***
Greum: ***An e còmhlan roc a tha ann, no còmhlan traidiseanta?***
Sìne: ***'S e còmhlan roc a th' ann, nach e?***
Sharon: ***Còmhlan roc! Smaoinich, 's e cluicheadair bogsa agus fìdeig a th' annadsa. 'S e pìobaire agus cluicheadair bogsa a th' annamsa. 'S e fìdhlearan a th' ann an Greum agus Rob. Ciamar a tha sinn gu bhith nar còmhlan roc?***
Sìne: ***Tha thu ceart, 's e còmhlan-ciùil traidiseanta a th' annainn.***
Greum: ***Ach faodaidh sinn iomadh seòrsa ciùil a chluich.***
Rob: ***Nach eil fhios gum faod. Ach tha feum againn air drumaichean agus meur-chlàr cuideachd.***
Sìne: ***Tha thu ceart. Dè mu dheidhinn Ciaran, 's e drumair a th' annsan.***
Greum: ***'S e, air m' onair. Bhiodh esan math.***
Sharon: ***Agus Ciorstag, a bhanacharaid, 's e cluicheadair meur-chlàir a th' innte.***
Greum: ***An e? Mas e, bhiodh sin dìreach mìorbhaileach.***
Rob: ***Dh'fhaodamaid fònadh thuca air an fhòn-làimhe.***
Sìne: ***Fònaidh mise. 'S e banacharaid a th' ann an Ciorstag dhomh.***
(Tha Sìne a' fònadh gu Ciorstag agus tha Ciorstag ag ràdh gum bruidhinn i ri Ciaran. Tha Ciorstag gu mòr ag iarraidh a bhith a' tighinn a-staigh dhan chòmhlan.)

Faclair *Vocabulary*

cluicheadair bogsa agus fìdeig – *an accordionist and whistle player*
meur-chlàr (f) – *keyboard*
air m' onair – *honestly*
dh'fhaodamaid – *we could*

Targaidean *Targets*



Recognise and use –
A. the **'S e [B] a tha ann an [A]** type of construction
B. the **'S e...a th' ann** type of construction.

GNG links 5.3.2. You should read the link before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

Pìosan Obrach *Exercises*

1. There are 8 defining statements starting with **'S e** in the above conversation. Identify them and write them down and translate them into English. The first one is done for you.

'S e còmhlan roc a th' ann, nach e? – *It's a rock group, isn't it?*

2. One of the 8 statements identified in Question 1 is slightly different to the rest. It's of the type specified in the blue box at the foot of GNG, page 94. Work out which one it is.

3. Make defining statements using the construction **'S e [B] a tha ann an [A]** from the following, as in the example.

a) **'S e dotair a tha ann an Ailig.**

a) **dotair >>> Ailig**
b) **film air leth >>> Jurassic Park**
c) **duine math >>> am ministear**
d) **saor >>> e**
e) **daoine beaga >>> iad**
f) **sgoilearan >>> sinn**
g) **breabadairean >>> na daoine sin**
h) **leabhar math >>> an leabhar aig MacCoinnich**
i) **baile brèagha>>>Port Rìgh**
j) **nurs >>> i**

4. Unscramble the following to make sentences.

a) **math/Volvo/'s e/anns a'/càr/a tha.**
b) **ann/'s e/fiadhaich/beathach/an tìgear/a tha.**
c) **ann/'s e/math/a tha/latha.**
d) **banaltram/innte/'s e/a tha/mhath.**
e) **matha/a bha/'s e/làithean-saora/ann.**
f) **bhrèagha/annta/'s e/a tha/eòin.**
g) **annad/duine/'s e/a tha/uabhasach!**
h) **a tha/seacaid/'s e/dhìonach/sin.**
i) **a sia/ann/a tha/'s e/dhuilich/ceist/an ceist.**
j) **shoilleir/gu bhith/'s e/a tha/ann/madainn.**

5. Give a positive or negative answer, according to the word in brackets, to the following questions, as in the example. Answer in sentences.

a) **'S e, 's e dotair a tha innte.**

a) **An e dotair a tha ann an Anna?** *(yes)*
b) **An e dràibhear a tha ann an Ailean?** *(no)*
c) **An e cathair bhaile a tha ann an Inbhir Nis?** *(yes)*
d) **An e film math a bha ann?** *(no)*
e) **An e bancair a tha ann?** *(yes)*
f) **An e iasg blasta a tha ann an sgadan?** *(yes)*
g) **An e gàrradh snog a tha ann?** *(no)*
h) **An e fear-ciùil math a tha annad?** *(no)*
i) **An e Saor-chlachairean* a tha annaibh?** *(yes)*
j) **An e rùnaire a tha innte?** *(yes)*

* *Freemasons*

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 6 and 7 to assess your progress with Targets A and B. When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.



6. Copy and complete the following sentences by writing in the affirmative.

a) **Tha e math air saorsainneachd: ____ _____ math a tha _____.**
b) **Tha i math air teagasg: ___ _____ math a tha _____.**
c) **Tha seo math airson sgrìobhadh: ____ peann ___ _____ _____._____.**
d) **Tha i a' seinn gu ceòlmhor: ___ _____ math __ _____ _____.**
e) **A bheil thu gam fhaicinn? ____ solas math ___ _____ _____.**
f) **Tha sinn air ar teagasg ann an sgoil: ___ sgoilearan _____ _____ _____.**
g) **Bidh sinn ag abair ann an gàrraidhean: ___ _____ a tha _____.**
h) **Tha Baile Àtha Cliath ann an Èirinn: ___ baile-mòr __ _____ _____.**
i) **Bidh iad a' glacadh èisg: 'S e _____ ___ _____ _____.**

j) **Bidh iad a' dèanamh aran: ___ _____ ___ _____ _____**

7. Translate the following sentences into Gaelic.

a) **It is a good book.**
b) **It is a big house.**
c) **She is a good cook.**
d) **He is a good singer.**
e) **They are a hardy* people.**
f) **It's an easy question.**
g) **It's a difficult situation.**
h) **It's a lovely day for the ducks.**
i) **That's a nice jacket.**
j) **They are fresh* vegetables.**

hardy* – **cruaidh
fresh* – **ùr

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 6 and 7 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Targets C and D.

Targaidean *Targets*

Recognise –
C. and use the **'S e [A] [B] ...** type of construction
D. an important difference between **tha** and **is** (or **'s e**), namely, that, with one exception, tha does not define and is does.

GNG links 5.3.3 – 5.3.4. Read the information in GNG, pages 95 and 96 before attempting the questions.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

The friends meet the following day at the school for the first real practice session of their new group. Ciaran and Ciorstag have agreed to be members of the group. Graham has brought along a song he has written.

Greum: ***'S e seo an t-amhran a sgrìobh mi. 'S ann mu dheidhinn Bangladeis a tha e.***
Sharon: ***O nach eil sin math. Am faod sinn a chluinntinn?***
Greum: ***Faodaidh, ach cha dèan mi ach a leughadh.***
Uile: ***Siuthad ma-thà. 'S e Gillean nan Gàrraidhean an t-ainm a tha air.***

Nach teannaibh dlùth is èistibh rinn,
'S e daoine brùit' th' air ar n-aire,
Na gillean òga tha fo bhròn
Ann am Bangladeis thall thairis.

Tha iad sna gàrraidhean gach là,
'S e obair gun taing a th' aca,
'S e a' briseadh bhàtaichean an dàn
'S na puinnseanan gan tachdadh.

'S e na bàtaichean sin a bh' anns an ìar
Gu tric a bhios iad briseadh
'S gun aodach ceart airson an dìon,
Tha an obair piantail sgriosail.

'S e an companaidh mòr a gheibh an t-òr,
Gheibh an gill' òg an treallaich,
'S ma thèid a ghoirteachadh le òrd
Chan fhaigh a phòc' dad a bharrachd.

Nach èist sibh rinn a dhaoine còire,
Ris an stòiridh tha sinn 'g aithris:
Is sgrìobhaibh gu na daoine mòra
Tha cur chòraichean gu talamh.

O teannaibh dlùth is èistibh rinn,
'S e daoine brùit' th' air ar n-aire,
Na truaghain òga tha fo bhròn
Ann am Bangladeis thall thairis.

Sharon: ***'S e sin dìreach an t-amhran a tha dhìth oirnn.***
Rob: ***Tha e sgoinneil fhèin. Cò tha dol ga sheinn?***
Sìne: ***Cò ach Sharon. 'S e ise an seinneadair againn.***
Ciaran: ***Tha mise nam dhrumair ach chan eil mi nam sheinneadair.***
Ciorstag: ***Cluichidh mise am meur-chlàr ach cha dèan mi dad air seinn.***
Greum: ***Bidh Sharon na seinneadair fìor mhath.***
Sharon: ***'S e mise an seinneadair agaibh, ma tha sibh gam iarraidh.***
Greum: ***Sin thu fhèin. (Tha iad uile a' bualadh am basan.)***
Sìne: ***Glè mhath ma-thà, am feuch sinn ri cluich còmhla?***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

nach teannaibh dlùth? – *will you not draw near?*
daoine brùite – *oppressed people*
(a) th' air ar n-aire – *(who) we are thinking about*
fo bhròn – *sad*
obair gun taing – *thankless work*
an dàn – *their fate*
gan tachdadh – *choking them*
piantail – *painful*
sgriosail – *dreadful, destructive*
treallaich (f) – *rubbish, dross*
pòca (m) – *pocket (more commonly pòcaid (f))*
dad a bharrachd – *anything additional*
ag aithris – *relating, reporting*
còraichean – *rights*
a' cur....gu talamh – *flattening, completely ignoring*
truaghain – *poor souls*

8. There are 6 examples of defining sentences as described in GNG 5.3.3 in the above song and conversation. These are sentences of the type **'S e [A] [B],** e.g **esan = an nurs oidhche.** Identify the sentences and write them down. Do this by copying and completing the following table. The first one is done for you.

Is verb	[A]	[B]	an còrr den t-seantans
's e	seo	an t-amhran	a sgrìobh mi

9. There are another 5 sentences beginning with **'S e** which are similar to the above sentences, but which aren't quite the same. Identify them and write them down

10. There is one way in which **tha** can be used to define someone or something as described in GNG 5.3.4. There are 3 examples in the conversation above. Identify them and write them down. Remember the other tenses, including their negative forms, can also be used, e.g. **Cha robh i na seinneadair.**

11. Write sentences based on the pattern **'S e [A] [B]** for the following sets of words/phrases, as illustrated with the example in Question 8. Ask your teacher/tutor to check your answers.

a) **'S e Catrìona an dotair againn.**

[A]	[B]
Catrìona	an dotair
esan	an deagh chlachair
ise	an tidsear ciùil
iad sin	na laoigh bheaga
am boireannach sin	an còcaire
an duine ud	am fear
an leabhar seo	am fear
Glaschu	am baile
Cailean	an sgoilear
Gàidhlig	an cànan

12. Use the sets of words/phrases in Q11 to write defining sentences using the pattern Tha mi **nam** etc as in the example. Ask your teacher/tutor to check your answers.

a) **Tha Catrìona na dotair againn.**

13. Unscramble the following to make sentences.

a) **an duine/e/'s e/Cailean/rinn/a.**
b) **math/tha/dràibhear/dha-rìribh/na/i.**
c) **an duine/anns/'s e/as sìne/esan/an rùm.**
d) **as sìne/'s e/ud/an taigh/anns a'/an taigh/bhaile.**
e) **sgoilearan/an àrd-sgoil/tha/nar/anns/sinn.**
f) **an càr/'s e/a' bruidhinn/air an robh/math/sinn/sin.**
g) **an seòrsa/'s e/th' againne/frids/sin/a.**
h) **nan/tha/cluicheadairean/iad/ball-coise.**
i) **fhear/mise/'s e/a chunnaic/an dearbh/sin.**
j) **agad/tha/nad/agus/tha/bhall/thusa/bhòt.**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 14 – 16 to assess your progress with Targets **C** and **D**. When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.



14. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate phrase from the list. You may use a dictionary.

's e esan	**'s e sin**	**'s e ise**	**'s e Lunnainn**	**'s e sibhse**
's e mise	**'s e sin**	**na bhalach**	**'s e**	**e na**

a) **Sin agad Màiri. _____an tidsear air an robh mi a' bruidhinn.**
b) **Tha e ag obair anns an ospadal._____ an dotair a bha mi ag innse dhut mu dheidhinn.**
c) **Chan eil sibhse cho sgìth. _____ an luchd-obrach a dh'fheumas an obair a dhèanamh.**
d) **Is toigh leis a bhith a' dèanamh gloidhc dhe fhèin. _____ an t-amadan.**
e) **Bha e a' fuireach ann an Dùn Èideann nuair a bha e _____ .**
f) **Chan e Birmingham ceanna-bhaile Shasainn. _____ am prìomh-bhaile.**
g) **_____ an leabhar seo an nobhail as fheàrr leam.**
h) **Tha _____ cheannard air an sgoil.**
i) **Bha mi anns a' phantomaim, _____ Cinderella.**
j) **Bha sinn anns an taigh-tasgaidh. "Seo na tàillearan agus _____ na greusaichean," ars an tidsear.**

15. Translate the following sentences into Gaelic using **'S e/Sin/Seo** to begin the sentence.

a) **He is the man.**
b) **She is the model.**
c) **Those are the beetles.**
d) **I am the oldest pupil.**
e) **It's the late train.**
f) **Colin is our doctor.**
g) **Jupiter is the biggest planet.**
h) **Aberdeen is the city we went to.**

16. Translate the following sentences using **tha/bha ... na** to define.

a) **Ann is a doctor.**
b) **I'm a fool.**
c) **Inverness is a city.**
d) **Tuesday was a good day.**
e) **It's a good thing that you are here.**
f) **When I was a boy, I went to France.**
g) **You are a hero.**
h) **She is a heroine.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 14 – 16 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*



The following questions cover most of what you have learnt in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.

17. Make defining statements using the construction **'S e [B] a tha ann an [A]** from the following, as in the example.

a) **'S e inneal-nigheadaireachd a tha anns an inneal seo.**

a) **inneal-nigheadaireachd >>> inneal**
b) **baile >>> Peairt**
c) **tiodhlac >>> bogsa theòclaidean**
d) **obair mhath >>> postachd**
e) **duine còir >>> Ailig**
f) **cù fiadhaich >>> an cù agad**
g) **fìdhlearan >>> na daoine sin**
h) **Picasso >>> an dealbh**

18. Translate the following into Gaelic.

a) **It's I!**
b) **It's a difficult question.**
c) **It's an easy solution!**
d) **That's a nice shirt.**
e) **It's a red door.**

19. Make defining statements using the type of construction **'S e [A] [B]** from the following pairs of words/phrases, as in the example.

a) **'S e ise an ceannard anns an sgoil.**

a) **ise >>> an ceannard**
b) **sin >>> an t-aodach**
c) **mise >>> an nighean**
d) **Beurla >>> an cànan**
e) **Tokyo >>> am baile**
f) **sinne >>> an teaghlach**
g) **iadsan >>> na daoine**
h) **sibhse >>> na tuathanaich**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 17 – 19 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 23
Section 23

GNG links 6.1 – 6.3.2

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean
Targets

In this Section there are five learning Targets: ***A****,* ***B****,* ***C****,* ***D*** *and* ***E****. Targets* ***A****,* ***B*** *and* ***C*** *are dealt with together and then* ***D*** *and* ***E****. After doing the work for Targets* ***A****,* ***B*** *and* ***C*** *you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after Targets* ***D*** *and* ***E****.*

A. Recognise and use the imperative (root) of the verb.
B. Know what is meant by the different tenses of the verb.
C. Recognise that the verb can change according to the context.
D. Know what the primary form of the verb means.
E. Recognise and use the secondary forms of the verb.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

Tha an Nollaig seachad agus tha na caraidean agus Ciaran agus Ciorstag gu mòr an sàs anns a' chòmhlan-chiùil TRUAS. Bidh iad a' coinneachadh gu cunbhalach airson cluich dhà no trì uairean san t-seachdain. Bha Greum agus Rob ag iarraidh a' chothruim a ghabhail a bhith a' cluich cho tric agus a b' urrainn dhaibh mus deigheadh iad dhan oilthigh. Bhiodh iad a' coinneachadh anns an sgoil agus bhiodh A' Mh. Downie uaireannan gan cuideachadh, oir bha i math air ceòl cho math ri Gàidhlig. "Siuthadaibh a-nis, cuiribh barrachd spionnaidh ann," chanadh i, no "Thigibh nas fhaisg' air a chèile," no "Bi beagan nas socaire leis a' phìob, Sharon." Chunnaic iad cho feumail agus a bha A' Mh. Downie dhaibh mar chòmhlan agus dh'iarr iad oirre a bhith na manaidsear dhaibh. Bha còmhradh aca rithe mu dheidhinn. Seo mar a chaidh an còmhradh.

A' Mh. Downie: ***Dè bhios mi a' dèanamh? Am bi mi a' seinn?*** *(le gàire)*
Greum: ***O, cha bhi, fàgamaid sin aig Sharon. Bhiodh sibh dìreach gar cuideachadh mar a tha sibh a' dèanamh an-dràsta...***
Sìne: ***Agus nuair a bhios sinn nar rionnagan mòra bhiodh sibh a' cur air dòigh na cuairtean againn.***
Sharon: ***Ha, hà, tha thu cho èibhinn.***
A' Mh. Downie: ***Chan eil dragh sam bith ann an seo dhòmhsa. Agus na biomaid eu-dòchasach. 'S dòcha gum bi sibh nur rionnagan mòra fhathast, ceart gu leòr.***
Rob: ***Tha sinn mar ròcaisean an-dràsta.***
A' Mh. Downie: ***Sibh nach eil. Chan fhaca mi còmhlan òg cho math ribh o chionn fhada. Siuthadaibh a-nis, cumaibh oirbh a' cluich.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

an sàs ann – *involved with*
gu cunbhalach – *regularly*
ag iarraidh a' chothruim a ghabhail – *wanting to take the opportunity*
mus deigheadh iad – *before they would go*
bhiodh iad a' coinneachadh – *they would meet*
gan cuideachadh – *helping them*
cho math ri – *as well as*
siuthadaibh! (plural) – *go on now!*
barrachd spionnaidh – *more vigour*
chanadh i – *she would say*
beagan nas socaire – *a little quieter*
fàgamaid – *let us leave*
rionnagan mòra – *big stars*
na cuairtean againn – *our trips*
na biomaid eu-dòchasach – *don't let us become despondent*
ròcais (f) – *rook*
sibh nach eil! – *no, you are not!*
chan fhaca mi – *I haven't seen*

Read the following targets and do the work that follows. Start by reading the links in GNG and then do the exercises.

Targaidean *Targets*



A. Recognise and use the imperative (root) of the verb.
B. Know what is meant by the different tenses of the verb.
C. Recognise that the verb can change according to the context.

GNG links 6.1 – 6.3. You should read the links before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

1. There are 9 examples of the imperative of the verb in the above passage and conversation. Identify them and write them down according to the following headings. Do this by copying and completing the table. The number present of each type is indicated in brackets.

Singular Imperative (1)	Plural imperative (5)	Speaker included in the action (2)	Negative imperative (1)

2. There are 14 instances of the four tenses of the verb **bi** as shown in GNG 6.2. Identify and write them down according to the following headings. Do this by copying and completing the table. The number of each type is indicated in brackets. The first one is done for you.

Present (5)	Future (1)	Past (4)	Conditional (4)
Tha an Nollaig...			

3. In GNG 6.3 it explains how the verb can change form, depending on the context. From the above passage and conversation identify and write down against the verbs below instances of the same verbs but with different forms. The number of each type is indicated in brackets. An example for **bidh** is done for you.

Tha (2)	**Bidh (5)**	**Chunnaic (1)**
	dè bhios mi a' dèanamh?	

4. Copy and complete the following imperative phrases by filling in the blanks. The letters S or P before a phrase indicates singular or plural.

a) **S.** _____ **snog.** – *Be nice.*
b) **P.** _____ **snog.** – *Be nice.*
c) **S.** _____ **dhachaigh.** – *Come home.*
d) **P.** _____ _____**.** – *Be quiet.*
e) **S.** _____ **do ghuth.** – *Raise your voice.*
f) **P.** _____ **sàmhach.** – *Let us be quiet.*
g) **S.** _____ _____ **gòrach.** – *Don't be silly.*
h) **P.** _____ _____ **an sin e.** – *Don't let us leave it there.*
i) **S.** _____ ____ _____**.** – *Sit there.*
j) **S.** _____ _____ **an sin.** – *Don't stand there.*
k) **R** _____ **ann.** – *Let us go there.*
l) **S.** _____ _____ **sin.** – *Don't drink that.*
m) **P.** _____ **an doras.** – *Shut the door.*
n) **P.** _____ **an seo.** – *Wait here*
o) **S.** _____ ___ _____**.** – *Eat your food.*

5. Give yes and *no* answers to the following questions. Answer in sentences. The first one is done for you.

a) **Tha mi a' dol dhan sgoil an-diugh. Chan eil mi a' dol dhan sgoil an-diugh.**

a) **A bheil thu a' dol dhan sgoil an-diugh?**
b) **Am bi thu a' dol dhan sgoil a-màireach?**
c) **An robh thu anns an sgoil an-dè?**
d) **Am biodh lain a' dol dhan sgoil a h-uile latha?**
e) **A bheil a' bhùth fosgailte an-dràsta?**
f) **Am bi i fosgailte aig seachd uairean?**
g) **An robh a' bhùth fosgailte an-dè?**
h) **Am biodh e àbhaisteach* dhan bhùth a bhith fosgailte Didòmhnaich?**

***àbhaisteach** – *usual*

6. Turn the following statements into questions, as in the example.

a) **A bheil thu a' dol a-mach a-nochd?**

a) **Tha mi a' dol a-mach a-nochd.**
b) **Chan eil mi cinnteach mu dheidhinn sin.**
c) **Bhiodh e deònach an Ieabhar sin a shealltainn dhut.**

d) **Cha robh Anna ag iarraidh bracaist.**
e) **Cha bhi a' choinneamh ann mar a bha sinn a' smaoineachadh.**
f) **Cha bhiodh iad a' cur air dòigh nan cuairtean aca.**
g) **Chunnaic iad a' ghrian ag èirigh.**
h) **Chaidh mi dhachaigh tràth.**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 7 and 8 to assess your progress with Targets A, B and C. When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.



7. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate phrase from the list.

togamaid	**fàg**	**bhiodh**	**chunnaic**	**cha robh**
am bi	**am faca**	**thigibh**	**biomaid**	**bidh**

a) _____ **sin an-dràsta agus cuidich mi.**
b) **Tha e fuar a-muigh,** _____ **a-staigh.**
c) _____ **sinn a' falbh ann an leth-uair a thìde.**
d) _____ **toilichte leis na tha againn.**
e) _____ **tu an lèine agam?**
f) _____ **mi an gèam an aghaidh Hearts agus Rangers.**
g) _____ **an t-uisge ann o chionn seachdain.**
h) _____ **fonn!**
i) _____ **e math nam faigheamaid a-mach tràth.**
j) _____ **thu aig an oifis a-màireach?**

8. Translate the following phrases/sentences into Gaelic. The letters S or P before a phrase indicate singular or plural.

a) **That would be good.** b) **P. Let us be quiet.** c) **S. Don't do that.**
d) **The bus will be coming soon.** e) **Was the film good?** f) **I was never in Glasgow.**
g) **P. Leave it here.** h) **P. Do you have a question for me?**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 7 and 8 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Targets D and E.

Targaidean *Targets*

D. Know what the primary form of the verb means.
E. Recognise and use the secondary forms of the verb.

GNG links 6.3.1 – 6.3.2. Read the links before attempting the questions.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

Chaidh mìos no dhà seachad agus chùm na caraidean ag obair air an cuid ciùil gus an robh A' Mh. Downie den bheachd gun robh iad math gu leòr airson àrd-ùrlar. Cha robh iad fhèin cho cinnteach. Co-dhiù, càit an robh iad a' dol a chluich? An robh duine gan iarraidh? Saoil am faigheadh iad cuireadh bho bhuidhinn sam bith? Cha robh fada aca ri feitheamh airson freagairt na ceiste. Aon latha nuair a bha iad a' dol thairis air òran thàinig A' Mh. Downie le naidheachd.

A' Mh. Downie: ***Tha deagh naidheachd agam dhuibh. A chionn 's gu bheil mise nam bhall de Chomann Leòdhais agus Na Hearadh, fhuair mi cuireadh dhuibh cluich aig cèilidh dhaibh.***
Sìne: ***O tapadh leibh a Mhiss Downie. Bhiodh sin ceart gu leòr nam biodh sinn deiseil ach ri linn 's gu bheil sinn cho gagach fhathast...***
Greum: ***O ist, a Shìne, chan eil sinn cho gagach sin. Tapadh leibh Miss Downie. Bidh sin mìorbhaileach.***
Rob: ***Tha mi ag aontachadh le Greum. Sin a' bhuidheann anns an robh do sheanair, a Ghreum, nach e?***
Greum: ***'S e, nuair a bha e òg ann an Glaschu, mus do rugadh mise, sin far am biodh e a' dol.***
A' Mh. Downie: ***Bidh e math dhuibh cluich air beulaibh dhaoine. Agus chan eil sibh gagach idir, a Shìne. 'S ann a chionn 's gu bheil sibh cho math a thuirt mi gun dèanadh sibh e.***
Ciaran: ***Agus cuideachd ach am faigh sinn cluich nar còmhlan airson a' chiad uair.***
Ciorstag: ***Cuin a bhios sinn a' cluich?***
A' Mh. Downie: ***Dihaoine seo tighinn.***
Sharon: ***Dè! Cho luath sin. Seo far am bi an spòrs.***
A' Mh. Downie: ***O, bidh sibh ceart gu leòr. Chì sibh.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

chùm...ag obair – *kept (on)...working*
àrd-ùrlar (m) – *stage*
saoil am faigheadh iad cuireadh? – *would they get an invitation?*
nam bhall de Chomann Leòdhais agus na Hearadh
– *a member of the Lewis and Harris Association*
cho gagach – *so stuttering*
fhuair mi cuireadh dhuibh – I *got an invitation for you*
ri linn 's gu bheil sinn – *because we are*
tha mi ag aontachadh le ... – I *agree with ...*
mus do rugadh mise – *before I was born*
far am biodh e a' dol – *where he would go*

's ann a chionn 's gu bheil sibh ... – *it's because you are ...*
gun dèanadh sibh e – *that you would do it*
agus ach am faigh sinn cluich – *and so that we can play*

9. Not counting the verb **is,** there are 14 instances of the primary form of the verb, as described in GNG 6.3.1, in the above passage and conversation. Identify and write them down according to tense as shown below. Do this by copying and completing the table. Numbers of each tense are given in brackets.



Verbs in their primary form

Present tense (2)	**Future tense** (4)	**Past tense** (7)	**Conditional** (1)
		Chaidh	

10. In GNG 6.3.2 it describes three situations in which the secondary form of the verb is used, namely, a) in negative clauses b) after questioning words and c) in dependent clauses. There are 19 instances of such usage in the above passage and conversation. Identify them and write them down according to the headings below. The first is done for you. For the moment, ignore the future relative form **bhios.**

Secondary forms of the verb

Negative (4)	**Questioning** (3)	**Dependent** (12)
cha robh iad fhèin		

11. In GNG 6.3.2 it mentions six situations which have the secondary form of the verb, as detailed below. These come under the heading of dependent clauses in GNG. Study them carefully and identify and write down the examples in the above passage and conversation against the following descriptions. The numbers of each type are given in brackets. The first one is done for you.

a) after **gun, gum** or **gu** (2)

b) after **conjunctions with gun:** (3) **a chionn 's gu bheil**

c) after **conjunctions with an** (or **am**): (4)

d) after **prepositions with an** (or **am**): (1)

e) after **mus** (**mun**): (1)

f) after **nan** (**nam**): (1)

12. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate verb/verb phrase from the list and say a) whether the verb is in the primary or secondary form and b) if in the secondary form, work out which of the eight categories in GNG 6.3.2 it comes under.

cha robh	**anns an robh**	**mhìnich**	**thogadh**	**gun robh**
nach robh	**togadh**	**an robh**	**bha**	**gun robh**

a) _____ **an latha teth agus bha a' ghrian a' deàrrsadh.**
b) **Bha A' Mh. Downie a' smaoineachadh** _____ **an còmhlan-ciùil math.**
c) _____ **Sìne den bheachd gun robh iad cho math sin.**
d) _____ **thu riamh aig cèilidh le Comann Leòdhais agus na Hearadh?**
e) **Cha d' fhuair e a-staigh a chionn 's** _____ **ticead aige.**
f) **Bha e cho fuar 's** _____ **aige ri seacaid a chur air.**
g) **Nan** _____ **tu do leabhar chitheadh tu far a bheil do pheann.**
h) **Cha do thuig iad an gnothach gus an do** _____ **am proifeasair dhaibh e.**
i) **Chaidh a' chraobh sin a ghearradh mus do** _____ **an taigh.**
j) **Sin an taigh-òsta** _____ **sinn a' fuireach.**

13. Change the underlined verbs in the following sentences from primary to secondary by putting them into negative or question form, as in the example. If you are unsure how to form negative and question forms, look at GNG 6.3.2, 6.4, 6.5, 6.6.1 and 6.8.

Chan eil duilleagan nan craobh a' seargadh.
Or
A bheil duilleagan nan craobh a' seargadh?

a) **Tha duilleagan nan craobh a' seargadh.**
b) **Bha an t-einnsean briste ach chaidh a chàradh.**
c) **Bidh an sgoil dùinte a-màireach.**
d) **Bhiodh e math an còmhlan-ciùil a chluinntinn a-rithist.**
e) **Chluich an sgioba trì geamannan gu ruige seo.**
f) **Cluichidh mise anns an sgioba.**
g) **Bhruidhinn Rob ri Sìne mu dheidhinn a' chèilidh.**
h) **Chì mi thu aig seachd uairean.**
i) **Chunnaic mi an gèam eadar Alba agus Sasainn.**
j) **Fhuair *Truas* cuireadh cluich aig cèilidh.**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 14 – 16 to assess your progress with Targets **D** and **E**. When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.



14. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate phrase from the list. You may use a dictionary.

's gun gabhadh e	**an cuir**	**ri linn 's nach robh**	**airson 's nach**
nan cuireadh	**far am bi**	**gus an do dh'èirich**	**anns an robh**
nach eil	**am bi**		

a) **Innis dhomh _____ sibh a' suidhe nan deuchainnean.**
b) **Tha mi an dòchas _____ na comharran sin ceàrr.**
c) **_____ sibh dheth an rèidio? Tha e gam bhòdhradh.**
d) **Càit _____ an gèam a' gabhail àite?**
e) **'S fheàrr dhomh barrachd peatrail fhaighinn _____ ruith mi a-mach.**
f) **Tha mise anns an taigh-tasgaidh _____sibhse an-dè.**
g) **Bha an talla cho mòr _____ còig cheud neach.**
h) **_____ tu barrachd bainne anns a' chofaidh, bhiodh e na b' fhuaire.**
i) **Dh'fhuirich iad aig oir na mara _____ a' ghrian.**
j) **Cha b' urrainn dhomh sgrìobhadh, _____ inc anns a' pheann agam.**

15. Copy and complete the following sentences by substituting Gaelic for the English.

a) *I put* **an cat a-mach.**
b) *If there wasn't* **gu leòr feòla ann dhuinn uile, dh'fhaodamaid* barrachd a cheannach.**
c) **Cha leig iad duine sam bith a-steach** *who will not have* **ticead.**
d) *Where will she be* **feasgar?**
e) **Tha mi a' smaoineachadh** *that they will be* **a' tighinn aig trì.**
f) **Tha mi a' smaoineachadh** *that I have not seen* **càil riamh cho àlainn.**
g) **Dh'fhàs am biadh grod ri linn 's** we *had it* **cho fada.**
h) **Cha tèid mi a dh'àite,** so *that I will be* **a-staigh nuair a thig thu dhachaigh.**

***dh'fhaodamaid** – *we could*

16. Translate the following phrases/sentences into Gaelic.

a) **If you would be so good...**
b) **...so that I can get home.**
c) **That's the man to whom I was speaking.**
d) **It happened before I went out.**
e) **I think she was there.**
f) **I hope they're at home.**
g) **You're tired because you were busy.**
h) **I hid so that they wouldn't see me.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 14 – 16 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*

The following questions cover most of what you have learnt in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.

17.

A. Make the following singular phrases plural and likewise make the plural ones singular.

a) **Bi snog.**
b) **Trobhadaibh dhachaigh.**
c) **Na tog do ghuth.**
d) **Na bithibh gòrach.**
e) **Fàg an sin e.**
f) **Suidh an sin.**

B. Translate the following phrases into Gaelic.

a) **Let us raise a tune.**
b) **Don't let us leave them here.**
c) **Don't do that.**
d) **Don't come in**
e) **Everyone, come in!**
f) **Let's be quiet.**

18. Classify the following verbs a) according to whether they are primary, secondary or relative future forms and b) tell which tense they are.

a) **bhiodh**
b) **chaidh**
c) **an deach?**
d) **bidh**
e) **chan fhaca**
f) **bhios**
g) **an robh?**
h) **bha**
i) **a bheil?**
j) **cluicheadh**
k) **am faigh?**
l) **faigheadh**
m) **(do) nochd**
n) **chì**
o) **thig.**

19. Write a sentence using each of the following phrases. Ask your teacher/tutor to check them over with you.

a) **mura robh**
b) **nach robh?**
c) **gun robh**
d) **gum bi**
e) **gum faodadh**
f) **a chionn 's nach**
g) **ri linn 's nach bi**
h) **far an suidheadh.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 17 – 19 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 24
Section 24

GNG links 6.1 – 6.3.2

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean
Targets

In this section there are two learning Targets: ***A*** *and* ***B****, which are dealt with separately. After doing the work for Target* ***A****, you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after Target* ***B****.*

Recognise and use -
A. the relative future form of the verb
B. the different tenses of the verb **bi,** including the relative future form.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

The friends discuss the ceilidh and what they should sing.

A' Mh. Downie: ***Seo a' chiad turas agaibh air beulaibh dhaoine. Saoil dè sheinneas sibh?***
Sìne: *(A' sealltainn ri Sharon)* ***Seo an tè a bhios a' seinn.***
Greum: ***Seadh, Sharon, dè na h-òrain a sheinneas tu?***
Sharon: ***Ciamar a chòrdas Cearcall a' Chuain ribh?***
Greum: ***Bidh sin math. Dè ur beachd?***
Rob: ***Ma sheinneas sinn Cillean nan Gàrraidhean nach biomaid na b' fheàrr òran aighearach a sheinn às a dhèidh? Tha Gillean nan Gàrraidhean rud beag dubhach.***
A' Mh. Downie: ***Nuair a chluinneas iad e, còrdaidh e riutha tha mi cinnteach. Ach tha thu ceart Rob, ged a bhios e math an t-òran agaibh fhèin a sheinn.***
Ciaran: ***Dè mu dheidhinn port-a-beul?***
Greum: ***Bhiodh sin math. A, daingit, dè chanas tu ris an fhear ud? Bha sinn ga dhèanamh an latha roimhe.***
Sharon: ***Tighinn air a' mhuir tha fear a phòsas mi.***
Greum: ***Sin agad e! Bidh òran a thogas an sunnd math às a dhèidh.***
A' Mh. Downie: ***Fhad 's a bhios fhios aig Sharon air. A bheil cuimhne agad air, Sharon?***
Sharon: ***Tha mi smaoineachadh gu bheil.***
Sìne: ***An seinn thu e?***
Sharon: ***Ma thogras sibh.***
Ciorstag: ***Ach feumaidh sinn òrain eile cuideachd. Cia mheud uair a nochdas***

sinn air an stèids?

A' Mh. Downie: ***Dà uair, saoilidh mi. Ma bhios sibh air dà uair, feumaidh sibh ceithir òrain.***

Ciaran: ***Ma nochdas sinn idir. Tha mi a' fàs beagan gealtach.***

A' Mh. Downie: ***A ist, bidh sibh ceart gu leòr. Cuin a thaghas sinn na h-òrain eile?***

Greum: ***An-dràsta, feumaidh sinn an taghadh an-dràsta. Chan eil fada ann chun a' chèilidh.***

Uile: *(le gàire)* ***Chan eil, a Ghreum!***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

saoil dè sheinneas sibh? – *(I) wonder what you will sing?*
a bhios a' seinn – *who sings*
a sheinneas tu – *that you'll sing*
ciamar a chòrdas...ribh? – *how will you enjoy...?*
ma sheinneas sinn – *if we sing*
nach biomaid na b' fheàrr...a sheinn – *would we not be better singing...*
aighearach – *joyful*
dubhach – *sad*
nuair a chluinneas iad e – *when they hear it*
a thogas an sunnd – *that will cheer them up*
port-a-beul – *mouth music*
daingit! – *dash it!*
dè chanas tu ri..? – *what do you call...?*
fear a phòsas mi – *a man who will marry me*
fhad 's – *as long as*
ma thogras sibh – *if you wish*
a nochdas sinn – *we will appear/make an appearance*
ma nochdas sinn – *if we appear*
gealtach – *scared*
cuin a thaghas sinn? – *when will we choose*

Targaid *Target*



A. Recognise and use the relative future form of the verb.

GNG links 6.3.3 and 6.6.1. You should read the links before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

1. There are 16 examples of the relative form of the verb in the above conversation. Identify them and write them down according to the four types described in GNG 6.3.3. Do this by copying and completing the following table. The first one is done for you.

The relative future form

After **a** and **na** (5)	After phrases with **a** (4)	After phrases **agus a** (or **is a**) (1)	After **cò, dè** and **ma** (6)
an tè a bhios			

2. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate relative future verb from the list.

chuireas	**bhios**	**dh'fhalbhas**	**cheannaicheas**	**ghabhas**
chanas	**ruigeas**	**dhùineas**	**thogras**	**bhios**

a) **Gheibh an neach-ceannach a _____ seo deagh bhargan.**
b) **Ged a _____ e a' seinn, cha robh e riamh aig mòd.**
c) **Nach tu a rinn math, no "well done" mar a _____ iad ann am Beurla.**
d) **'S urrainn dhomh a bhith ag obair fhad 's a _____ ceòl a' cluich.**
e) **Am fosgladh tu an uinneag ma _____ tu an doras?**
f) **Cò a _____ an rèidio dheth?**
g) **Tionndaidhibh gu ur làimh chlì nuair a _____ sibh a' gharaids.**
h) **A bheil an t-acras ort? Cuin a _____ tu do bhiadh?**
i) **Gheibh thu na _____ tu de bhiadh anns an ionad-bìdh.**
j) **Leig fios thugam cho luath 's a _____ an trèana.**

3. Change the following sentences from the tenses they are in to the relative future form by changing the underlined verb or phrase, as in the example.

a) **Dè <u>bhios a' tachairt</u> anns a' bhaile a-nochd?**

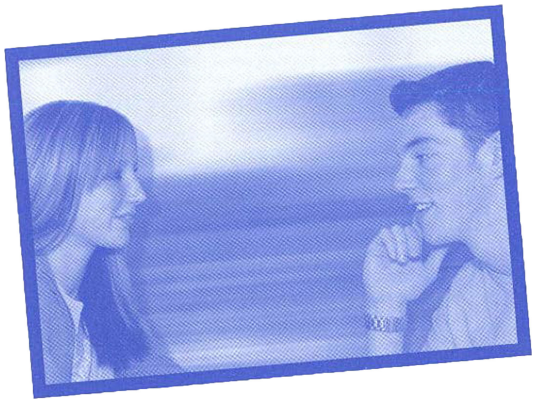
a) **Dè <u>tha</u> a' tachairt anns a' bhaile a-nochd?**
b) **Ma <u>dh'innis thu</u> dha bidh fios aige.**
c) **'S e Seonag a <u>chanadh</u> iad rithe.**
d) **Seo an càr a <u>tha</u> Raghnall a' dràibheadh.**
e) **Seo na daoine a <u>dh'fhuirich</u> againn.**
f) **Chan eil fhios agam cuin a <u>dh'fhalbh</u> mi.**
g) **Chan e a h-uile seòrsa bìdh a <u>tha a' còrdadh</u> riutha.**
h) **Bidh i ag aisling fhad 's a <u>tha</u> i na cadal.**
i) **Nam faiceadh tu na <u>dh'ith</u> e airson a thì.**

4. Write sentences in the future tense using a word/phrase from column A and the verb opposite from column B. Ask your teacher/tutor to check them over for you. The first one is done for you.

a) **Carson a bhios sibh ag obair cho anmoch?**

A	B
carson a?	**bi**
dè	**can**
on a	**ith**
a	**bi**
ciamar a?	**cleachd**
na	**cuir**
cuin a?	**tog**
cho math is a	**glan**
a	**iarr**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*



Use Questions 5–7 to assess your progress with Target A. When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.

5. Translate the Gaelic sentences in a., b., c., and d. on page 102 of GNG into English.

6. Unscramble the following to make sentences.

a) **a bhios/a' dràibheadh/seo/lain/an càr.**
b) **an stuth/chan eil/ann/a cheannaicheas/duine.**
c) **a h-uile/a dh'iarras/chan fhaigh/tu/càil/thu.**
d) **Baile na h-Àithne/bhaile/'s e/a chanas/ri prìomh/iad/na Grèige.**
e) **na bhios/dhaoine/cha chreid/ann de/thu.**
f) **a chleachdas/an ospadal/sin/anns/a' chungaidh/iad.**
g) **luath/ciamar/e/a/ruitheas/cho?**
h) **an sgìre/thig/nuair a/a shealltainn/bhios/orm/tu/anns.**
i) **dhomh/chluinneas/innis/fòn/ma/tu/am.**
j) **ma/èist/an rèidio/tu/ris/thogras.**

7. Translate the following phrases/sentences into Gaelic using the relative future of the verb.

For help refer to GNG 6.3.3.

a) **Who will shut the door?**
b) **Tell me when you are finished.**
c) **What do you call her?**
d) **This is how you take a picture.** (verb: tog)
e) **This is the book he reads.**
f) **I don't know when they will appear.**
g) **How do you put this on?**
h) **While they are talking.**
i) **As soon as they fall.**
j) **If you lift the book.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 5 – 7 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Target B.

Targaid
Target

B. Recognise and use the different tenses of the verb **bi,** including the relative future form.

GNG links 6.4 and 6.6.3. Read the links before attempting the questions.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

Aig a' Chèilidh
Abair gun robh cèilidh math anns an talla mhòr ann an Glaschu. Bha mòran dhaoine an làthair. Sheinn *Truas* ceithir òrain, a dhà anns a' chiad leth agus a dhà anns an dàrna leth. Mus tàinig *Truas* air an àrd-ùrlar, seo a thuirt fear-an-taighe:

"Tha sinn a-nis a' dol a chluinntinn còmhlan ùr òg. Tha buinteanas aca ri Leòdhas, Uibhist agus Taobh Siar Rois. Gu dearbh, tha buinteanas aca ri Glaschu fhèin. Bidh sinn gu mòr an urra ris an òigridh airson ar dualchas a chumail beò agus tha sinn glè thoilichte ann an Comann Leòdhais agus Na Hearadh a' chiad chothrom a thoirt dhaibh air àrd-ùrlar. Bidh sinn a-nis a' faighinn dà òran bho Truas."

Sheinn iad na h-òrain aca agus bha bualadh bhas gu leòr ann. Thàinig fear-an-taighe chun an àrd-ùrlair a-rithist agus seo na briathran a bha aige:

"Bha siud dìreach mìorbhaileach. Tha mi glè chinnteach gum bi an còmhlan seo ainmeil fhathast am measg luchd na Gàidhlig ann an Alba. Bhiodh e math an cluinntinn a-rithist anns an dàrna leth agus gu dearbh bidh sinn gan cluinntinn. Agus nach math gu bheil seanair Ghreum agus Sìne an seo còmhla rinn a-nochd? Bidh e moiteil às mar a chluich oghaichean.

'S e naidheachd a bha ann dha Greum agus Sìne gun robh an seanair an làthair. Cha robh dùil sam bith aca gum biodh e ann agus chaidh iad ga lorg. Fhuair iad e faisg air cùl an talla.

Sìne: ***A sheanair, dè tha sibhse a' dèanamh an seo?***
Seanair: ***Dh'innis eun beag dhomh gum biodh còmhlan ùr ga chur air bhog an seo a-nochd. Bha siud math dha-rìribh! 'S e sibhse a bhios ainmeil fhathast.***
Greum: ***O, tapadh leibh, a sheanair. Tha sibh fada ro chòir.***
Seanair: ***Cò bhios a' seinn dhuibh? Tha i math.***
Sìne: ***Sharon, caraid dhuinn. Èistibh, càit am bi sibh a' fuireach a-nochd?***
Seanair: ***Bithidh, agaibh fhèin.***
Sìne: ***Tha sin math. Chì sinn a-rithist sibh ma-thà. Feumaidh sinn falbh an-dràsta.***
Seanair: ***Cuin a bhios sibh air a-rithist?***
Greum: ***Ann an ùine nach bi fada.***
Seanair: ***Chì mi sibh às dèidh a' chèilidh.***
Sìne: ***Glè mhath.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

an làthair – *present*
an urra ri – *dependent upon*
cothrom (m) – *chance, opportunity*
briathran – *words*
moiteil – *proud*
ogha (m) – *grandchild* **pl. oghaichean**
ga chur air bhog – *being launched*
ro chòir – *too kind*
buinteanas (m) – *connection*
dualchas (m) – *heritage, tradition*
bualadh bhas – *clapping, cheering*
bhiodh e math an cluinntinn – *it would be good to hear them*
bidh sinn gan cluinntinn – *we will be hearing them*

8. In GNG link 6.4 it shows the division of the verb **bi** into primary and secondary forms. There are 30 examples of these in the above text. Identify and write them down under the primary and secondary headings. Do this by copying and completing the table. The first two are done for you.



The verb bi

Primary forms (21)	Secondary (9)
bha mòran	gun robh cèilidh

9. The 21 primary forms that you identified can be Future, Present, Past or Conditional. Classify them by copying and completing the table below. The first one is done for you.

Primary forms

Future	Present	Past	Conditional
		bha	

10. The 9 secondary forms that you identified can also be Future, Present, Past or Conditional. Classify them by copying and completing the table below. The first one is done for you.

Secondary forms

Future	Present	Past	Conditional
		(gun) robh	

11. One of the primary forms is different to the rest. Explain why.

12. There are three instances of the future relative of the verb **bi.** Identify them and write them down together with the phrase they are in.

13. Make up positive or negative answers to the following questions, as they apply to yourself. Read link 6.4 and 6.6.3 before doing this question. Answer in sentences. Ask your teacher/tutor to check over your answers.

a) **Dè tha anns a' bhaga-sgoile agad?**
b) **Dè bha thu a' dèanamh an-diugh aig leth-uair an dèidh naoi?**
c) **Dè bhiodh tu a' dèanamh mura biodh tu anns an sgoil?**
d) **Cuin a bhios tu a' fàgail an taighe anns a' mhadainn?**
e) **Am bi thu a' gabhail do bhracaist aig ochd uairean?**
f) **Cò bhios a' dol dhan sgoil còmhla riut?**
g) **Cuin a bhios tu a' ruighinn na sgoile?**
h) **Am biodh tu deònach ball-coise a chluich?**
i) **An robh thu riamh ann an Dùn Èideann?**
j) **Am bi thu ag aisling tric?**

14. Change the primary forms within the brackets to secondary forms. Remember you can also use the negative particle **nach** as well as **gu/gun/gum.**

a) **Tha mi a' smaoineachadh** (tha) **an geansaidh ro dhaor.**
b) **Bha e ag ràdh** (bha) **e math air snucair.**
c) **Thuirt e** (bhiodh) **e na b' fheàrr dha fuireach anns an sgoil airson bliadhna eile.**
d) **Tha mi den bheachd** (bi) **an cèilidh a' tòiseachadh aig ochd.**
e) **Bidh iad an dòchas** (bi) **a' bhùth ro dhaor.**
f) **Tha iad ag ràdh** (tha) **na dathan anns an dealbh soilleir gu leòr.**
g) **Tha mi an dòchas** (bha) **am biadh teth gu leòr.**
h) **Bha eagal air** (bha) **gu leòr airgid aige.**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Question 15 to assess your progress with Targets D and **E**. When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.



15. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate phrase from the list.

gun robh	**tha**	**gum bi**	**am biodh**	**bhiodh**
bhithinn	**gu bheil**	**bidh**	**bhios**	**nach eil**

a) **Tha *Truas* an dòchas _____ iad a' seinn aig tòrr chèilidhean.**
b) **_____ ro thoilichte nan togadh tu do bhròg bhom chois.**
c) **Thuirt fear-an-taighe, "_____ *sibh deònach òran eil a ghabhail?"***
d) **_____ am bus a' fàgail nuair a thig am bàta.**
e) **Bidh iad ag ràdh _____ cuid de dh'Albannaich ag ithe biadh fallain.**
f) **Bha Sìne a' smaoineachadh _____ mu thrì cheud neach aig a' chèilidh.**
g) **_____ e na b' fheàrr nan cuireadh sibh an sèithear thall an sin.**
h) **Saoilidh mi _____ d' fhalt nas soilleire na bha e.**
i) **Cuiribh suas bhur làmhan. Cò _____ ag iarraidh a dhol air turas a Dhùn Èideann?**
j) **_____ fios agad air cus.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Question 15 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*



The following questions cover most of what you have learnt in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.

16. Translate the following phrases/sentences into Gaelic.

a) **Who will buy this?**
b) **This is the person who sings.**
c) **What do they call him?**
d) **If you open the door...**
e) **Who will put the light on?**
f) **Stop when you reach the gate.**
g) **When will Mary eat food?**
h) **You may eat as much as you wish.**

17. Translate the following phrases/sentences into Gaelic.

a) **I thought she was here.**
b) **What would he be doing at six o'clock?**
c) **When do you play hockey?**
d) **Would you be willing to sing?**
e) **Were you ever in Glasgow?**
f) **She said it would be better for you to stay.**
g) **I'm of the opinion that you will be OK.**
h) **I'll be hoping to see you.**
i) **He says that is not correct.**
j) **He was afraid you were ill.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 16 and 17 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 25
Section 25

GNG links 6.5 – 6.8

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean
Targets

In this section there are two learning Targets, ***A*** *and* ***B,*** *which are dealt with separately. After doing the work for Target* ***A,*** *you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after Target* ***B.***

Recognise and use -
A. the different forms of the regular verb, Future, Past, Conditional and Relative Future
B. verbs whose roots are shortened, namely, verbs ending in **-il, -in(n)** or **-ir.**

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

After their ceilidh in the spring the friends are busy with one thing and another.

Dh'fhuirich an seanair còmhla riutha airson seachdain mus deach e air ais a Leòdhas. Chòrd an cèilidh gu mòr ris. Choinnich e ri seann charaidean agus eòlaich. Bhrosnaich e na h-òganaich airson a dhol air adhart leis a' chòmhlan aca. ***"Bhruidhinn mi ri mòran a bha an làthair aig a' chèilidh,"*** **thuirt e,** ***"agus chòrd an còmhlan agaibh gu mòr riutha. Cluichidh sibh ann an Leòdhas, tha mi 'n dòchas. Chòrdadh e riutha ur cluinntinn."***
Gheall iad gun cluicheadh agus gheall esan gum bruidhneadh e ri daoine ann an Leòdhas airson fiathachadh a chur thuca.
Chùm iad orra a' coinneachadh dhà no trì uairean san t-seachdain agus dh'fhàs iad na b' fheàrr mar bu trice a chluicheadh iad. Cha b' fhada gus an do thòisich iad a' faighinn fiathachadh gu cèilidhean agus gu cuirmean agus cha b' fhada gus an do sgaoil an cliù fada is farsaing am measg luchd na Gàidhlig.
"Cuiridh seo iongnadh oirbh," **thuirt A' Mh. Downie riutha aon latha, "no** ***'s dòcha nach cuir,"*** **agus leugh i litir dhaibh a thàinig bhon Bh.B.C.**

A' Mh. Downie,

Tha sinne aig Roinn Gàidhlig a' Bh.B.C. ag obair air sreath phròg raman a tha sinn an dòchas a thogas ùidh na h-òigridh ann an ceòl ùr. Tha sinn a' tuigsinn gu bheil sibhse a' stiùireadh còmhlan-ciùil ùr ris an canar *Truas*. Chuala sinn mun deidhinn agus gun do chluich iad aig iomadh tachartas ann am baile Ghlaschu agus ann an àiteachan eile. Bu toigh leinn cuireadh a thoirt dhaibh a thighinn a chluich airson

an t-sreath phròg raman seo. Fàgaidh e glè thoilichte sinn ma chanas sibh gun urrainn dhuibh tighinn agus gun cluich sibh anns an t-sreath.
Nan cuireadh sibh litir no fios air ais cho luath 's a ghabhas bhiodh sin sgoinneil oir tòisichidh an clàradh ann an seachdain no dhà.

Le spèis,

Iain Dòmhnallach
Riochdaire
"Seinneamaid Fonn"

Thuirt a' Mh. Downie nach do chuir e iongnadh sam bith oirre gun do chuir am BBC cuireadh thuca. Dh'aontaich iad uile gur e rud math a bh' ann agus sgrìobh iad air ais gun dàil a ràdh gum biodh iad deònach a thighinn air an t-sreath.

Faclair *Vocabulary*

mus deach e air ais – *before he returned*
brosnaich – *encourage*
a dhol air adhart le – *to go ahead with*
chòrdadh e riutha ur cluinntinn – *they would enjoy hearing you*
gheall iad gun cluicheadh iad – *they promised they would play*
gum bruidhneadh e ri... – *that he would speak to...*
mar bu trice – *the more often*
dh'fhàs iad na b' fheàrr – *they became/grew better*
a chluicheadh iad – *that they would play*
cliù (m) – *reputation*
a thogas ùidh na h-òigridh – *which will stimulate the interest of the young*
sreath (f/m) – *series*
ris an canar – *which is called*
a thoirt dhaibh – *to give them*
gun cluich sibh – *that you will play*
nan cuireadh sibh – *if you would send*
cho luath 's a ghabhas – *as soon as possible, as soon as can be done*
dh'aontaich iad uile – *they all agreed*
eòlaich – *people one knows well*
òganach (m) – *young person, youth*
fiathachadh (m) – *invitation*
cha b' fhada – *it was not long*
tachartas (m) – *event*
mun deidhinn – *about them*
cuireadh (m) – *invitation*
ma chanas sibh – *if you say, if you will say*
deònach a thighinn – *willing to come*

Targaid *Target*



A. Recognise and use the different forms of the regular verb, Future, Past, Conditional and Relative Future.

GNG links 6.5 – 6.8. You should read the links before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

1. There are 9 examples of regular verbs in the future tense in the above passage. Identify them and write them down according to the three divisions described in GNG 6.5. Do this by copying and completing the following table. The first one is done for you.

Regular verbs – Future Tense

Primary (4)	Secondary (2)	Relative Future (3)
cluichidh		

2. There are 18 examples of regular verbs in the past tense, as described in GNG 6.5, in the above passage. Identify them and write them down by copying and completing the following table.

Regular verbs – Past Tense

Primary (13)	Secondary (5)
dh'fhuirich	

3. There are 4 examples of regular verbs in the conditional tense, two in the primary form and two in the secondary form. Identify them and write them down and say which ones are in the primary form.

4. The following questions are based on the passage above. Write the answers in sentences. The first one is done for you.

a) **Fuirichidh an seanair còmhla ri Greum agus Sìne.**

a) **Am fuirich an seanair còmhla ri Greum agus Sìne?**
b) **An do chòrd an cèilidh ris an t-seanair?**
c) **An do choinnich an seanair ri seann charaidean?**
d) **Am brosnaich an seanair na h-oghaichean aige?**
e) **An do bhruidhinn an seanair ri tòrr dhaoine?**
f) **An cluich *Truas* ann an Leòdhas?**
g) **An còrd e ri muinntir Leòdhais *Truas* a chluinntinn?**
h) **An do gheall *Truas* gun cluicheadh iad ann an Leòdhas?**
i) **An do dh'fhàs *Truas* na b' fheàrr air cluich?**
j) **An do sgaoil an cliù fad is farsaing?**

5. The following questions are also based on the passage above. Answer them either by completing the replies or filling in the blanks.

a) **Cò choinnicheas dhà no trì uairean san t-seachdain? Coinnichidh...**
b) **Dè a chuireadh iongnadh orra a rèir A' Mh. Downie? _____ e iongnadh orra gun tàinig litir bhon Bh.B.C.**
c) **Dè 's dòcha a thogas ùidh na h-òigridh ann an ceòl ùr? Togaidh...**
d) **Dè a dh'fhàgadh lain Dòmhnallach toilichte? _____ nan tigeadh Truas a chluiche dhaibh.**
e) **Ciamar 's dòcha a chuireadh iad fios air ais gu Mgr Dòmhnallach? _____ iad litir air ais thuige.**
f) **Cuin a thòisicheas an clàradh? _____ an clàradh ann an seachdain no dhà.**

6. Copy and complete the following sentences by changing the root of the verb within the brackets to the appropriate secondary form, whether future, past or conditional. Remember where appropriate to use the conjunctions **gun/gum/nach** before the verb and the particle **do** for the past tense.

a) **Tha mi a' smaoineachadh** (cuir) **mi an càr dhan gharaids a-màireach.**
b) **Thuirt i** (pòs) **i an-uiridh.**
c) **Bha am baga a' coimhead trom agus thuirt e** (tog) **e an-àirde e.**
d) **Gur math a thèid leat ma** (ruith) **tu anns an rèis.**
e) **Chan eil mi cinnteach dè a nì mi nuair a** (fàg) **mi an sgoil.**
f) **Bha Uilleam a' dol ro fhaisg air oir na creige agus** (èigh) **athair ris.**
g) **"Saoil** (dùin) **tu an doras?" arsa Seumas gu modhail.**
h) **"**(obraich) **e na b' fheàrr nam biodh an iuchair agad," thuirt Anna le gàire.**
i) **"**(cuir) **mi cairt thugaibh gu cinnteach," thuirt Mòrag agus i a' crathadh* ri a màthair.**
j) **"Chan eil e ceart** (gabh) **thu bracaist," thuirt Seònaid ri a bràthair, "agus nach fhaigh thu biadh gu àm dìnnearach.**

*** a' crathadh ri** – *waving to*

7. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate phrase from the list.

dh'aithnich i	**nach do fhreagair**	**ma shuidheas**	**fuirichidh**
gus an do sgaoil	**gun nigheadh**	**gun stadadh**	**gun ullaicheadh**
lasadh e	**ma chuireas tu**		

a) **Bha iad ag obair gu cruaidh _____ an sgoil.**
b) ***"Tha mi cho sgìth,"* thuirt Màiri ris an duine aice, *"bha mi an dòchas _____ tusa am biadh an-diugh."***
c) ***"_____ sinn aig a' bhòrd, faodaidh sinn tòiseachadh," thuirt màthair na cloinne.***
d) **'S e thuirt am boireannach _____ am fuaim nuair a sguireadh an diosgo.**
e) **_____ Gòrdan cho luath 's a chunnaic i e.**
f) ***"_____ mi aig an taigh an-diugh. Chan eil mi gu math," thuirt Ruairidh ri a mhàthair.***

g) ***"Stadaidh am bus _____ suas do làmh," ars an duine.***
h) **_____ an teine aig sia uairean a h-uile latha.**
i) **Cha robh fios aig Sìne carson _____ Greum nuair a dh'fhòn i.**
j) **Thuirt Greum ri a phiuthar _____ esan na soithichean.**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 8 – 10 to assess you progress with Target A. When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check you answers at the end of the book.



8. The following are the answers to questions. Write down possible questions that were asked.

a) **Shuidh mi ri taobh na h-uinneige.**
b) **Dh'aithnich mi sa bhad i.**
c) **Ithidh, ithidh mi ubhal.**
d) **Fàgaidh mi am bainne aig an doras.**
e) **Phòsainn thu a-màireach!**
f) **'S e esan a thaghas an sgioba.**
g) **'S ann aig trì a thòisicheas an gèam.**
h) **'S ann mar seo a ghearras tu am pàipear.**
i) **Sgaoil an teine air feadh na mòintich.**
j) **Cha do dh'fhàg, dh'fhàg mi mo sheacaid aig an taigh.**
k) **Dh'òladh i tì, chan òladh i cofaidh.**
l) **Falbhaidh mi cho luath 's a bhios mi deiseil.**

9. Change the following questions from the future to the conditional or vice versa and then give a yes and a *no* short answer to the question, as in the example.

a) **An cuir sibh na spàinean air a' bhòrd?** **Cuiridh/Cha chuir**

a) **An cuireadh sibh na spàinean air a' bhòrd?**
b) **Am fàg sibh ur bròg an taobh a-muigh an dorais?**
c) **An coimhead sibh air an telebhisean?**
d) **An ceannaicheadh tu rudeigin dhomh anns a' bhùth?**
e) **An cuidicheadh sibh mi leis a' cheist seo?**
f) **Am fuirich sibh mionaid?**
g) **An sguir sibh a bhruidhinn?**
h) **An òladh tu cupa tì an-dràsta?**

10. Combine the phrase on the left with the saying on the right to report what the person said, by changing the underlined words/phrases, as in the example.

a) **Tha mi a' smaoineachadh gun cuir mi orm mo gheansaidh gorm an-diugh.**

a) **Tha mi a' smaoineachadh ...**	***"Cuiridh mi orm an geansaidh gorm an-diugh."***
b) **Bha e ag ràdh ...**	***"Dh'fhàg mi am pasgan aig an doras."***
c) **Thuirt i ...**	***"Gabhaidh mi mo dhìnnear aig còig."***
d) **Thuirt e ...**	***"Shuidh mi faisg air an doras."***
e) **Bha e den bheachd ...**	***"Sheasainn far am faicinn an gèam."***
f) **Bha Anna a' smaoineachadh ...**	***"Dh'iarrainn dhan taigh-bheag."***
g) **Bidh Ailig ag ràdh ...**	***"Bhruidhinn Seumas gu fileanta."***
h) **Bha Fearchar toilichte ...**	***"Chuidich Daibhidh mi."***

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 8 – 10 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

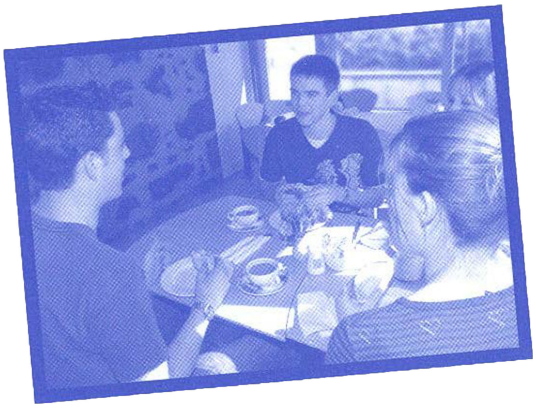
Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Target B.

Targaid *Target*

B. Recognise and use verbs whose roots are shortened, namely, verbs ending in **-il, -in(n)** or **-il.**

GNG links 6.5 – 6.8. Read the links before attempting the questions.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*



They discuss the invitation from the BBC.

Greum: ***Fosglaidh dorsan agus dùinidh dorsan agus seo an doras as fheàrr fhathast, nach e?***
Sìne: ***Às bith dè dh'èireas feumaidh sinn feuchainn air seo.***
Sharon: ***Feumaidh, ach dè thachras ma nì mise butarrais dhen t-seinn?***
Sìne: ***A, nach ist thu, dè thachradh dhuinn às d' aonais? Tha a h-uile duine ag ràdh cho math 's a tha thu.***
Greum: ***Cha thachradh càil.***
Sharon: ***Ach air telebhisean ...***
Rob: ***Bidh thu ceart gu leòr. Tha thu saoilsinn ro bheag dhiot fhèin.***
Sharon: ***Tha mi cho nearbhasach ...***
Sìne: ***Bidh thu math dha-rìribh. Co-dhiù, chan e clàradh beò a bhios ann. Ma thèid sinn ceàrr faodaidh sinn a dhèanamh a-rithist.***
Sharon: ***0, uill...***
Sìne: ***Èistibh, an do bhruidhinn duine ri Ciaran no Ciorstaig? Cha robh iadsan ann nuair a dh'fhosgail Miss Downie an litir.***

Greum: ***Cha do bhruidhinn, ach bidh iadsan toilichte gu leòr tha mi cinnteach.***
Sìne: ***Bha dùil a'm gun do bhruidhinn thusa riutha.***
Greum: ***Cha do bhruidhinn. 'S fheàrr dhuinn fònadh thuca an-dràsta fhèin.***
Rob: ***Tha mi smaoineachadh gun caidil sinn uile nas fheàrr ma bhruidhneas.***
Sharon: ***Agus gum freagair Miss Downie an litir nas luaithe.***
(Tha Sìne a' fònadh gu Ciorstaig air an fhòn-làimhe.)
Sìne: ***Bha eagal orm gun tachradh seo. Tha am fòn aice dheth.***
Rob: ***Na biodh dragh oirbh, chì sibh a-màireach iad san sgoil.***
Sìne: ***Chì, tha sin ceart.***
Sharon: ***A' chiad char sa mhadainn, nuair a dh'fhosglas i, bruidhnidh sinn riutha.***
Greum: ***Chan eil dòigh ann nach bi iad deònach.***
Rob: ***Chan eil idir, idir.***
Sìne: ***Truas air an telebhisean, nach eil e mìorbhailteach?***
Sharon: ***Chan eil mi cho cinnteach.***
Sìne: ***Ist thusa!!***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

fosglaidh dorsan – *doors will open i.e. opportunities will arise*
dùinidh dorsan – *doors will shut i.e. opportunities will be lost*
dè thachras ma...? – *what will happen if...?*
butarrais (f) – *mess*
às bith dè dh'èireas – *whatever happens*
dè thachradh dhuinn às d' aonais – *what would happen to us without you*
nearbhasach – *nervous*
ma bhruidhneas – *if...will/do speak*
bha dùil a'm – *I thought, I expected*
tha thu saoilsinn ro bheag dhìot fhèin – *you think too little of yourself*
gun caidil sinn uile – *that we will all sleep*
gun tachradh seo – *that this would happen*
na biodh dragh oirbh – *don't (you) worry*
chan eil dòigh ann – *there is no way/certainly*
a' chiad char – *first thing*
nach bi iad deònach – *that they will not be willing*

11. There are 16 examples of the type of verb described in GNG 6.5, page 105, where the root is shortened when the endings **-idh, -as** and **-adh** are added. Identify them and enter them in the appropriate place in the following table. Specify whether they are future, past or conditional. The first one is done for you.



Regular verbs with a shortened root

Primary (5)	Secondary (7)	Relative (4)
fosglaidh (future)		

12. Copy and complete the following sentences by changing the root of the verb within the brackets, where applicable, to the appropriate form.

a) **Èiridh mi nuair a** (èirich) **a' ghrian.**
b) **Cò a** (fosgail) **an doras dhomh?**
c) **Ma** (bruidhinn) **tu ris, can ris gun robh mi ga fhaighneachd.**
d) **Chuala mi gun do** (bruidhinn) **sibh ris.**
e) (fosgail) **a' bhùth cho luath 's a bhios e naoi uairean.**
f) **Shaoilinn gum** (freagair) **e an litir a dh'aithghearr.**
g) (caidil) **gu deich nam faighinn an cothrom.**
h) **Tha mi an dòchas gum** (bruidhinn) **thu ris.**
i) (bruidhinn) **mi ri Seonag an-dè fhèin.**
j) (Fosgail) **an doras a h-uile turas a bhiodh oiteag ann.**

13. Change the following past tense sentences to the future.

a) **Thachair mi ri Marc aig oisean na sràide**
b) **Fhreagair e an litir gun dàil.**
c) **Dh'èirich a' ghaoth.**
d) **Dh'fhosgail a shùilean an uair sin.**
e) **Bhruidhinn Nansaidh ris a' mhanaidsear.**
f) **Chaidil e gus an robh e aon uair deug.**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 14 and 15 to assess your progress with Target B. When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.



14. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate phrase from the list.

fhreagras	**gum bruidhinn**	**freagradh**	**gun tachradh**	**dh'èirich**
gun do thachair	**chaidleas**	**dh'fhosglas**	**caidil**	**fosgladh**

a) **Thòisich am bàta a' tulgadh nuair a _____ a' ghaoth.**
b) **Cuin a tha thu a' smaoineachadh a _____ an t-ionad-slàinte?**
c) **Cha robh sìon a dh'fhios aca _____ a leithid.**
d) ***"A bheil fios agad ciamar a _____ tu e?"* arsa an sgoilear.**
e) ***"Dèan cinnteach _____ sibh ris,"* thuirt a mhàthair.**
f) **Bha eagal air Ina _____ tubaist.**
g) **Bha Aonghas a' dol ga fhònadh mura _____ e an litir.**
h) **Cuir dheth an solas ach an _____ mi airson greis.**
i) ***"Ma _____ mi, dùisg mi ann an uair a thìde,"* thuirt Sean ri a mhnaoi.***
j) **Thuirt e nach gabhadh an uinneag a _____.**

***mnaoi** – *prepositional case of* **bean** – *wife*

15. Unscramble the following and translate the sentences you make into English.

a) **Fionnlagh/sia/èiridh/madainn/uairean/gach/aig.**
b) **a' smaoineachadh/ris/tha/bruidhinn/mi/gum/mi.**
c) **thachair/inntinneach/cha/dad/do/an-diugh.**
d) **do dh'fhosgail/an doras/cinnteach/Fiona/mi/tha/nach.**
e) **chan eil/nan tachradh/fios/a dhèanainn/agam/dè/sin.**
f) **a bhruidhneas/chan eil/ris/fios/carson/agam/mi.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 14 and 15 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*

The following questions cover most of what you have learnt in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.



16. Translate the following phrases/sentences into Gaelic.

a) **Will you stay with me?**
b) **He didn't enjoy the ceilidh.**
c) **I think I'll put this in the box.**
d) **I would put it over there.**
e) **Would you leave it there?**
f) **If you shout to him...**
g) **Gregor promised that he would play football.**
h) **She left the house at nine o'clock.**
i) **I think she shouted to him.**
j) **I think the flower grew.**

17. Translate the following phrases/sentences into Gaelic.

a) **Who will open the door?**
b) **I think something happened.**
c) **Colin said he would get up at seven tomorrow.**
d) **He said he would talk to Laura.**
e) **He would answer if he could.**
f) **I spoke to her already.**
g) **What will happen to it now?**
h) **Would you sleep with the radio on?**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 16 and 17 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 26
Section 26

GNG links 6.6.1 – 6.6.4

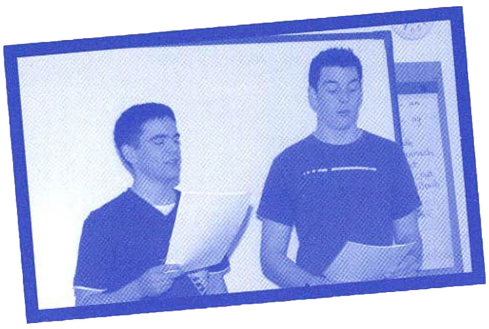
Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean
Targets

In this section there are four learning Targets: ***A, B, C*** *and* ***D.*** ***A*** *is dealt with separately and* ***B, C*** *and* ***D*** *are dealt with together. After doing the work for Target* ***A*** *you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after the other three targets.*

Recognise and use –
A. future forms of the verb to express the present
B. the conditional "if" clause
C. special forms of the verb used for the conditional in the 1st person
D. the conditional tense to express a regular or habitual action in the past.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*



When Graham and Rob returned from Bangladesh they continued working with the Voluntary Service Overseas (VSO) in Scotland. Here Graham describes what they do.

O thàinig sinn air ais à Bangladeis bidh mi fhìn agus Rob a' dol timcheall sgoiltean agus bhuidhnean òigridh. Innsidh sinn dhaibh mu na gàrraidhean far am bi iad a' briseadh bhàtaichean agus seallaidh sinn dealbhan dhaibh de na gàrraidhean. Cha chreid iad cho òg 's a tha a' chlann a bhios ag obair anns na gàrraidhean agus na droch chùmhnantan obrach a tha aca. Cuideachd bidh sinn a' sealltainn dhealbhan de bhaile-mòr Chittagong fhèin agus an teaghlach leis an robh sinn a' fuireach.
Nì sinn bùth-obrach leis a' chloinn as òige. Feumaidh iad facal no dhà de Bhengali ionnsachadh agus cuideachd òran beag a sheinn ma thogras iad. Seinnidh a' mhòr-chuid den chloinn ach bidh duine no dhà ann nach urrainn seinn idir, rud a tha nàdarrach gu leòr. Cluichidh sinn geamannan leotha cuideachd.
Bheir sinn dhaibh seòlaidhean de bhuidhnean ann an Chittagong agus faodaidh iad sgrìobhadh airson barrachd fiosrachaidh ma tha iad ag iarraidh.
Innsidh sinn seanfhacal dhaibh mar, ***Beul a labhras, ach 's e gnìomh a dhearbhas.***
Bruidhnidh sinn mu dheidhinn sin agus dè tha e a' ciallachadh. Nì sinn co-fharpais dheth agus feumaidh iad post-dealain a chur thugainn ma gheibh iad a-mach dè tha e a' ciallachadh. Bidh duais bheag ann dhan chiad neach a chuireas am freagairt ceart.

Faclair
Vocabulary

innsidh sinn dhaibh – we *tell them*
seallaidh sinn ... dhaibh – *we show them …*
cha chreid iad – *they don't believe*
a' chlann a bhios ag obair – *the children who work*
nì sinn bùth-obrach – *we do a workshop*
cùmhnantan obrach – *employment agreements*
leis an robh sinn a' fuireach – *with whom we were staying*
feumaidh iad ... ionnsachadh – *they must learn …*
ma thogras iad – *if they wish*
cluichidh sinn – *we play*
seinnidh a' mhòr-chuid – *the majority sing/can sing*
nach urrainn seinn – *who cannot sing*
seòlaidhean (m) – *addresses*
bruidhnidh sinn – *we speak*
nì sinn co-fharpais dheth – we *make a competition of it*
seanfhacal (m) – *proverb*
ma gheibh iad a-mach – *if they find out*

Beul a labhras, ach 's e gnìomh a dhearbhas. – Actions speak louder than words.
Literally: (It is) a mouth that speaks/will speak, but it is a deed which proves/will prove.

Note: Notice how all the verbs in the list are future tense but as it shows in GNG 6.6.1 they can also be used for the present as translated above.

Targaid *Target*



A. Recognise and use the future forms of the verb to express the present.

GNG 6.6.1. You should read the link before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

1. There are 23 instances of future verbs used to describe a present or habitual action in the passage above. Identify them and write them down, classifying them according to the following descriptions. Include secondary and relative future forms of the verb. The number of each type is indicated. Two examples are given.

a) general truths (2)

b) ability to do something (3)

c) "may" and "must" (3)

d) habitual action (14) **bidh ... a' dol timcheall; innsidh sinn dhaibh**

e) other examples (1)

2. In the following passage Rob describes a typical day since he and Graham came back from Bangladesh. Change the verb roots within the brackets to forms of the verb indicating present/habitual activity.

(bi) **mi ag èirigh aig leth-uair an dèidh seachd.** (nigh) **mi m' aodann agus** (glan) **mi m' fhiaclan agus** (gabh) **mi mo bhracaist.** (innis) **mi dham mhàthair gu bheil mi a' dol a-mach.** (coinnich) **mi ri Greum aig an stèisean agus** (rach) **sinn gu sgoil no 's dòcha gu àite air choreigin eile.** (dèan) **sinn taisbeanadh air Bangladeis no 's dòcha gun dèan sinn bùth-obrach ann am bun-sgoil.** (bi) **sinn trang fad na maidne agus 's dòcha feasgar cuideachd.** (rach) **sinn dhachaigh air an trèan no air a' bhus.** (gabh) **mi mo dhìnnear aig an taigh.** (coimhead) **mi air an telebhisean airson greis. Mas e Disathairne a th' ann** (bi) **mi a' dol chun a' bhall-coise. Tron t-seachdain** (coinnich) **mi mo charaidean aig an sgoil airson cluiche na fìdhle còmhla ri *Truas*. Uaireannan** (cluich) **sinn aig cèilidh. Nuair a** (bi) **sinn deiseil a chluich,** (rach) **sinn dhan chafaidh airson greis.** (bi) **mi dhachaigh mu aon uair deug mar as trice.**

3. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate phrase from the list.

feumaidh	**stadaidh**	**seòlaidh**	**bidh**	**cha bhi**
buailidh	**cluichidh**	**an ruith**	**cha shnàmh**	**a chanas**

a) _____ **Rob agus Greum air an fhidhill.**
b) **Uaireannan** _____**e stoirmeil aig muir.**
c) _____ **tu stad aig na solais ma tha iad dearg.**
d) **Chan eil fhios a'm ciamar** _____ **mi am facal sin.**
e) _____ **Ros a' dol dhan leabaidh gu dà uair dheug.**
f) _____ **thu airson mìle?**
g) _____ **am bus aig an stad sin a h-uile latha.**
h) _____ **mi idir: chan eil an comas sin agam.**
i) _____**an clag aig trì uairean.**
j) _____**am bàta a h-uile latha.**

4. Answer the following questions, which are based on Rob's description in Question 2 above. Answer in sentences.

a) **Am bi Rob ag èirigh ro sheachd uairean?**
b) **An nigh e aodann anns a' mhadainn?**
c) **Dè dh'innseas e do a mhàthair?**
d) **Cò choinnicheas e aig an stèisean?**
e) **Dè nì iad anns an sgoil?**
f) **Ciamar a gheibh iad dhachaigh?**
g) **Càit an gabh Rob a dhìnnear?**
h) **Dè bhios Rob a' dèanamh Disathairne?**
i) **Càit an coinnich an còmhlan-ciùil *Truas?***
j) **Càit an tèid iad às dèidh a bhith a' cluich?**

5. Say whether the following general statements are true (ceart) or false (ceàrr).

a) **Bidh a' ghrian ag èirigh anns an àird an iar.**
b) **Cha bhi caoraich ag ithe feur.**
c) **Seòlaidh bàtaichean air a' chuan.**
d) **Cha ghrod càise airson seachdain ma tha i san fhuaradair.**
e) **Faodaidh e a bhith fuar ged a tha a' ghrian ris.**
f) **Cha shiubhail dad nas luaithe na solas.**
g) **Chan fhaic neach dad ma bhios a shùilean dùinte.**
h) **Bidh leanabh a' bruidhinn nuair a thèid a bhreith.**
i) **Mus dèan thu teine feumaidh lasair a bhith agad.**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 6 and 7 to assess your progress with Target A. When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.



6. Unscramble the following.

a) **deiseil/am biadh/feumaidh/aig còig/a bhith.**
b) **na craobhan/dheth/tuitidh/as t-fhoghar/na duilleagan.**
c) **cuideam/thu/cho/seo/an tog/trom/ri?**
d) **a h-uile/seachdain/bidh/tron/mi/latha/ag obair/latha.**
e) **kelpie/tu/ciamar/a' Ghàidhlig/anns/a chanas?**
f) **uairean/mo dhìnnear/gabhaidh/latha/sia/gach/aig/mi**
g) **cheòl/òran/gabhaidh/a sheinn/na chois/gun.**
h) **fuaim/bhiodh/cluinnidh/e/fad air falbh/lseabail/ged a.**

7. The following are the answers to questions. Write down the questions that were asked. Different questions can be asked. Ask your teacher/tutor to check over your answers.

a) **Chì mi a h-uile dad gu soilleir.**
b) **Bidh a' ghrian ag èirigh san àird an ear.**
c) **Faodaidh sibh a dhol a-staigh a-nis.**
d) **Bidh mi a' dol dhan ionad-bìdh a h-uile latha.**
e) **Nì mi mo bhiadh aig còig.**
f) **Thig am bus aig naoi uairean.**
g) **Suidhidh mi ri taobh na h-uinneige.**
h) **Chan ith mi feòil idir.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

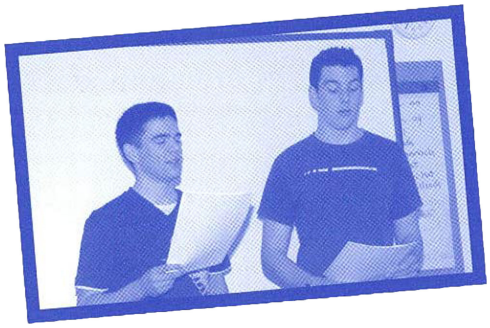
Calculate how well you have done with Questions 6 and 7 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Targets B, C, and D.

Targaidean *Targets*

Recognise and use -
B. the conditional "if" clause
C. special forms of the verb used for the conditional in the 1st person
D. the conditional tense to express a regular or habitual action in the past.

GNG links 6.6.2 – 6.6.4. Read the links before attempting the questions.



On their visits to schools Graham and Rob would tell pupils about their experiences in Bangladesh.
The following are excerpts of what they said.

Graham
Bhithinn fhìn agus Rob a' dol gu na gàrraidhean far am bi iad a' briseadh bhàtaichean. Bhiomaid a' dol ann còmhla ri luchd-obrach bho oifis na buidhne leis an robh sinn ag obair. Chitheamaid an suidheachadh anns am bi daoine òga ag obair anns na gàrraidhean. Nam bitheadh e comasach dhuinn bhruidhneamaid ris an luchd-obrach. Bhruidhinn sinn ri aon ghille a chaidh a ghoirteachadh nuair a bha e ag obair anns na gàrraidhean. Bhiodh e ag obair gun aodach dìona ged a bhiodh puinnseanan gu leòr mun cuairt air. Ghoirtich e a chas gu dona ach cha d' fhuair e airgead-dìolaidh sam bith bhon chompanaidh aig am biodh e ag obair.

Rob
Tha leth-cheud companaidh ann a tha a' briseadh bhàtaichean mòra. Tha iad air a' chosta faisg air Chittagong, a' sìneadh gu tuath airson leth-cheud cilemeatair. Bhiodh sinn ag èirigh tràth anns a' mhadainn agus a' dol dhan oifis ann an Chittagong. Uaireannan dheigheadh sinn gu na gàrraidhean mar a bha Greum ag ràdh. Bhiodh deiseachan dìona oirnn a bheireadh na daoine anns an oifis dhuinn. Bhruidhneadh sinn ri daoine a bha ag obair anns na gàrraidhean. Bhithinn-sa a' sgrìobhadh sìos na bha an luchd-obrach ag innse dhuinn. Sgrìobhadh sinn artaigilean airson nam pàipearan-naidheachd ionadail mu dheidhinn na bha sinn air fhaighinn a-mach.

Faclair *Vocabulary*

far am bi iad a' briseadh – *where they break*
bhiomaid a' dol ann – *we would go, we used to go*
chitheamaid – *we would see, we used to see*
nam bitheadh e comasach dhuinn – *if it were possible for us*
bhruidhneamaid ri – *we would speak to, we used to speak to*
a chaidh a ghoirteachadh – *who was hurt*
aodach dìona (m) – *protective clothes*
airgead-dìolaidh (m) – *compensation*
a' sìneadh – *stretching*
dheigheadh sinn – *we would go, we used to go*
bhruidhneadh sinn ri – *we would speak to*
ionadail – *local*

8. There are 13 examples of the conditional used for the habitual past as described in GNG 6.6.4. Identify and write them down.

9. There is one example of the kind of conditional clause described in GNG 6.6.2. Identify and write it down.

10. In GNG 6.6.3 it describes how the conditional in the 1st person singular or plural can have a special form. There are 4 examples in the excerpts. Identify them and write them down.

11. Rob doesn't use the special form in the second person plural, although Graham does. Change what Rob and Graham said into the alternative forms.

what Graham said	alternative	what Rob said	alternative
bhiomaid		bhitheadh sinn	
chitheamaid		dheigheadh sinn	
bhruidhneamaid		bhruidhneadh sinn	
		sgrìobhadh sinn	

12. In the passage in Question 2, you changed the verb roots within the brackets to present/habitual forms, e.g. **bi > bidh, nigh > nighidh.** This time with the same passage change the roots of the verbs to the habitual past, e.g. **(bi) mi > bhithinn, (nigh) mi > nighinn,** combining the pronoun outside the brackets with the verb where you think that is appropriate.

(bi) **mi ag èirigh aig leth-uair an dèidh seachd.** (nigh) **mi m' aodann agus** (glan) **mi m' fhiaclan agus** (gabh) **mi mo bhrasaist.** (innis) **mi dham mhàthair gu bheil mi a' dol a-mach.** (coinnich) **mi ri Greum aig an stèisean agus** (rach) **sinn gu sgoil no 's dòcha gu àite air choreigin eile.** (dèan) **sinn taisbeanadh air Bangladeis no 's dòcha gun dèan sinn bùth-obrach ann am bun-sgoil.** (bi) **sinn trang fad na maidne agus 's dòcha feasgar cuideachd.** (rach) **sinn dhachaigh air an trèan no air a' bhus.** (gabh) **mi mo dhìnnear aig an taigh.** (coimhead) **mi air an telebhisean airson greis. Mas e Disathairne a th' ann** (bi) **mi a dol chun a' bhall-coise. Tron t-seachdain** (coinnich) **mi mo charaidean aig an sgoil airson cluiche na fìdhle còmhla ri *Truas*. Uaireannan** (cluich) **sinn aig cèilidh. Nuair a** (bi) **sinn deiseil a' cluich,** (rach) **sinn dhan chafaidh airson greis.** (bi) **mi dhachaigh mu aon uair deug mar as trice.**

13. Copy and complete the following conditional sentences with "if" clauses by choosing the appropriate phrase from the list.

nan cuireadh	**chitheadh sibh**	**chan òlainn**	**nam faiceadh**
chan fhaighinn	**cheannaichinn**	**togadh**	**chitheadh**

a) _____ **tu uilebheist Loch Nis, dè dhèanadh tu?**
b) **Nam biodh siùcar anns an tì agam,** _____ **i idir.**
c) **Nam faighinn airgead gu leòr,** _____**càr ùr.**
d) **Nan glasadh tu an doras,** _____ **a-staigh. Chan eil iuchair agam.**
e) **Nan** _____ **sibh ur ceann,** _____**an sealladh àlainn a tha mur coinneimh.**
f) _____**tu do làmh sa bhogsa,** _____ **tu gu bheil e falamh.**

14. In the following sentences, change the future/habitual forms of the underlined phrases to the habitual past (i.e. in the sense of "used to") using the **-adh, -inn** or **-eamaid** endings. The first one is done for you.

a) **Bhithinn ag èirigh aig seachd uairean a h-uile madainn.**

a) **Bidh mi ag èirigh aig seachd uairean a h-uile madainn.**
b) **Coisichidh Carol dhan sgoil gach latha.**
c) **Gheibh Artair am bus dhan sgoil.**
d) **Chì mi a' mhuir bho uinneag an taighe.**
e) **Ithidh e na gheibh e.**
f) **Leughaidh iad leabhar ùr a h-uile seachdain.**
g) **Thèid sinn chun na tràghad air latha grianach.**
h) **Cuiridh i an càr dhan gharaids a h-uile trì mìosan.**
i) **Suidhidh iad aig an uinneig a' coimhead air na daoine a' dol seachad.**
j) **Òlaidh iad tì agus ithidh iad cèic le chèile gach feasgar.**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 15 and 16 to assess your progress with Targets B, C and D. When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.



15. Make up yes or *no* answers to the following questions, as they apply to yourself.
Give a) a short reply and
b) a more extended response as in the example.

Ask your teacher/tutor to check over you answers.

a) **Cha chluicheadh.**
Cha chluichinn ball-coise nan deigheadh iarraidh orm.

a) **An cluicheadh tu ball-coise nan deigheadh iarraidh ort?**
b) **An snàmhadh tu ceud meatair?**
c) **An itheadh tu sgadan saillte?**
d) **An deigheadh tu dhan Fhraing air saor-làithean nam faigheadh tu an cothrom?**
e) **An èisteadh tu ri ceòl anns a' mhadainn?**
f) **Am biodh tu a' snàmh nuair a bha thu na b' òige?**
g) **An deigheadh tu dhan tràigh nuair a bha thu beag?**
h) **An ionnsaicheadh tu òran nuair a bha thu anns a' bhun-sgoil?**
i) **Am biodh an sgoil agaibh a' dol air cuairtean sgoile?**

16. Answer the following questions, based on the Graham and Rob excerpts above. Answer in sentences as in the example.

a) **Bhiodh Greum agus Rob a' dol gu na gàrraidhean far am biodh iad a' briseadh bhàtaichean.**

a) **Càite am biodh Greum agus Rob a' dol?**
b) **Am biodh iad a' dol ann còmhla ris an luchd-obrach bhon oifis?**
c) **Dè chitheadh iad aig na gàrraidhean?**
d) **Am bruidhneadh iad ris an luchd-obrach?**
e) **Cò bhiodh ag obair gun aodach dìona?**
f) **Cuin a bhiodh na gillean ag èirigh?**
g) **Dè bheireadh na daoine anns an oifis dhaibh?**
h) **Cò a sgrìobhadh na bha na daoine aig na gàrraidhean ag ràdh?**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 15 and 16 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*



The following questions cover most of what you have learnt in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.

17. Translate the following sentences/phrases into Gaelic using the future form of the verb.

a) **We tell them.**
b) **They do/will not believe us.**
c) **We show them pictures.**
d) **They must learn some words.**
e) **The majority sing/can sing.**
f) **I get up at eight o'clock.**
g) **I take my breakfast at half past eight.**
h) **I watch television for an hour.**
i) **The bus stops here.**
j) **How do/can they eat food?**

18. Translate the following sentences/phrases into Gaelic using conditional forms of the verb.

a) **I used to go to the cafe.**
b) **We used to go to primary school.**
c) **He would work all day.**
d) **They would walk to the yards.**
e) **If you would turn that off, I could hear you.**
f) **I would not drink that at all.**
g) **They would see many birds at the shore.**
h) **Would you often listen to music?**
i) **What would they give them?**
j) **I would watch all the programmes I could.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 17 and 18 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 27
Section 27

GNG link 6.7

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean
Targets

In this section there are three learning Targets: ***A, B*** *and* ***C.*** ***A*** *is dealt with first and* ***B*** *and* ***C*** *are dealt with together. After doing the work for Target* ***A*** *you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after the other two targets.*

Recognise and use –
A. the irregular verbs **abair, faic, faigh, rach/theirig, thig** and the defective verb **can**
B. irregular verbs **thoir, dèan, beir, cluinn and ruig**
C. the "defective verbs" **feum and faod.**

Na Caraidean *The Friends*



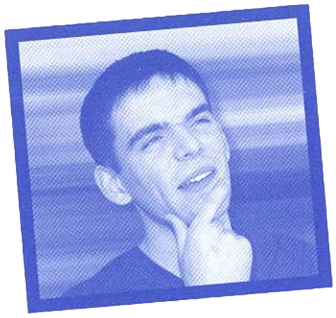
Sìne and friends meet at the BBC studio to record their songs.

Thuirt Ciaran agus Ciorstag gum biodh iadsan glè thoilichte pàirt a ghabhail ann am pròg ram telebhisein. Thàinig an latha mòr agus chaidh iad gu stiùidio a' BhBC. Fhuair iad fàilte bhlàth an sin bho riochdaire a' phròg raim. Thuirt Sharon gun robh a beul tioram ach thuirt an riochdaire gum faigheadh i glainne uisge dhi. Bha Sharon ag ràdh gun robh eagal oirre gun deigheadh i ceàrr leis na facail. Ach thuirt an fheadhainn eile rithe gun a bhith gòrach, gum biodh i ceart gu leòr.
Chunnaic an riochdaire gun robh iad uile beagan eagalach ach thuirt i riutha gun dragh sam bith a bhith orra. ***"Gheibh sibh air adhart glè mhath, chì sibh. Tha a h-uile duine rud beag eagalach a' chiad uair a thèid iad air telebhisean ach bidh sibh ceart gu leòr."***
Mar a thuirt i b' fhìor. Chaidh iad air adhart le bhith dèanamh a' phròg raim. Chlàr iad trì òrain agus trì fuinn. Nuair a bha e seachad chitheadh iad nach robh e cho uabhasach às dèidh a h-uile càil. Chaidh iad uile dhan Chafaidh Ghorm. ***"Cha robh mi smaoineachadh gun tigeadh siud gu crìch gu bràth,"*** **thuirt Sharon**
"Tha mi toilichte gun deachaidh sinn ann," **thuirt Greum,** ***"'s dòcha gum faic seanair sinn air an telebhisean."***
"Tha fhios agad air seanair, canaidh esan gun robh sinn sgoinneil co-dhiù," **arsa Sìne.**
"Ged a ***bhiomaid mar na ròcaisean,"*** **ars a bràthair.**
Rinn iad uile gàire. Bha iad uile a' faireachdainn aighearach, sùrdail às dèidh rud cho ùr dhaibh a dhèanamh airson a' chiad uair.

Faclair *Vocabulary*

riochdaire (m) – *producer*
gum faigheadh i – *that she would get*
gun deigheadh i ceàrr – *that she would go wrong*
gheibh sibh air adhart – *you will get on*
beagan eagalach – *a little nervous*
chitheadh iad – *they could see*
clàr (verb) – *record*
gun tigeadh siud gu crìch – *that that would come to an end*
às dèidh a h-uile càil – *after all*
ged a bhiomaid mar na ròcaisean – *though we would be like the rooks*
gun deachaidh sinn ann – *that we went there*
aighearach – *joyful, merry*
sùrdail – *cheerful, active*

Targaid *Target*



A. Recognise and use the irregular verbs **abair, faic, faigh, rach/theirig, thig** and the defective verb **can.**

GNG link 6.7. You should read the link before attempting the exercises and refer to it as required.

1. There are 24 instances of the verbs listed in the target in the above passage, including some which are repeated. Identify and write them down as shown in the following table. The first one is done for you.

Verb	Primary forms	Secondary forms
abair (8)	thuirt	
faic (4)		
faigh (3)		
rach/theirig (6)		
thig (2)		
can (1)		

2. Further classify the verbs you found by deciding which of the following tenses they come under. The first is done for you.

Future	Past	Conditional
	thuirt	

3. Work with a classmate. Ask each other the following questions based on the above passage and answer with a short yes or *no* reply. When you are finished, check your answers at the end of the book.

a) **An tuirt Ciaran agus Ciorstag gum biodh iad toilichte pàirt a ghabhail ann am pròg**ram telebhisein?
b) **An deach iad gu stiùidio ITV?**
c) **An d' fhuair iad fàilte bhlàth bhon riochdaire?**
d) **An tuirt Sharon nach robh a beul tioram?**
e) **Am faca an riochdaire gun robh iad eagalach?**
f) **Am faigheadh iad air adhart glè mhath a rèir an riochdaire?**
g) **An deach iad air adhart le bhith a' dèanamh a' phrògraim?**
h) **Am faiceadh iad nach robh e cho uabhasach às dèidh a h-uile càil?**
i) **An deach iad dhachaigh às dèidh a bhith aig an stiùidio?**
j) **Am faic seanair Ghreum agus Sìne iad air an telebhisean?**

4. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate verb phrase or verb from the list.

dheighinn	**gum faigh**	**gun tuirt**	**gum faiceadh**	**nam faiceadh**
thigeadh	**am faca**	**chan fhaigh**	**their**	**gun tèid**

a) **Tha mi a' smaoineachadh _____ e gum feumadh e a dhol chun na coinneimh tràth.**
b) **_____ an trèan a-steach dhan stèisean a h-uile latha aig leth-uair an dèidh ochd.**
c) **Bha Anna an dòchas _____ i a màthair a dh'aithghearr.**
d) **_____ duine a-staigh dhan chonsairt gun ticead.**
e) **_____ dhan ghèam nan robh ticead agam.**
f) **Dè chanadh tu _____ tu taibhse?!**
g) **_____ cuid de dhaoine gu bheil tì math dhut.**
h) **"_____ sibh cnàmhan dìneasair riamh?" dh'fhaighnich an duine.**
i) **"Tha mi an dòchas _____ mi air falbh airson latha no dhà," thuirt Màiri le osna.**
j) **"Tha mi an dòchas _____ thu còmhla rium dhan bhaile," arsa am màthair ri Eilidh.**

5. Write down the answers to the following questions, most of which relate to yourself. Answer in sentences where appropriate. Check with the answers at the end of the book but also ask your teacher/tutor to check your answers.

a) **An canadh tu gu bheil thu math air matamataig?**
b) **Am faic thu a' mhuir bhon taigh agaibh?**
c) **Càit am faiceadh neach lusan agus flùraichean a' fàs?**
d) **An deigheadh tu a choimhead air gèam ball-coise?**
e) **An tàinig thu dhan sgoil ro chairteal gu naoi?**
f) **Cuin a thàinig thu dhan sgoil an-diugh?**
g) **An deachaidh dad ceàrr nad bheatha an-diugh?**
h) **Am faigheadh neach mathan fiadhaich ann am Breatainn?**
i) **Dè a chitheadh neach ann an taigh-tasgaidh?**
j) **An d' fhuair thu tiodhlac o chionn ghoirid?**

6. For the following replies write down possible questions that were asked, using the verb given in the reply. The first one is done for you. Ask your teacher/tutor to check you answers.

a) **An tuirt e mòran? or Dè thuirt e?**

a) Thuirt e dìreach beagan fhacail.
b) Canaidh, canaidh i facal no dhà.
c) Chì mi thu aig còig.
d) Gheibh, gheibh thu na tha thu ag iarraidh.
e) Thèid, thèid agam air fhosgladh.
f) Chaidh, agus cheannaich mi stuth airson na dìnnearach.
g) Am bus, thigeadh e aig naoi uairean.
h) Canaidh tu lus a' chrom-chinn ris an dìthean sin.

7. For each word/phrase in column A write a sentence using the future tense secondary form of the verb in column B. The first one is done for you. Ask your teacher/tutor to check your answers.

Tha mi a' smaoineachadh gum faic mi rudeigin thall an sin.

A	B
Tha mi a' smaoineachadh...	**faic**
Tha mi an dòchas...	**abair**
Saoilidh mi...	**faigh**
Bhithinn an dùil...	**rach**
Chanainn...	**thig**
Bha iad den bheachd...	**can**

8. For each word/phrase in column A write a sentence using the past tense secondary form of the verb in column B. The first one is done for you. Ask your teacher/tutor to check you answers.

Feumaidh gum faca tu e mu thràth.

A	B
Feumaidh...	**faic**
Faodaidh e bhith...	**abair**
'S dòcha....	**faigh**
Is mathaid...	**rach**
Tha mi an dùil...	**thig**
Tha mi a' smaoineachadh...	**can**

9. For each word/phrase in column A write a sentence using the conditional tense secondary form of the verb in column B. The first one is done for you. Ask your teacher/tutor to check you answers.

Bha mi a' smaoineachadh gum faiceadh Anndra an dealbh.

A	B
Bha mi a' smaoineachadh...	**faic**
Faodaidh e bhith...	**abair**
Bha e den bheachd...	**faigh**
Is mathaid...	**rach**
Chanainn...	**thig**
Bhithinn an dùil...	**can**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*



Use Questions 10 and 11 to assess your progress with Target A. When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.

10. Change the underlined words/phrases in the following sentences from the future to the past and then to the conditional, as in the example. Remember that the past tense of **abair** will have to be used with **can.**

a) **Chunnaic mi am bàta air fàire. Chithinn am bàta air fàire.**

a) **Chì mi am bàta air fàire.**
b) **Canaidh e rinn bruidhinn.**
c) **Thuirt e gum faigh e suidheachan dhuinn.**
d) **Gheibh sinn biadh anns an taigh-bìdh sin.**
e) **Thèid sinn ann nar triùir.**
f) **Thuirt sinn rithe gun tèid sinn ann aig dà uair.**
g) **Their e riutha gun a bhith fada.**
h) **Thig am plèan a-staigh aig cairteal an dèidh sia.**
i) **Bha e an dòchas gum faic thu am film sin.**

11. Write down the yes and *no* short replies for the following question forms.

a) **Am faca...?**	b) **An d' fhuair...?**	c) **An deachaidh...?**	d) **An deigheadh...?**
e) **An tig...?**	f) **An tuirt...?**	g) **An abair...?**	h) **An can...?**
i) **Am faiceadh...?**	j) **Am faigheadh...?**	k) **An tigeadh...?**	l) **An abradh...?**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 10 and 11 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Targets B and C.

Targaidean *Targets*

Recognise and use –
B. irregular verbs **thoir, dèan, beir, cluinn** and **ruig**
C. the "defective verbs" **feum** and **faod.**

GNG link 6.7. Read the relevant sections of the link before attempting the questions.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

It's July and Graham, Rob and Sharon are in the Blue Cafe waiting for Sìne. She comes running in all excited waving a newspaper.

Sìne: ***Am faca sibh seo?***
Sharon: ***Chan fhaca, dè th' ann?***
Sìne: ***Gasaet Steòrnabhaigh. Chuir seanair thugainn e. Tha pìvos ann mar deidhinn.***
Greum: ***Cluinneamaid e ma-thà.***
(Leughaidh Sìne an t-artaigil a leanas.)

Òigridh ri Ceòl

Chunnaic agus chuala mi pròram mìorbhaileach air an telebhisean a-raoir. Ràinig e air mo chridhe. 'S e amas na sreath phròraman seo a bhith a' toirt cothrom dhuinn èisteachd ri còmhlain ùra òigridh agus gu dearbh rinn pròram na h-oidhche raoir sin. Thug e nam chuimhne nuair a chuala mi an còmhlan Runrig an toiseach. 'S e còmhlan ùr, annasach a bha annta le ceòl a rug air d' aire sa bhad. Bha còmhlan air a' phròram a-raoir a rinn an dearbh nì. Cluinnidh sinn barrachd mun deidhinn, tha mi cinnteach. 'S e ainm a' chòmhlain *Truas* agus, mura cuala sibh iad a-raoir, feumaidh sibh feuchainn rin cluinntinn. Dh'fhaodadh nam biodh sibh ann an Glaschu gun cluinn sibh iad, oir 's ann às a' bhaile sin a tha iad, ged a tha buinteanas aca ris na h-eileanan cuideachd.
Tha mi a' tuigsinn gun do ràinig na balaich anns a' chòmhlan Bangladeis agus gun do rinn iad obair am measg nan daoine bochda an sin. 'S dòcha gur ann à sin a thug iad ainm a' chòmhlain. Chan eil fios agam le cinnt ach tha fios agam gun toireadh an t-òran a sgrìobh iad mu Bhangladeis deòir gu do shùilean. Ma bhios sibh ann an Glaschu 's mathaid gum beir sibh orra anns A' Chafaidh Ghorm. Tha mi a' tuigsinn gun toir an ceum an sin iad gu math tric. Co-dhiù, dhèanadh sibh math nan dèanadh sibh an gnothach air an cluinntinn.

Rob: ***Chan eil fhios agam dè chanas mi.***
Sìne: ***Nach eil e mìorbhaileach!***
Greum: ***Feumaidh gun do chòrd sinn ris. Agus bheireadh seo tlachd mhòr dhan t-seanair.***
Sìne: ***Bheireadh, feumaidh sinn fònadh thuige. Agus o, Sharon,*** *(beiridh i oirre agus bheir i fàsgadh dhi)* ***thusa a bha cho eagalach mu do sheinn.***
Rob: ***Seall thu* a-nis, *reultag mhòr!*** *(Chan urrainn Sharon dad a ràdh. Tha na deòir a' tighinn bho a sùilean.)*

Faclair *Vocabulary*

ràinig e air... – *it reached...*
thug e nam chuimhne – *it reminded me*
amas (m) – *aim, intention*
a rug air d' aire – *that caught your attention*
a bhith a' toirt cothrom dhuinn – *to give us an opportunity*
sa bhad – *immediately*
an dearbh nì – *the very same thing*
cluinnidh sinn – *we will hear*
dh'fhaodadh nam biodh sibh – *maybe if you were*
gun cluinn sibh iad – *that you will hear them*
buinteanas (m) – *connection*
gun do ràinig na balaich...Bangladeis – *that the lads...reached/got as far as Bangladei*
gun toireadh an t-òran...deòir – *the song... would bring tears*
's mathaid – *perhaps*
gum beir sibh orra – *that you will catch them*
gun toir an ceum an sin iad – *that their step(s) will take them there*
dhèanadh sibh math – *you would do well*
nan dèanadh sibh an gnothach – *if you would manage*
air an cluinntinn – *to hear them*
bheireadh*seo tlachd do... – *this would give... pleasure*
beiridh* i oirre – *she catches her*
bheir*i fàsgadh dhi – *she gives her a hug*

***Note: thoir,** as well as meaning *bring, take,* when followed by **do** means *give to* and **beir,** as well as meaning *bear, carry* (e.g. offspring), when followed by **air** means *catch hold of.*



12. There are 26 instances of the primary and secondary forms of the verbs, listed in Targets **B** and **C**, in the above passage and conversation. These include some which are repeated. Identify and write them down as shown in the following table. The first one is done for you.

Verb	Primary forms	Secondary forms
thoir (7)		
dèan (5)		
beir (3)		
cluinn (5)	chuala	
ruig (2)		
feum (3)		
faod (1)		

13. Further classify the verbs you found by deciding which of the following tenses they come under. The first one is done for you.

Future	Past	Conditional
	chuala	

14. Work with a classmate. Ask each other the following questions based on the above passage and conversation and answer with a short yes or *no* reply. When you are finished, check your answers at the end of the book.

a) **An cuala an neach-naidheachd droch phròg**ram **air an telebhisean?**
b) **An do rinn am pròg**ram **na rudan air an robh e ag amas?**
c) **Am feum an luchd-èisteachd feuchainn ri *Truas* a chluinntinn?**
d) **Am faodadh iad an cluinntinn ann an Dùn Èideann?**
e) **Am faodadh iad an cluinntinn ann an Glaschu?**
f) **An do ràinig na nigheanan anns a' chòmhlan Bangladeis?**
g) **An toireadh an t-òran a sgrìobh *Truas* mu Bhangladeis deòir gu sùilean dhaoine?**
h) **Am beir daoine air *Truas* anns A' Chafaidh Ghorm?**
i) **An toir an ceum iad chun a' chafaidh tric?**
j) **An dèanadh an luchd-èisteachd math an cluinntinn?**
k) **An toireadh an t-artaigil tlachd do sheanair Ghreum agus Sìne?**
l) **Am beir Sìne air Sharon?**

15. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate verb phrase or verb from the list.

gum faodainn	**chluinneadh**	**ruigeas**	**gun cuala**	**rug**
gum beir	**gun toir**	**beiridh**	**a dh'fheumas**	**cha do rinn**

a) **_____ a' chearc ugh.**
b) **Bha mi smaoineachadh _____ mi fuaim a' tighinn bhon phreas.**
c) **Chì sibh a' bhùth nuair a _____ sibh an t-oisean.**
d) **_____a' chungaidh-leighis feum sam bith dhomh.**
e) **Feuch _____ thu leat ceapairean: bidh feum agad orra.**
f) **Tha mòran ann _____ sinn airson an turais.**
g) **Thuirt e _____ a bhith gu math toilichte leis na rinn mi.**
h) **" _____*mi ort mura tèid thu nas luaithe,*" ghlaodh athair ris a' ghille bheag.**
i) ***"Chan eil mi* a' *smaoineachadh* _____," ars an gille beag.**
j) **_____ neach iomadh còmhlan-ciùil aig an fhèis.**

16. Write down the answers to the following questions, most of which relate to yourself. Answer in sentences where appropriate. Ask your teacher/tutor to check your answers.

a) **An toireadh tu aodach dìonach leat nam biodh tu a' dol air na beanntan?**
b) **An dèan thu fhèin tòrr obrach an-diugh?**
c) **An do rug thu air làimh air duine sam bith an-diugh?**
d) **An cluinn thu ceòl sam bith far a bheil thu an-dràsta?**
e) **Dè am fuaim a chluinneas tu ma tha thu aig a' chladach?**
f) **An do ràinig thu riamh cho fada deas ri Lunnainn?**
g) **Dè cho àrd agus a ruigeadh tu nam biodh tu air do chorra-biod?**
h) **Am feum thu dad uabhasach cudromach a dhèanamh an-diugh?**
i) **Dè an ath rud, cudromach no gun a bhith cudromach, a dh'fheumas tu a dhèanamh?**
j) **Am faod thu èisteachd ri ceòl far a bheil thu an-dràsta?**

17. For the following replies write down possible questions that were asked, using the verb given in the reply. The first one is done for you. Ask your teacher/tutor to check you answers.

a) **An tug e leis na bha dhìth air de bhiadh? Dè na thug e leis de bhiadh?**

a) **Thug e leis na bha dhìth air de bhiadh.**
b) **Cluinnidh tu cuideigin a' seinn ann am mionaid.**
c) **Ràinig am bus aig ceithir.**
d) **Feumaidh tu còta a thoirt leat.**
e) **Faodaidh sibh falbh a-nis.**
f) **Nì sin an gnothach.**
g) **Rinn mi gu leòr bìdh airson ceathrar.**
h) **Bheireadh e trì uairean a thìde a dhèanamh.**
i) **Rug i an naoidhean a-raoir aig deich mionaidean an dèidh ochd.**
j) **Beiridh mi air dhut.**

18. For each word/phrase in column A write a sentence using the future tense secondary form of the verb in column B. The first one is done for you. Ask your teacher/tutor to check you answers.

Tha mi a' smaoineachadh <u>gun toir mi tiodhlac beag dhi airson a co-là-breith</u>.

A	B
Tha mi a' smaoineachadh...	**thoir**
Tha mi an dòchas...	**dèan**
Saoilidh mi...	**beir**
Bhithinn an dùil...	**cluinn**
Chanainn...	**ruig**
Bha iad den bheachd...	**feum**
Saoilidh iad...	**faod**

19. For each word/phrase in column A write a sentence using the past tense secondary form of the verb in column B. The first one is done for you. Ask your teacher/tutor to check you answers.

Feumaidh gun tug an obair greis.

A	B
Feumaidh...	**thoir**
Faodaidh e bhith...	**dèan**
'S dòcha....	**beir**
Is mathaid...	**cluinn**
Tha mi an dùil...	**ruig**
Tha mi a' smaoineachadh...	**thoir**

20. For each word/phrase in column A write a sentence using the conditional tense secondary form of the verb in column B. The first one is done for you. Ask your teacher/tutor to check you answers.

Bha mi a' smaoineachadh gun toireadh an obair na b' fhaide.

A	B
Bha mi a' smaoineachadh...	**thoir**
Faodaidh e bhith...	**dèan**
Bha e den bheachd...	**beir**
Is mathaid...	**cluinn**
Chanainn...	**ruig**
Bhithinn an dùil...	**feum**
Shaoilinn...	**faod**

Measadh agus Fèin-mheasadh *Peer and Self-assessment*

Use Questions 21 and 22 to assess your progress with Targets B and C. When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.

21. Change the underlined words/phrases in the following sentences from the future to the past and then to the conditional, as in the example. In the case of **feum** and **faod** change to the conditional only.

a) **Rinn i eacarsaich trì uairean san t-seachdain. Dhèanadh i eacarsaich trì uairean san t-seachdain.**

a) **Nì i eacarsaich trì uairean san t-seachdain.**
b) **Cluinnidh e fuaim nan luchan.**
c) **Beiridh a' bhò laogh.**
d) **Ruigidh e an sgoil aig naoi.**
e) **Bheir e fad an latha an aiste a sgrìobhadh.**
f) **Feumaidh e a dhachaigh fhàgail.**
g) **Faodaidh tu sgur a smocadh.**
h) **Thuirt sinn ri fear a' ghuail gun dèan aon phoca guail an gnothach.**

i) **Bha i a' smaoineachadh gun cluinn i an t-òran.**
j) **Bha i an dòchas gum beir an cat piseagan.**

22. Write down the *yes* and *no* short replies for the following question forms.

a) **An tug...?** b) **An do ràinig...?** c) **An cuala...?** d) **Am beireadh...?**
e) **An dèan...?** f) **Am feum...?** g) **Am faodadh...?** h) **An cluinneadh...?**
i) **An do rinn...?** j) **An toireadh...?** k) **Am beir...?** l) **Am feumadh...?**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 21 and 22 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*

The following questions cover most of what you have learnt in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.



23. Translate the following sentences into Gaelic.

a) **Would you say it again.**
b) **Who said that?**
c) **I could see her on the horizon.**
d) **I got an A in the exam.**
e) **Could you get me the brush?**
f) **Did you go to the club?**
g) **I thought the train would come at three.**
h) **Come home!**
i) **I will get the things in the shop for you.**
j) **I'll see you at three.**

24. Translate the following sentences into Gaelic.

a) **We will arrive at four o'clock.**
b) **Did you hear the noise?**
c) **I think they caught him.**
d) **Would you do something for me?**
e) **She took enough food with her.**
f) **I don't think that you will need that.**
g) **I don't think you can smoke here.**
h) **They clapped their hands when they heard the news.**
i) **I'll hear from you tomorrow.**
j) **That will suffice/do.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 23 and 24 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 28
Section 28

GNG links 6.8 – 6.10

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean
Targets

In this section there are six learning Targets: ***A, B, C, D, E*** *and* ***F.*** ***A, B*** *and* ***C*** *are dealt with together and then* ***D, E*** *and* ***F.*** *After doing the work for Targets* ***A, B*** *and* ***C*** *you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after the other three targets.*

Recognise and use –
A. the yes and *no* forms of the verb when replying to a question
B. **'s e/chan e** in reply to a noun phrase and **'s ann/chan ann** in reply to an adverbial or adjectival phrase
C. reinforcing statements when agreeing with something just said
D. verbal nouns and recognise that they can act as verbs or nouns
E. the progressive verbal noun, that is, **tha/bha/bhiodh/bidh** + verbal noun
F. the important differences between Gaelic and English in the use of the progressive tenses 1. e.g. "I think"/"I'm thinking" 2. **a bheil thu** – "can you" and 3. **bidh** – used for habitual present.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

Sìne and Sharon have left school and decide to go to Namibia to work in a multi-purpose youth centre in the Oshakati region. They go for an interview to the VSO office.

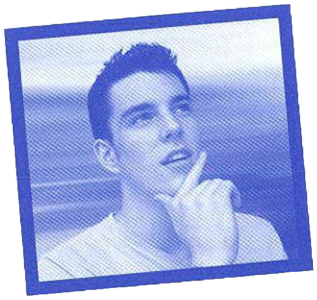
Oifigear:	*(Tha i a' cur fàilte orra dhan oifis aice.)* ***Halò, halò, Sìne agus Sharon?***
Sìne & Sharon:	***'S e.***
Oifigear:	***Is mise Rebecca Collins. Dèanaibh suidhe. Tha mi tuigsinn gu bheil sibh ag iarraidh a dhol gu Namibia?***
Sìne:	***Tha.***
Oifigear:	***Am biodh an dithis agaibh a' dol ann?***
Sharon:	***Bhitheadh.***
Sìne:	***O bhitheadh.***
Oifigear:	***Fuirichibh mionaid. An aithne dhuibh dithis ghillean Greum MacLeòid agus Rob Moireach?*** *(Nì Sìne agus Sharon gàire.)*
Sìne:	***'S aithne. 'S e Creum mo bhràthair agus 's e caraid a th' ann an Rob.***
Oifigear:	***Bha Greum ann am Bangladeis an-uiridh.***
Sharon:	***Bha is Rob.***
Oifigear:	***Tha sin ceart, an ann ann an Chittagong a bha iad?***
Sìne:	***'S ann.***
Oifigear:	***Anns na gàrraidhean bhàtaichean?***

Sharon: ***'S ann.***
Oifigear: ***Rinn iad glè mhath gu dearbh. Tha mi an dòchas gun do chòrd e riutha.***
Sìne: ***Chòrd, chòrd e riutha uabhasach math. Thòisich sinn còmhlan-ciùil agus bidh sinn a' seinn òrain mu Bhangladeis.***
Oifigear: ***0, tha sin mìorbhaileach! Am bi sibh a' seinn aig consairtean?***
Sìne: ***Bidh, agus aig cèilidhean.***
Oifigear: ***Math dha-rìribh. Agus tha sibh ag iarraidh a dhol a Namibia. Anns an t-Sultain?***
Sìne: ***'S ann.***
Oifigear: ***Agus bidh thusa, a Shìne, ag iarraidh a bhith ag obair còmhla ri òigridh.***
Sìne: ***Bidh.***
Sharon: ***Bidh is mise. Am biodh àite-fuirich ann dhuinn aig an ionad-òigridh?***
Oifigear: ***Bhitheadh, ach airson sia mìosan feumaidh sibh fhèin £3,000 a phàigheadh.***
Sharon: ***£3,000!*** *(Coimheadaidh Sharon agus Sìne ri chèile.)*
Oifigear: ***'S dòcha nach eil e agaibh an-dràsta, ach am b' urrainn dhuibh a chruinneachadh?***
Sìne: *(beagan mì-chinnteach)* ***B' urrainn, tha sinn a' smaoineachadh. Ach feumaidh sinn bruidhinn ri ar pàrantan. Am bi sin ceart gu leòr?***
Oifigear: ***Bidh, tha fhios a'm gur e airgead mòr a th' ann...***
Sharon: ***'S e, ach smaoinichidh sinn mu dheidhinn agus thig sinn air ais.***
Sìne: ***Am bi sin ceart gu leòr?***
Oifigear: ***O, bidh gu dearbh. Fòn nuair a smaoinicheas sibh mu dheidhinn agus faodaidh sibh tighinn a-staigh air ais.*** *(Tha i gan treòrachadh chun an dorais.)* ***Mar sin leibh an-dràsta.***
Sìne & Sharon: ***Mar sin leibh.***
Sìne: *(Nuair a tha iad taobh a-muigh an dorais.)* ***Tha mise smaoineachadh gu bheil siud cho daor!***
Sharon: ***Tha agus mise. Anns an t-Sultain?***
Sìne: ***'S ann.***
Sharon: ***Chan eil mi smaoineachadh gun dèan sinn an gnothach air falbh an uair sin.***
Sìne: ***Chan eil na mise.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

an aithne dhuibh? – *do you know?*
am biodh àite-fuirich ann dhuinn? – *would there be a place for us to stay?*
ionad-òigridh (m) – *young people's centre*
a chruinneachadh – *to collect*
am b' urrainn dhuibh a chruinneachadh? – *could you collect it?*
b' urrainn – *yes (in response to a question – here it means yes, we could collect it.)*
gan treòrachadh – *guiding them*

Targaidean *Targets*



Recognise and use –
A. the yes and *no* forms of the verb when replying to a question
B. **'s e/chan e** in reply to a noun phrase and **'s ann/chan ann** in reply to an adverbial or adjectival phrase
C. reinforcing statements when agreeing with something just said.

GNG link 6.8. You should read the link before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

1. There are 18 examples of the types of usage described in GNG link 6.8 and in Targets **A, B** and **C** above. Identify and write them down in the following table. The first one is done for you.

"yes" & "no" when replying to a question (9)	's e/chan e or 's ann/chan ann in reply to phrases (5)	reinforcing statements (5)
tha mi a' tuigsinn...? tha		

2. Give short *yes* or *no* replies to the following questions, which are based on the above conversation.

a) **An e Rebecca Collins an t-ainm a bha air an oifigear?**
b) **Am biodh dìreach Sìne a' dol gu Namibia?**
c) **An aithne dhan oifigear Greum agus Rob?**
d) **Am b' ann ann an Chittagong a bha Greum agus Rob?**
e) **An ann ann an oifisean a' VSO a tha Sìne agus Sharon?**
f) **An do chòrd Bangladeis ris na balaich?**
g) **An do thòisich Sìne agus a caraidean còmhlan-ciùil?**
h) **Am bi an còmhlan a' seinn aig consairtean?**
i) **An ann anns an luchar a tha na nigheanan ag iarraidh a dhol a Namibia?**
j) **Am biodh àite-fuirich ann dhaibh aig an ionad-òigridh?**
k) **Am b' urrainn dhaibh £3,000 not a chruinneachadh?**
l) **Am feumadh iad bruidhinn rim pàrantan?**

3. Choose the appropriate reply for the following question phrases from one of the following four replies: **'s e/chan e, 's ann/chan ann,** as shown in the example.

The Question	Answer according to this information
a) **Chan ann, ach aig an doras.**	
a) **anns a' ghàrradh?**	**(aig an doras)**
b) **bròg an donna?**	**(bròg an donna)**
c) **aig an sgoil?**	**(aig an eaglais)**

d) **ri taobh na h-aibhne?**	**(air a' chladach)**
e) **cupa tì?**	**(cupa cofaidh)**
f) **cat geal?**	**(cat geal)**
g) **os cionn an taighe?**	**(os cionn an taighe)**
h) **air do bheulaibh?**	**(air do chùlaibh)**
i) **geansaidh dearg?**	**(geansaidh gorm)**
j) **peann dubh?**	**(peann dubh)**

4. Match the following statements with the correct reinforcing response on the right. Give equivalent English expressions for the responses (not translations).

For help see GNG page 116. The first one is done for you.

a) **Cha toigh no leamsa.** *"Neither do I"*

a) **Cha toigh leatha spaghetti.**	**Chan fhaca no mise.**
b) **Chan eil mi mì-thoilichte mu dheidhinn.**	**Cha chan no mise.**
c) **Bidh i a' seinn tric.**	**Cha bhi no mise.**
d) **Bha iad ann an Dùn Èideann an-dè.**	**Cha toigh no leamsa**
e) **'S e fear math a tha seo.**	**Tha 's am fear seo.**
f) **Chan fhaca mi riamh e.**	**Bha is mise.**
g) **Cha chan mi guth.**	**Chan eil no mise.**
h) **Chòrd e riumsa.**	**'S e 's a th' anns an fhear seo.**
i) **Cha bhi mi a' cluich goilf.**	**Bidh, is mo phiuthar.**
j) **Tha an t-ubhal seo abaich?**	**Chòrd agus riumsa.**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 5 – 8 to assess your progress with Targets A, B and C. When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.



5. Work with a classmate. Ask a question turn about, giving a short *yes* or *no* response.

a) **An aithne dhut duine sam bith leis an ainm Anna?**
b) **An aithne dhut duine sam bith leis an ainm Ludovic?**
c) **An e latha math a th' ann an-diugh?**
d) **Am biodh siùcar math air lite?**
e) **An ann à Alba a tha thu?**
f) **An còrdadh tì le bainne riut?**
g) **Am bi thu a' fàgail na sgoile am-bliadhna?**
h) **An urrainn dhut snàmh?**
i) **Am feum thu uisge airson aran a dhèanamh?**

6. Work with a classmate, taking turn about to read a statement. Use a pronoun to stress your reply as if you were contradicting the other person, as illustrated on page 115 of GNG, and in the example below.

a) **Cha do dhùin thu an doras!**	**Dhùin mi!**
b) **Chaidh e dhan bhùth.**	
c) **Cha do nigh thu na soithichean!**	
d) **Cha bhi thu deiseil ann an àm!**	
e) **Ghoid thu mo pheansail!**	
f) **Thug thu orm tuiteam!**	
g) **Bheir mi dhut sgleog!**	
h) **Fhuair Daibhidh fear mu thràth!**	

7. Give Gaelic equivalents for the following English responses. The first one is done for you.

Questions	Responses
a) **Anns an rùm bheag?**	**No, but in the big room.** **Chan ann, ach anns an rùm mhòr.**
b) **Aig an drochaid?**	**No, but at the hall.**
c) **Stocainnean dearga?**	**No, but green ones.**
d) **Cupa cofaidh?**	**No, but a cup of tea.**
e) **Le peansail?**	**Yes.**
f) **Anns an stèisean?**	**Yes**
g) **An-dràsta?**	**No, but in a minute or two.**
h) **An dath seo?**	**Yes, but lighter.**

8. Create statements to go before the following reinforcing statements, as in the example. Ask your teacher/tutor to check them for you.

a) **Bidh sinn a' dol ann a h-uile latha.**	**Bidh is mise**
b)	**Bha, is mo bhràthair**
c)	**Chunnaic is mise.**
d)	**Cha d' fhuair no esan.**
e)	**Cha bhi no thusa.**
f)	**Bithidh, is mise.**
g)	**Cha chuir no mise.**
h)	**Faodaidh is mise.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 5 – 8 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Targets D, E and F.

Targaidean *Targets*

Recognise –
D. and use verbal nouns and recognise that they can act as verbs or nouns
E. the progressive verbal noun, that is, **tha/bha/bhiodh/bidh +** verbal noun
F. important differences between Gaelic and English in the use of the progressive tenses 1. e.g. **tha mi a' smaoineachadh – "I** think"/"I' m thinking" 2. **a bheil thu** – "can you" and 3. **bidh** – used for habitual present.

GNG links 6.9 – 6.10. Read the links before attempting the questions.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

This is what happened after the girls' interview with Rebecca Collins.

Bha Sìne agus Sharon a' faireachdainn rud beag brònach às dèidh bruidhinn ris A' Mh. Collins. *"Cha bhi sinn a' dol a Namibia san t-Sultain,"* thuirt Sìne.
***"Chan eil mi a' smaoineachadh gum bi,"* dh'aontaich a banacharaid, *"ciamar a bhiodh sinne a' cruinneachadh £3,000? A bheil thusa a' faicinn* ciamar?"**
"Chan eil mi a' tuigsinn carson a tha iad ag iarraidh £3,000 bhuainn."
"Airson pàigheadh airson àite-fuirich, tha mi smaoineachadh. Feumaidh sinn na cosgaisean againn fhìn a phàigheadh. Cha bhi sinn a' faighinn pàigheadh."
Bha iad a' coiseachd air falbh bho oifisean a' VSO. Bha iad sàmhach airson greis.
An uair sin thuirt Sìne, *"Tha mi a' creidsinn gu bheil aon dòigh ann."*
Bha Sharon ag èisteachd gu dùrachdach. Lean Sìne oirre. *"Bidh an còmhlan againn a' cluich aig cèilidhean agus aig consairtean. Faodaidh sinn innse dha daoine dè tha sinn am beachd a dhèanamh. Tha mi cinnteach gun cuidich iad sinn. "*
"Bidh e a' ciallachadh nach urrainn dhuinn falbh san t-Sultain."
"Bidh, ach 's dòcha gum faigh sinn air falbh aig toiseach na bliadhna. "
"Chan eil mi a' faicinn càil ceàrr air sin," arsa Sharon, "a bheil thusa?"
"Chan eil idir, bidh cluich barrachd anns a' chòmhlan math dhuinn le chèile."
Dh'aontaich an dithis aca gur e rud math a bhiodh ann a bhith a' togail *airgid*.
Smaoinicheadh iad air dòighean eile cuideachd. Bha iad cinnteach.

Faclair *Vocabulary*

a bheil thusa a' faicinn ciamar? – *do you see how?*
chan eil mi a' tuigsinn – *I don't understand*
gu dùrachdach – *eagerly*
dè tha sinn am beachd a dhèanamh – *what we intend/propose to do*
bidh e a' ciallachadh – *it means*
chan eil mi a' faicinn … – *I don't see …*
a bheil thusa? – *do you?*
math dhuinn le chèile – *good for both of us*
dh'aontaich an dithis aca – *they both agreed*

9. Not counting infinitives such as **a phàigheadh** or those used as nouns, there are 18 verbal nouns in the above passage that express an action or process, as described in GNG 6.9. Identify them and write them down. The first two are done for you.



1) **a' faireachdainn**
2) **a' dol**

10. There are 2 verbal nouns that act as nouns. Identify them and write them down.

11. There are numerous examples of progressive verbal nouns used in the above passage, as described in GNG 6.10, page 118. Identify and write down any four examples, one for each of the four tenses, present, past, conditional and future.

12. There are 8 examples of verbal nouns used as verbs of thought and perception in the passage, as described on page 119 of GNG. Identify them and write them down.

13. There are 3 instances of verbs of perception being used to express "able to" or "can" as illustrated on page 119 of GNG. Identify them and write them down.

14. There is one instance of the habitual present, as described on page 120 of GNG, in the passage. Can you identify it?

15. Change the verb roots within brackets in the following sentences to verbal nouns.

a) **Bidh Laura** (coisich) **trì mìle a h-uile latha.**
b) **Bha i** (dèan) **ìomhaigh a-mach à plastasan.**
c) **Bhiodh i** (seinn) **òran a h-uile cothrom a gheibheadh i.**
d) **Tha Olive** (èirich) **aig seachd uairean gach madainn.**
e) **Chan eil mi** (fairich) **gu math.**
f) **Bha e** (cluinn) **nan eun a' ceilearadh.**
g) **Bidh Seonag** (cluich) **hocaidh gu math tric.**
h) **Dè tha e** (abair)?
i) **Bhiodh Tormod** (tog) **thaighean.**
j) **Bidh an trèan** (thig) **aig còig a h-uile latha.**

16. Identify and write down the habitual present sentences in Question 15.

17. Change the verb roots within brackets in the following sentences to verbal nouns being used as nouns. But remember, in some cases the root doesn't change.

a) **Bidh eòlaichean ag ràdh gu bheil** (coisich) **math dhut.**
b) **Tha** (dùin) **a' tighinn air a h-uile sgeulachd.**
c) **Tha** (leugh) **a' còrdadh ri mòran dhaoine.**
d) **Chan eil** (sgrìobh) **a' còrdadh ri cuid.**
e) **Tha** (smaoinich) **mu dheidhinn duilgheadais uaireannan a' dèanamh feum.**
f) **Bidh an aimsir a' dol nas miosa ma tha** (ìslich) **anns a' ghlainne-shìde.**
g) **Tha** (òl) **math dhut ma tha thu ag òl uisge an fhuarain.**
h) **Tha e a' toirt** (tog) **dha neach nuair a chluinneas e ceòl math.**

18. Unscramble the following.

a) **a' dol/bha/peilear/aig/bheatha/e/a.**
b) **a' faireachdainn/bheil/sona/thu/a?**
c) **fuaim/bidh/mara/Anna/na/a' cluinntinn.**
d) **a' tuigsinn/a chuir/chan/orm/mi/eil/na/sibh/ceiste.**
e) **a' faicinn/saoilidh/mi/mi/smeòrach/bheil/gu.**
f) **dad/mi/cha/i/bhi/chanas/a' creidsinn/a.**
g) **bàta/aig/bidh/cairteal/am/sia/a' fàgail/gu.**
h) **dragh/cha/sin/orm/idir/a' cur/bhi.**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer& Self-assessment*

Use Questions 19 and 20 to assess your progress with Targets **D, E** and **F.** When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.



19. Take a verb or verbal phrase from column A and unite it with the verbal noun opposite in column B to make a sentence. Ask your teacher/tutor to check over your answers.

A	B
bidh	**a' coiseachd**
tha	**a' dol**
chan eil	**a' cluich**
bhiodh	**a' cluinntinn**
am biodh?	**a' togail**
carson a tha?	**ag èirigh**
dè bha?	**a' dèanamh**
cha bhithinn	**ag ithe**

20. Change the following simple tense sentences to ones with a progressive verbal noun, as explained in GNG page 118. The first one is done for you.

a) **Creididh mi a h-uile facal.** **Bidh mi a' creidsinn a h-uile facal.**
b) **Chuala mi fuaim.**
c) **Chì mi an taigh a-màireach.**
d) **Carson a dh'èirich thu a-nise?**
e) **Tuigidh mi an stiùireadh a th' anns an leabhar.**
f) **Chunnaic mi am plèan a' dol seachad.**
g) **Dh'fhairich mi sgìth.**
h) **Dh'èist mi ris a' cheòl.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 19 and 20 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*

The following questions cover most of what you have learnt in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.



21. Translate or give the Gaelic equivalent of the following phrases/sentences.

a) **Do you know Robert? Yes.**
b) **Black shoes? No.**
c) **In the hall? Yes.**
d) **Did you enjoy the concert? Yes.**
e) **He was at the game. So was I.**
f) **Wouldn't this be better? No.**
g) **Won't you go with me? Yes.**
h) **Had we better not go? No.**

22. Translate or give the Gaelic equivalent of the following phrases/sentences.

a) **They were singing.**
b) **The singing was terrible.**
c) **He reads a lot.**
d) **Too much reading is not good for you.**
e) **I think I hear a noise.**
f) **Do you hear anything?**
g) **Do you listen to a lot of music?**
h) **I don't understand the book.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 21 and 22 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 29
Section 29

GNG links 6.10 – 6.10.2

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean
Targets

In this section there are four learning Targets: ***A, B, C*** *and* ***D.*** ***A*** *and* ***B*** *are dealt with together and then* ***C*** *and* ***D.*** *After doing the work for Targets* ***A*** *and* ***B*** *you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after the other two targets.*

Recognise –
A. and use **nam, nad** etc ("in my", "in your") with verbal nouns to express position as opposed to action
B. and use **a bhith** + verbal noun, progressive formations without the verb "to be" and the formation **agus mi** + verbal noun
C. what happens to a definite noun after a progressive verbal noun and be able to use such formations
D. and use the progressive verbal nouns combined with possessive pronouns, e.g. **gam fhaicinn** (seeing me).

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

Sìne promised to write her Granddad to tell him how they were getting on. This is her letter.

Rathad Mòr an Iar,
Glaschu
27.7.04

A Sheanair chòir,

Gheall mi litir a sgrìobhadh thugaibh a dh'innse ciamar a tha sinn a' faighinn air adhart. Seo mi ma-thà nam shuidhe aig an deasg anns an rùm agam agus a h-uile duine eile san taigh nan cadal. Fada air falbh cluinnidh mi fuaim nan càraichean a' dol gun sgur, ach tha an taigh fhèin sàmhach.



Mar a tha fios agaibh bha mi fhìn agus Sharon an dòchas a bhith a' falbh gu Namibia san t-Sultain. Cha tèid againn a-nis air a bhith a' dol

ann cho tràth ri sin. Feumaidh sinn a bhith a' togail beagan airgid an toiseach. Thig oirnn £3,000 an urra a phàigheadh, tha e coltach.

Thòisich sinn mu thràth a' cruinneachadh an airgid seo. Cha toir sinn fada agus Truas a' cluich aig tòrr chèilidhean thall 's a-bhos. Bidh sinn an dòchas a bhith a' falbh às dèidh na Bliadhn' Ùire. Nach e Truas a tha a' dèanamh math agus sinn a' faighinn moladh anns a' Ghasaet! An tug sibh an aire?!

Feumaidh mi a bhith a' stad a-nis. Is gann a tha mi nam dhùisg. Tha mi an dòchas gu bheil sibh fhèin agus Granaidh gu math.

Le gaol,

Sìne xx

Faclair *Vocabulary*

geall – *promise*
a dh'innse ciamar – *to tell how*
nan cadal – *asleep (i.e. refers to 'they')*
cha tèid againn air – *we won't manage to*
feumaidh...a bhith a' togail – *...must raise*
thig oirnn...a phàigheadh – we *will have to pay*
an urra – *each, per person*
tha e coltach – *it appears*
mu thràth – *already*
thall 's a-bhos – *here and there*
an tug sibh an aire? – *did you notice?*
is gann a tha mi nam dhùisg – *I'm hardly awake*

Targaidean *Targets*



Recognise and use –

A. **nam, nad** etc ("in my", "in your") with verbal nouns to express position as opposed to action

B. **a bhith** + verbal noun, progressive formations without the verb "to be" and the formation **agus mi** + verbal noun.

GNG link 6.10, pages 120 and 121. You should read these pages before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

1. There are 3 instances in the letter where Sìne uses expressions such as **nan seasamh, nan laighe,** etc., as explained in GNG, page 120. Identify them and write them down.

2. There are 5 instances, including some which are repeated, of **a bhith** + verbal noun, as explained on page 121 of GNG. Identify them and write them down.

3. There are 3 examples of the progressive construction without the verb "to be", as explained on page 121. Identify them and write them down.

4. Finally, there are 2 examples of the **agus** + noun/pronoun + verbal noun type of construction, also explained on page 121. Identify them and write them down.

5. Match up the name/phrases on the left with the appropriate sentences on the right.

a) **Mòrag**
b) **triùir fhireannach**
c) **na càraichean**
d) **mise**
e) **an gille**
f) **mise agus thusa**
g) **thusa agus esan**
h) **thu**

1) **Bha sinn nar suidhe aig a' bhòrd.**
2) **Tha iad nan stad aig na solais.**
3) **Bidh sibhse nur seasamh an seo.**
4) **Nad chadal? An e sin an fhìrinn?**
5) **Tha mi cinnteach gun robh iad nan dùisg.**
6) **Bha i na laighe air an t-sòfa.**
7) **Tha mi a' dol nam shìneadh.**
8) **Bidh e na dhùisg a-nis.**

6. Change the following verbal nouns to the appropriate **nam, nad** etc. forms, as in the example.

a) **Bha e na shìneadh.**

a) **Bha e** (a' sìneadh).
b) **Tha iad** (a' suidhe).
c) **Chan eil mi** (a' suidhe) **idir.**
d) **A bheil thu** (a' cadal)**?**
e) **Cha robh sibh** (a' dùsgadh)**, an robh?**
f) **Am bi i** (a' seasamh) **aig an deasg?**
g) **Cha bhi sinne** (a' seasamh).

7. Unscramble the following to make sentences containing **a bhith** + verbal noun phrases.

a) **a bhith/e/e/feumaidh/a' gluasad/obraich/mus.**
b) **an dòchas/uair a thìde/tha/a' falbh/mi/a bhith/ann an.**
c) **a bhith/saoilidh/gum/ag obair/mi/bu chòir/a-nis/dha.**
d) **a' seinn/sam/faodaidh/a bhith/bith/tu/uair.**
e) **ag obair/a bhith/bu/an-dràsta/dha/chòir.**
f) **dùil/uairean/aice/a' snàmh/an robh/a bhith/trì/aig?**
g) **cus/cha/a bhith/a' bruidhinn/leam/toigh.**
h) **Griogair/dubh/is toigh/mhoch/ag obair/a bhith/le/gu/bho.**

8. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate verb/verbal noun from the list.

thòisich	**a' goil**	**cluinnidh**	**a' plubraich**
ag ithe	**ag obair**	**ag èirigh**	**chì**

a) **Am faca tu an cù _____ mo shliopair?**
b) **Chunnaic Stan am plèan _____ bhon raon-laighe.**
c) **_____mi am bàta a' tighinn a-staigh.**
d) **Lean an nighean oirre _____.**
e) **Bha aig lain ri ruith nuair a _____ am bus a' falbh.**
f) **_____ Marlene a piuthar a' seinn òran.**
g) **Chuala e an abhainn _____ faisg air.**
h) **Thòisich an coire _____.**

9. Copy and complete the clauses in column A by choosing the most appropriate ending from column B.

A	B
a) **Chuala mi an naidheachd**	**'s i a' faighinn duais.**
b) **Thachair an tubaist**	**agus e a' fàgail an taighe.**
c) **Na bi ag ràdh sin ris**	**'s tu a' faicinn a' phròg raim as fheàrr leat.**
d) **Thuirt i gun teicheadh i**	**agus iad a' buannachadh a-rithist.**
e) **Bha Jo cho toilichte**	**'s mi ag èisteachd ris an rèidio.**
f) **Nach buidhe dhaibh**	**'s an taigh a' tuiteam timcheall oirre.**
g) **Tha thu cho sona**	**'s e a' faireachdainn cho brònach.**
h) **Chuir e an iuchair na phòcaid**	**'s mi a' tighinn timcheall an oisein.**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*



Use Questions 10 – 13 to assess your progress with Targets A and B. When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book, where appropriate. You may use a dictionary.

10. Use a noun/pronoun from column A and a verbal noun opposite from column B to make sentences using the **Tha mi nam shuidhe** type of construction. Ask your teacher/tutor to check them over for you.

A	B
mi	**a' suidhe**
Eachann	**a' seasamh**
thu	**a' laighe**
e	**a' dùsgadh**
Màiri	**a' cadal**
iad	**a' stad**
sinn	**a' sìneadh**
sibh	**a' suidhe**

11. Use a verb from column A and the phrase opposite it in column B to make sentences of the **a bhith** + verbal noun type (see GNG page 121). Ask your teacher/tutor to check your answers.

A	B
feumaidh	**a bhith ag obair**
tha...an dòchas	**a bhith a' cluinntinn**
bu chòir	**a bhith a' tighinn**
faodaidh	**a bhith ag ithe**
bha dùil aice	**a bhith a' faicinn**
is toigh le	**a bhith a' suidhe**
cha toil	**a bhith ag èisteachd**
's fheàrr le	**a bhith a' dol**

12. Translate the following sentences into ones of a progressive construction but without the verb "to be" (see GNG page 121). Once you have translated them, identify the main verb and the verbal noun.

a) **Did you see the plane going past?**
b) **The man started coughing.**
c) **Did you hear the woman laughing?**
d) **The girl carried on dancing.**
e) **I hear someone crying.**

13. Translate the endings in brackets using the **agus mi** + verbal noun construction described in GNG page 121. Ask your teacher/tutor to check your answers.

a) **Chuir Anna dheth an solas** *(as she left the room).*
b) ***Leum an duine*** *(when the car was going very slowly).*
c) **Cha robh mi a' smaoineachadh dad dhe bhith a-muigh** *(as the sun was shining).*
d) **Na bi ag ràdh sin rium** *(as I'm busy working).*
e) ***Thachair an tubaist*** *(as I left the school).*
f) ***Cha chuala mi guth mu dheidhinn*** *(as I was sailing on the other side of the world).*
g) ***Tha mi cho toilichte*** *(as I'm going tomorrow).*
h) ***Cha do shaoil e dad dheth*** *(as he was playing so well anyway).*

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 10 and 13 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Targets C and D.

Targaidean *Targets*

Recognise –
C. what happens to a definite noun after a progressive verbal noun and be able to use such formations
D. and use the progressive verbal nouns combined with possessive pronouns, e.g. **gam fhaicinn** *(seeing me).*

GNG links 6.10.1 – 6.10.2. Read the links before attempting the questions.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

The members of *Truas* meet in The Blue Café and discuss the girls' visit to the VSO offices.

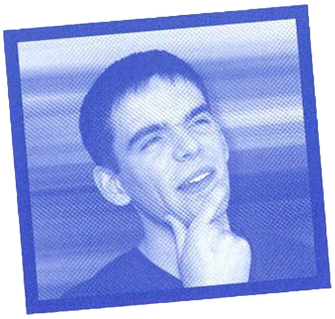
Ciorstag: ***'S e tòrr airgid a th' ann an £3,000 an urra. Chan eil mi a' tuigsinn an t-suidheachaidh. Carson a bhios sibh a' pàigheadh an airgid sin agus sibh a' dol a chuideachadh dhaoine?***
Sìne: ***Tha e mar seo, a Chiorstag, 's e dùthaich uabhasach bochd a th' ann an Namibia. Tha tòrr chunnartan ann bho HIV agus AIDS. Bidh sinne gan cuideachadh, ach bidh sinn a' pàigheadh an àite-fuirich againn fhìn agus biadh 's mar sin air adhart.***
Ciorstag: ***Cha bhi a' VSO gar pàigheadh?***
Sìne: ***Cha bhi idir. 'S e rud saor-thoileach a th' ann.***
Greum: ***Seall, bidh seo gar cuideachadh.*** *(The e a' sealltainn litir do Shìne.)*
Sìne: ***A! Nach eil seo mìorbhaileach! Tha iad gar n-iarraidh airson a dhol air telebhisean a-rithist.***
Rob: ***Bidh iad gar pàigheadh gu math, tha mi 'n dòchas.***
Sharon: ***Sin an rud, gheibh sinn ar deagh phàigheadh. Tha naidheachd mhath agamsa cuideachd. Bidh mo phàrantan gam chuideachadh, £1,000 's dòcha.***
Ciaran: ***'S tha £400 againn mu thràth bhon chèilidh Dihaoine. Och, bidh sibh gur bàthadh ann an airgead, chì sibh.***
Greum: ***Cuidichidh ar pàrantan-ne cuideachd, tha mi cinnteach.***
Sìne: ***Och, cuidichidh. Bidh sinn ceart gu leòr, taing dhuibhse. Ach chan eil truas sam bith agam ribh!***
(Nì iad uile gàire.)

Faclair *Vocabulary*

a' tuigsinn an t-suidheachaidh – *understanding the situation*
gan cuideachadh – *helping them*
gar pàigheadh – *paying us*
saor-thoileach – *voluntary*
gar n-iarraidh – *wanting us*
gheibh sinn ar deagh phàigheadh – *we will be well paid*
gam chuideachadh – *helping me*
bidh sibh gar bàthadh ann an airgead – *you'll be drowned in money*
taing dhuibhse – *thanks to you (pl)*
chan eil truas sam bith agam ribh – I *don't feel sorry for you at all*

14. There are 3 instances of the progressive verbal noun with a noun object in the above conversation, as described in GNG 6.10.1. Identify them and write them down.

15. There are 7 instances of the progressive verbal noun with a pronoun object, as described in GNG 6.10.2. Identify them and write them down.



16. Unscramble the following to make sentences containing the progressive with a noun object.

a) **tu/cuin/a' fàgail/sgoile/bhios/na/a?**
b) **a' fosgladh/tha/dorais/e/an.**
c) **òrain/cha/a' clàradh/robh/an-diugh/iad.**
d) **na/Coinneach/bùtha/a' fosgladh/aig/bidh/naoi.**
e) **nan/e/a' dìochuimhneachadh/òran/bha.**
f) **a' tuigsinn/chan/fhacail/eil/an/mi/sin.**
g) **na/cù/bidh/a' leum/feansa/an.**
h) **ubhal/bhios/a' goid/nan/cò?**

17. Choose an element from columns A, B and C to make sentences with a progressive verbal noun and noun object, as in the example. Ask your teacher/tutor to check them for you.

a) **Tha mi a' tuigsinn na h-earrainn.**

A.	B.	C.
a) **tha**	**a' tuigsinn**	**an earrann**
b) **bha**	**a' dùnadh**	**an uinneag**
c) **bidh**	**a' fosgladh**	**a' mhàileid**
d) **cò bhios**	**a' togail**	**an taigh**
e) **cha bhi**	**a' toirt leis**	**an càr**
f) **chan eil**	**a' faicinn**	**an leabhar**
g) **cha robh**	**a' cluinntinn**	**an t-òran**
h) **tha mi an dòchas**	**a' milleadh**	**an t-seacaid ùr**
i) **bhithinn ag iarraidh**	**a' tuigsinn**	**a' cheist**
j) **am bi?**	**a' fàgail**	**an sgoil**

18. Copy and correct the following sentences by changing the phrases inside the brackets to the appropriate "progressive with pronoun object" forms. The first one is done for you.

a) **Tha mi a' smaoineachadh gu bheil mi ga faicinn.**

a) **Tha mi a' smaoineachadh gu bheil mi** (a' faicinn i).
b) **Tha iad** (a toirt e) **dhan ospadal an-diugh.**
c) **Bidh sin** (a' cuideachadh mi) **gu mòr.**
d) **Bha sinn** (a' coinneachadh iad) **aig crois an rathaid.**
e) **Cò bhios** (a' fàilteachadh sinn) **nuair a thilleas sinn?**
f) **Bhithinn** (a' cluinntinn sibh) **nuair a bhiodh sibh a' togail ur guth.**
g) **Am bi thu** (a' gleidheadh iad) **anns a' bhogsa seo?**
h) **Tha a' cheist sin doirbh. Chan eil mi** (a' tuigsinn i).
i) **Bhiodh iad** (ag aithneachadh thu) **ann an àite sam bith.**
j) **Cuin a bhios tu** (a' pòsadh i)**?**

19. Working with a classmate, give a yes or *no* response to the following questions. Answer in sentences.

Person asking the question	Question
a) *classmate to classmate*	**A bheil thu gam chluinntinn?**
b) *mother to son*	**Seo do cheapaire. A bheil thu ga iarraidh an-dràsta?**
c) *doctor to patient*	**An sgrìobhadh beag seo, a bheil sibh ga fhaicinn?**
d) *shop assistant to customer*	**An lèine ud, a bheil sibh ga h-iarraidh?**
e) *wife to husband, waiting for him to put the TV on*	**Greas ort, a bheil dad gad chumail?**
f) *husband to wife who is helping him to lift a table*	**A bheil thu a' dol ga thogail?**
g) *child to mother*	**Am bi sibh gam chuideachadh le m' obair-dachaigh?**
h) *daughter to mother, going on holiday & pointing to cases*	**Am bi sinn gan toirt leinn?**
i) *pupil to teacher*	**Am bi sibh gar cuideachadh leis a' cheist seo?**
j) *patient to doctor*	**A bheil sibh gam chumail a-staigh airson latha eile?**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*



Use Questions 20 and 21 to assess your progress with Targets **C** and **D**. When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.

20. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing an appropriate verbal noun or noun object from the list.

a' cluich	**na teatha**	**a' fosgladh**	**a' lùbadh**	**a' cnàmh**
na tì	**na ceiste**	**na màileide**	**na cloiche**	

a) **Cò chunnaic thu nuair a bha thu _____ an dorais.**
b) **Cha bhi mi a' toirt leam _____ sin: tha rùm gu leòr anns a' bhaga seo.**
c) **Cho robh mi _____ na pìoba o chionn fhada.**
d) **Tha a' bhò _____ a cìre anns an achadh.**
e) **Bha an clachair a' briseadh _____ leis an òrd.**
f) **Bha an gàirnealair _____ na gèige* thuige airson a gearradh.**
g) **Bidh Leòdhasach ag òl _____ à copan agus bidh Sgitheanach ag òl _____ à cupa!**
h) **Cha bhi mi a' faighneachd _____ sin tuilleadh.**

*possessive of **geug** (f) *branch*

21. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing an appropriate pronoun object phrase from the list.

gur coinneachadh	**gam thogail**	**ga h-iarraidh**	**gam bòdhradh**
gan ithe	**ga òl**	**gar claoidh**	**gad fhaicinn**

a) **Bidh mi _____ a-màireach.**
b) **Chan eil gu leòr bainne a-staigh; chan fhaod thu a bhith _____ uile.**
c) **Chì mi sibh; bidh mi aig an stèisean _____ nuair a thig an trèan.**
d) **Tha thu _____, a' seinn an aon òrain dhuinn.**
e) **Chan eil thu _____ ceart; chan e sin a tha mi a' ciallachadh.**
f) **Na dèan tì idir: chan eil mi _____ an-dràsta.**
g) **Tha na h-ùbhlan grod; chan eil math dhut a bhith _____.**
h) **Tha iad a' coimhead sgìth; tha eagal orm gu bheil an t-seinn _____.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 20 and 21 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*



The following questions cover most of what you have learnt in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.

22. Give the Gaelic equivalent for the following.

a) **I am standing.**
b) **They were asleep.**
c) **We are awake.**
d) **The dog is lying beside the fire.**
e) **It ought to be working.**
f) **Did you see it happening?**
g) **I put off the light as he left the room.**
h) **I heard the dog barking while I was coming to the house.**

23. Give the Gaelic equivalent for the following.

a) **She leaves the school at four.**
b) **He understands the situation.**
c) **She is peeling the apple.**
d) **I don't see you.**
e) **We will be taking them with us.**
f) **The door – see, he is opening it.**
g) **I'm hearing you. (pl.)**
h) **They weren't letting us in.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 22 and 23 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 30
Section 30

GNG links 6.11 – 6.12.2

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean
Targets

In this section there are six learning Targets: ***A, B, C, D, E*** *and* ***F.*** ***A, B*** *and* ***C*** *are dealt with together and then* ***D, E*** *and* ***F.*** *After doing the work for Targets* ***A, B*** *and* ***C,*** *you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after the other three targets.*

Recognise –

A. verbal nouns of intent coming after a verb of motion, e.g. Tha mise **a' dol a dh'fhuireach**
B. structures as in Target A but this time the verbal noun is followed by a noun object e.g. Dh'fhalbh i **a reic nam pàipearan**
C. structures as in B but with a pronoun object e.g. An tig duine sam bith **gam fhaicinn?**
D. structures where the verbal noun complements an idea expressed earlier in the clause e.g. **Bha an t-àm againn...èirigh**
E. complementing verbal nouns with a noun object e.g. Feumaidh tu **do chòta fhàgail**
F. complementing verbal nouns with a pronoun object e.g. Dh'fheuch a' chlann ri **mo thogail.**

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

It's August and Sharon has a discussion with her mother.

A' Bhean NicAoidh: ***Ciamar tha dol dhuibh leis a h-uile càil?***
Sharon: ***Ceart gu leòr. Tha sinn a' dol air ais an ath sheachdain a dh'fhaicinn Rebecca Collins. Innsidh sinn dhi gu bheil sinn a' dol a thogail an airgid sinn fhìn, tòrr math dheth co-dhiù, agus gu bheil sibhse a' dol gar cuideachadh!***
A' Bh. NicAoidh: ***Bha mi fhìn 's d' athair a' bruidhinn mu dheidhinn sin agus seach gur e rud cho math a tha sibh a' dol a dhèanamh, tha sinn a' dol a thoirt £1,000 dhut.***
Sharon: ***O, tapadh leibh, bidh sin na chuideachadh mòr.***
A' Bh. NicAoidh: ***Tha sibh a' dol a chuideachadh nan daoine bochda, 's e rud mòr a tha sin.***
Sharon: ***'S e Sìne a smaoinich air an toiseach.***
A' Bh. NicAoidh: ***Ciamar a tha ise a' faighinn air adhart? A bheil a pàrantan a' dol ga cuideachadh?***

Sharon:	***Tha mi smaoineachadh gu bheil. 'S tha Truas ann cuideachd. Tha sinn a' dol a chluich aig tòrr chèilidhean.***
A' Bh. NicAoidh:	***A bheil sibh a' dol a dh'fhaighinn pàigheadh math airson sin?***
Sharon:	***Tha, 's bidh sinn a' cruinneachadh airgead cuideachd. Bidh sinn ag innse dhaibh dè tha sinn an dùil a dhèanamh. Tha sinn a' cluich Disathairne seo tighinn. Thigibh fhèin a dh'èisteachd rinn.***
A' Bh. NicAoidh:	***Glè mhath. Thig mi fhìn 's d' athair gur n-èisteachd. Càite am bi sibh a' cluich?***
Sharon:	***Ann am Bàr na Pàirce.***
A' Bh. NicAoidh:	***Math dha-rìribh. Cha chuala mi sibh ach air an telebhisean.***

Faclair *Vocabulary*

bidh sin na chuideachadh mòr – *that will be a great help*
a' cruinneachadh airgead – *collecting money*
dè tha sinn an dùil a dhèanamh – *what we expect to do*
gur n-èisteachd – to *listen to you (plural)*

Targaidean *Targets*



Recognise and use –
A. verbal nouns of intent coming after a verb of motion, e.g. Tha mise **a' dol a dh'fhuireach**
B. structures as in Target A but this time the verbal noun is followed by a noun object in the possessive case e.g. Dh'fhalbh **i a reic nam pàipearan**
C. structures as in **B** but with a pronoun object e.g. An tig duine sam bith **gam fhaicinn?**

GNG links 6.11 – 6.11.2. You should read the links before attempting the exercises and refer to them as required.

1. There are 11 instances in the above conversation of verbal nouns of intent as described in the GNG links. Identify them and write them down, including the clause/sentence they are part of.

2. Divide the 11 sentences/clauses according to the three types described below. The number of each type is in brackets. The first one is done for you.

a) Verbal nouns of intent (GNG link 6.11) (6)
b) Verbal nouns of intent with a definite noun object in the possessive case (GNG link 6.11.1) (2)
c) Verbal nouns of intent with a pronoun object (GNG link 6.11.2) (3)

a) Tha sinn **a' dol** air ais an ath sheachdain **a dh'fhaicinn** Rebecca Collins.

3. Unscramble the following. When you have formed the sentences, divide them according to types a), b) and c) in Q2 above.

a) **thuca/catalog/sgrìobh/dh'iarraidh/mi/a.**
b) **daoine/dhèanamh/feasgar/thig/na h-obrach/a/na.**
c) **duine/saoil/bith/fhaicinn/an/gam/sam/tig?**
d) **iad/gar/thàinig/stèisein/coinneachadh/chun a'.**
e) **a' dol/Jennifer/tha/dh'fhuireach/riut/a.**
f) **iad/cheannach/tha/taighe/a' dol/a/an.**
g) **ga/tha/pàrantan/a/cuideachadh/a' dol.**
h) **dh'fhaighinn/fònaidh/trèanaichean/a-mach/sinn/uairean/a/nan/mu.**

4. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate word/phrase from the list. When you have filled in the blanks, identify the verb of motion and verbal noun that goes with it in each sentence.

chuir	**a choiseachd**	**a thoirt**	**a' dol**	**thig**
a dh'èisteachd	**ga fhosgladh**	**an dorais**	**a' bhàta**	**dh'fhalbh**

a) **Seo parsail dhut; nach eil thu a' dol _____.**
b) **Is toigh leatha seòladh: chan eil i a' dol a reic _____.**
c) **Thàinig iad _____ nam bionaichean air falbh.**
d) **_____ iad a-màireach a shealltainn orm.**
e) **Trobhad _____ ris an òran seo.**
f) **_____ iad mi a dh'iarraidh leabhar stampaichean**
g) **Bha iad a' dol _____ fad an latha.**
h) **_____ i a thogail nan litrichean ann an Oifis a' Phuist.**
i) **Thuirt iad gun robh iad _____ gar coinneachadh.**
j) **Chaidh i a dh'fhosgladh _____.**

5. Combine a verb from column A with a verbal noun from column B to create a sentence of "intent", similar to the ones in GNG 6.11 and 6.11.1 and in the example below. Ask your teacher/tutor to look over your answers.

Thèid mi gad iarraidh airson do thoirt dhachaigh.

A	B
thèid	**toirt**
sgrìobhaidh	**faighneachd**
chaidh	**faicinn**
bha...a' dol	**cruinneachadh**
bidh...a' dol	**ceannach**
tha...a' dol	**èisteachd**
dh'fhalbh	**iarraidh**
thàinig	**leigeil**

6. Combine a verb from column A, a pronoun from column B and a verbal noun from column C to create a sentence of "intent" with a pronoun object, similar to the ones in GNG 6.11.2 and in the example below. Ask your teacher/tutor to look over your answers.

a) **Tha an tidsear a' dol gan cuideachadh.**

	A	B	C
a)	**tha...a' dol**	**iad**	**cuideachadh**
b)	**an tig...?**	**mi**	**coinneachadh**
c)	**chan eil...a' dol**	**thu**	**faicinn**
d)	**thig...**	**e**	**iarraidh**
e)	**thàinig**	**i**	**iarraidh**
f)	**a bheil...a' dol**	**sinn**	**toirt**
g)	**nach eil...?**	**e**	**fosgladh**
h)	**chuir...**	**i**	**cuideachadh**
i)	**chaidh...**	**sibh**	**toirt**
j)	**falbhaidh...**	**thu**	**fhaighinn**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 7 and 8 to assess your progress with Targets **A, B** and **C.** When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.



7. Correct the mistakes in the following sentences.

a) **Bha Anna a' dol a cheannach an càr.**
b) **Tha mi a' dol a cluinntinn dè tha e ag ràdh.**
c) **Thig iad a thoirt an t-aodach dhuinn.**
d) **Fònaidh e a' faighinn a-mach mun ghèam.**
e) **Thalla thusa ag iarraidh na rudan a tha a dhìth oirnn.**
f) **Cha tig duine sam bith a' faicinn am film.**
g) **Cha tàinig am boireannach ag iarraidh a pàiste.**
h) **Bha iad a' dol ag èisteachd ris an rèidio.**

8. Change the words in brackets to the correct form.

a) **Tha mi a' dol (a' cumail iad) dhomh fhìn.**
b) **Thig Siùsaidh (a' faicinn mi).**
c) **Chan eil sinn a' dol (a' toirt e) leinn.**
d) **A bheil thu a' dol (a' cuideachadh i)?**
e) **Dh'fhalbh e (a' fònadh thu).**
f) **Chuir e sinn (a' leigeil sibh) a-staigh.**
g) **Bha e a' dol (a' ceasnachadh sinn).**
h) **Tha e a' tighinn (a' toirt thu) dhachaigh.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 7 and 8 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Targets D, E and F.

Targaidean *Targets*

Recognise and use -

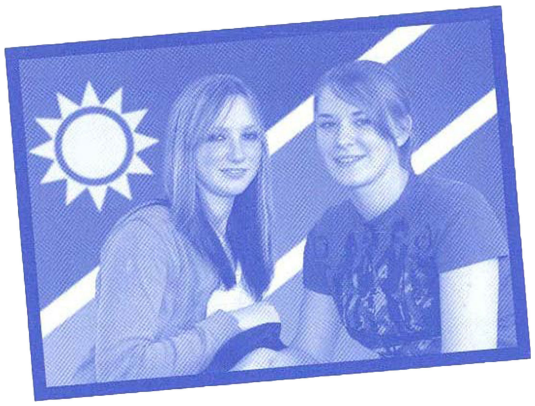
D. structures where the verbal noun complements an idea expressed earlier in the clause e g. **Bha an t-àm againn…èirigh**

E. complementing verbal nouns with a noun object e.g. Feumaidh tu **do chòta fhàgail**

F. complementing verbal nouns with a pronoun object e.g. Dh'fheuch a' chlann ri **mo thogail.**

GNG links 6.12 – 6.12.2. Read the links before attempting the exercises.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*



Bhon àm a rinn iad an sgoil fhàgail gus an deach iad a Namibia, tha Sìne agus Sharon air a bhith gu math trang. Chuir iad rompa an t-airgead a bha a dhìth orra a thogail cho luath agus a b' urrainn dhaibh. Bha aca ri cluich aig tòrr chèilidhean agus chuirmean. Uaireannan, ged nach robh Sharon ag iarraidh seinn bha aice ri sin a dhèanamh. Dh'fheuch an caraidean ann an *Truas* ri an cuideachadh agus bha iad toilichte sin a dhèanamh. Feumaidh Greum agus Rob iad fhèin obair a dhèanamh. Bha an dithis aca ag obair pàirt-ùine ann an taigh-bìdh. Feumaidh iad airgead a thionail airson nuair a bhios iad anns an oilthigh.

Aon latha ann am meadhan an Fhaoillich thàinig Sìne agus Sharon dhan Chafaidh Ghorm agus iad gu mòr air bhioran. *"Faodaidh sinn falbh a Namibia latha sam bith,"* ghlaodh iad, *"tha an t-airgead againn." "Feumaidh sibh sgrìobhadh thugainn no post-dealain a chur thugainn,"* bha na gillean ag ràdh, *"mar a rinn sinne nuair a bha sinn ann an Chittagong."* Gheall na nigheanan sin a dhèanamh. *"Chan eil sinn airson ur fàgail idir,"* thuirt Sharon agus i a' sealltainn ri Greum, *"ach cha bhi sia mìosan fada a' dol seachad."* Dh'aontaich iad uile nach biodh idir.

Thàinig an latha mòr agus bha iad deiseil airson falbh. Bha aca ri èirigh tràth, aig còig uairean sa mhadainn. Fhuair iad plèana à port-adhair Ghlaschu gu Heathrow agus à sin gu Windhoek ann an Namibia agus à sin gu Oshakati. Bha aca ri astar fada a shiubhal airson faighinn gu Oshakati, baile le àireamh sluaigh mu 30,000 ann an ceann a tuath na dùthcha. Bha an aimsir teth agus tioram agus cha b' urrainn dhaibh a chreidsinn na bha ann de dh'fhàsach. Nuair a ràinig iad an t-ionad far an robh iad a' fuireach, cha robh iad ag iarraidh ach cadal.

Faclair *Vocabulary*

bhon àm – *from the time*
a rinn iad an sgoil fhàgail – *that they left school*
gus an deach iad a – *until they went to*
chuir iad rompa…a thogail – *they decided to raise…*
dh'fheuch…an cuideachadh – *…tried to help them*
feumaidh…iad fhèin obair a dhèanamh – *…they must work themselves*
tionail – *gather, collect*
air bhioran – *excited*
geall – *promise*
bha aca ri astar fada a shiubhal – *they had to travel a long distance*
airson faighinn gu – *in order to get to*
cha b' urrainn dhaibh a chreidsinn – *they couldn't believe it*
fàsach (m) – *desert, wilderness*
cha robh iad ag iarraidh ach cadal – *all they wanted to do was sleep*

9. There are 20 instances of complementing verbal nouns, as described in the GNG links, in the above passage. Identify and write them down, including the clause they are part of. Note that there are three examples given in Q10 below.



10. Divide the 20 clauses according to the three types described below. The number of each type is in brackets. The first one of each type is done for you.

a) A simple complementing verbal noun (GNG link 6.12) (8)
b) A complementing verbal noun with a noun object (GNG link 6.12.1) (9)
c) A complementing verbal noun with a possessive pronoun (GNG link 6.12.2) (3)

a) **bha aca ri cluich**
b) **bhon àm a rinn iad an sgoil fhàgail**
c) **dh'fheuch an caraidean ann an *Truas* ri an cuideachadh**

11. Unscramble the following. When you have formed the sentences, divide them according to types a), b) and c) in Q10 above.

a) **neach/dhan/coiseachd/'s/chiad/fheàrr.**
b) **ghuth/chuir/a ràdh/gun/mu dheidhinn/roimhe/e.**
c) **b' urrainn/èirigh/leis/dhan/a' chois/cha/duine/bhriste.**
d) **idir/cha/an/b' urrainn/cluinntinn/dhomh.**
e) **mhàthair/a/dh'iarr/mo/chàradh/orm.**
f) **tàidh/bha/ùr/cheannach/aige/a/ri.**
g) **coiseachd/leinn/bu/an càr/dhuinn/an àite/chòir/a thoirt.**
h) **fhàgail/feumaidh/doras/do/aig/tu/bhròg an/an.**

12. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate word/phrase from the list. When you have filled in the blanks, divide the complementing verbal noun clauses into types a), b) and c) as you did for Q11.

coiseachd	**fhaicinn**	**a thogail**	**ghoirteachadh**
a shracadh	**a chumail**	**cluinntinn**	**èirigh**

a) **Chuir iad rompa cèilidh _____ .**
b) **Bu toigh leis _____ dhà no trì mhìltean gach latha.**
c) **Ged a bha sibh ag èigheach, cha b' urrainn dhomh ur _____ .**
d) **Chan eil mi ag iarraidh a dhol dhan taigh-dhealbh, tha mi air am film mu thràth.**
e) **Tha e gu bhith naoi uairean, nach eil an t-àm againn _____ .**
f) **Cùm air falbh bhuaithe; b' urrainn sin do _____ .**
g) **Feuch ris a' bhòrd _____ ; chan eil e trom idir.**
h) **Chan eil math dhut an ticead _____ ; bidh feum agad oirre.**

13. Combine a verb/verb phrase from column A, a noun from column B and a verbal noun from column C to create a complementing verbal noun sentence/clause, similar to the ones in GNG 6.12.1 and in the example below. Ask your teacher/tutor to look over your answers.

a) **Feumaidh sinn ìm a cheannach; chan eil sgath air fhàgail.**

	A	B	C
a)	**feumaidh**	**ìm**	**ceannach**
b)	**dh'fheuch...ri**	**obair**	**dèanamh**
c)	**b' urrainn**	**aiste**	**sgrìobhadh**
d)	**cha b' urrainn**	**an clàr**	**cluich**
e)	**chaidh aige air**	**òran**	**seinn**
f)	**tha mi air**	**fonn**	**cluinntinn**
g)	**'s fheàrr dhut**	**na pàipearan**	**fàgail**
h)	**dh'iarr...air**	**an doras**	**fosgladh**
i)	**cha deach aig...**	**guth**	**ràdh**
j)	**feuch ri**	**mac**	**cronachadh**

14. Combine a verb/verb phrase from column A, a pronoun from column B (BUT you will need to change the given pronoun to a possessive) and a verbal noun from column C to create a sentence with a possessive noun, similar to the ones in GNG 6.12.2 and in the example below. Ask your teacher/tutor to look over your answers.

a) **Feumaidh an tidsear mo chuideachadh.**

	A	B	C
a)	**feumaidh**	**mi**	**cuideachadh**
b)	**chan eil**	**e**	**ceannach**
c)	**feuchaidh**	**thu**	**togail**
d)	**dh'fheuch**	**i**	**faicinn**
e)	**an iarr?**	**sinn**	**fàgail**
f)	**am b' urrainn?**	**iad**	**toirt**
g)	**'s fheàrr**	**i**	**dùnadh**

h)	**'s urrainn**	**sibh**	**cluinntinn**
i)	**chan fheum**	**e**	**fosgladh**
j)	**a bheil...airson?**	**i**	**cumail**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*



Use Questions 15 and 16 to assess your progress with Targets **D, E** and **F**. When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.

15. Correct the mistakes in the following sentences. Some have more than one mistake.

a) **Chuir e roimhe choiseachd.**
b) **Cha b' urrainn dhomh an rèidio a cluinntinn.**
c) **Tha an sèithear air mo chois, am b' urrainn dhut a togail dheth?**
d) **Chan fhaod thu mo chuir ceàrr.**
e) **Tha a ghuth cho sàmhach; chan urrainn dhomh a cluinntinn.**
f) **Cha deach agam air a' bhàta a sheòladh.**
g) **Dh'fheuch iad ris am mathan a glacadh.**
h) **Dh'fhaodadh tu an t-òran seo a seinn.**

16. Answer the following sentences according to the word(s) you are given in brackets, and using complementing verbal noun forms, as in the example. The type required is indicated in square brackets [ ]. You may use a dictionary.

a) **Chuir mi romham an toirt air falbh.**

a)	**Dè a chuir thu romhad?**	**(toirt iad air falbh)**	**[pronoun object]**
b)	**Dè tha Sìm airson fhaicinn?**	**(film)**	**[noun object]**
c)	**Dè bhios agad ri dhèanamh?**	**(coiseachd)**	**[simple complement]**
d)	**Dh'fheuch sibh ri dè?**	**(èirigh)**	**[simple complement]**
e)	**Dè nach b' urrainn dhuibh?**	**(cluinntinn sibh)**	**[pronoun object]**
f)	**Dè dh'fheumas tu fhàgail?**	**(còta)**	**[noun object]**
g)	**Dè a dh'iarr thu oirre?**	**(ceannach e)**	**[pronoun object]**
h)	**Dè a dh'iarr thu oirre?**	**(ceannach i)**	**[pronoun object]**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 15 and 16 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*



The following questions cover most of what you have learnt in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.

17. Translate the following sentences/phrases of intent into Gaelic. They are based on GNG 6.11 – 6.11.2. You may use a dictionary.

a) **I'm going to listen to the song**
b) **You go to get the loaf.**
c) **We went to meet them.**
d) **He came to see me.**
e) **He was going to shut the door.**
f) **We weren't going to take it with us.**
g) **She went to open the window.**
h) **They sent me over to fetch him.**

18. Translate the following sentences/phrases into Gaelic. They are based on 6.12, 6.12.1 and 6.12.2. You may use a dictionary.

a) **It's time it finished.**
b) **I had to buy one.**
c) **You must help us.**
d) **I tried to help you.**
e) **We tried to get up.**
f) **I better keep the disc.**
g) **She has seen a fox.**
h) **You must leave them there.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 17 and 18 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 31
Section 31

GNG links 6.12.3 – 6.14

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean
Targets

In this section there are six learning Targets: ***A***, ***B***, ***C***, ***D***, ***E*** *and* ***F****. **A**, **B** and **C** are dealt with together and then **D**, **E** and **F**. After doing the work for Targets **A**, **B** and **C**, you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after the other three targets.*

Recognise –
A. the perfect tenses 1. Present – **tha...air +** verbal noun 2. Future – **bidh...air +** verbal noun and 3. Past – **bha...air** + verbal noun
B. the conditional perfect e.g. **bhiodh...air** + verbal noun
C. the progressive verbal noun and perfect in combination e.g. Bhiodh iad **air a bhith ag obair** gun stad. – They would have been working without stopping
D. the passive with **rach** e.g. **Chaidh** duine **a mharbhadh. –** A man was killed
E. the passive with **bi** and **air** e.g. **Bha** duine **air a mharbhadh. –** A man had been killed
F. the **bi + air + mo +** verbal noun type of construction e.g. **Tha** na bagaichean **air an** dèanamh. – The bags have been made.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

A week after arriving in Oshakati, Sìne and Sharon send this e-mail to Graham and Rob.

A charaidean còire,
Tha sinn air a bhith an seo airson seachdain agus tha sinn air faighinn seachad air an turas a-nis. Nuair a bha sinn air faighinn gu Windhoek cha robh fios againn gun robh againn ri siubhal faisg air 500 mìle eile gu Oshakati. Bha sinn air siubhal fad latha mus do ràinig sinn Oshakati. Nan robh fios againn air cho doirbh 's a bhiodh an turas, bhiodh sinn air tilleadh dhachaigh! (Na creid facal dheth!). Tha sinn air mòran dhen dùthaich fhaicinn mu thràth agus chan eil sinn air a bhith an seo ach seachdain. Mar a bhìodh dùil, tha an t-sìde glè theth agus tioram.

'S e dùthaich glè bhochd a tha seo. Bha i fo smachd Afraga a Deas gu ruige 1990. Bha a' bhuidheann SWAPO air strì airson saorsa airson còrr agus 20 bliadhna bho 1966 agus air sabaid an aghaidh Afraga a Deas gus mu dheireadh a fhuair iad fèin-riaghladh ann an 1989.

Tha sinn ag ionndrainn Alba mu thràth, gu h-àraidh a bhith a' cluich ann an Truas! Cha mhòr gun gabh e a chreidsinn, tha sinn air a bhith a' cluich còmhla airson bliadhna a-nis. Mus fhaigh sinn dhachaigh anns an Ògmhios, bidh sinn air

dìochuimhneachadh ciamar a chluicheas agus a sheinneas sinn. Tha sinn an dòchas nach dìochuimhnich sibhse.

Tha sinn air a bhith ag obair còmhla ris an òigridh mu thràth. Tha sinn air a bhith a' toirt fiosrachadh dhaibh mu HIV agus Aids. Tha iad sin uabhasach dona an seo. O chionn bliadhna no dhà bha tuairmse gun robh 210,000 neach air bàsachadh le Aids. Tha sinn cuideachd air a bhith a' cuideachadh le coimpiutarachd. Nan robh fios againn gun robh sinn a' dol a bhith ag obair le coimpiutaran, bhiodh sinn air barrachd trèanaidh fhaighinn sinn fhìn. Ach 's urrainn dhuinn beagan cuideachaidh a thoirt dhaibh.

Feumaidh sinn falbh a-nis. Tha cuideigin eile air a bhith a' feitheamh ris a' choimpiutar seo airson greis.

Gaol bho Shìne agus bho Sharon.

Faclair *Vocabulary*

... air faighinn seachad air – *have got over...*
nuair a bha sinn air faighinn gu – *when we had got to*
nan robh fios againn – *if we had known*
bhiodh sinn air tilleadh – *we would have returned*
na creid – *do not believe*
tha ... air ... fhaicinn – *... have seen ...*
mar a bhiodh dùil – *as expected, as (one) would expect*
fo smachd – *under (the) control (of)*
bha ... air strì – *had striven*
saorsa (f) – *freedom*
bha ... air sabaid – *had fought*
fèin-riaghladh (m) – *self-government*
cha mhòr gun gabh e – *it can hardly be*
bidh ... air dìochuimhneachadh – *... will have forgotten*
tha ... air a bhith a' toirt – *... have been giving*
tuairmse (f) – *estimate, guess*
gun robh ... air bàsachadh – *that ... had died*
bhiodh ... air barrachd trèanaidh fhaighinn – *... would have got more training*
tha ... air a bhith a' feitheamh – *... has been waiting*

Targaidean *Targets*



Recognise and use –

A. the perfect tenses 1. Present – **tha...air +** verbal noun 2. Future – **bidh...air** + verbal noun and 3. Past – **bha...air +** verbal noun

B. the conditional perfect e.g. **bhiodh...air** + verbal noun

C. the progressive verbal noun and perfect in combination e.g. Bhiodh iad **air a bhith ag obair** gun stad. – They would have been working without stopping.

GNG link 6.12.3. You should read the link before doing the exercises and refer to it as required.

1. There are 16 instances of the perfect tenses, as described in 6.12.3, in the above passage. Identify and write them down, including the sentence/clause of which they are part. Divide them according to the categories detailed below. The numbers of each type are in brackets. The first one is done for you.

The Perfect Tenses	Examples
1. **Present – Tha...air + verbal noun (3)**	**Tha sinn air a bhith an seo o chionn seachdain.**
2. **Future – Bidh...air + verbal noun (1)**	
3. **Past – Bha...air + verbal noun (5)**	
4. **Conditional – bhiodh/bha...air + verbal noun (2)**	
5. **Progressive + perfect – air a bhith...verbal noun (5)**	

2. Unscramble the following to form sentences and then classify them according to tense, Present, Future or Past.

a) **aodach/thu/bidh/an t-/a cheannach/air.**
b) **a chluinntinn/tha/òran/air/an t-/lain.**
c) **èirigh/sinn/bha/mus/i/air/ràinig/do.**
d) **strì/saorsa/bha/airson/sluagh/an/an/air.**
e) **film/bidh/sin/iad/o chionn/fhaicinn/fhada/am/air.**
f) **dhùnadh/a bheil/an/thu/uinneag/air/a?**
g) **fhosgladh/robh/cha/doras/mi/idir/an/air.**
h) **teaghlach/eile/bidh/gluasad/àite/air/an/gu.**

3. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate word/phrase from the list.

òl	**a leagail**	**a chumail**	**a choiseachd**	**fhosgladh**
falbh	**fhàgail**	**fàgail**	**ithe**	**èirigh**

a) **Tha an digear air am balla _____ .**
b) **Bidh an trèan air _____ mus ruig iad an stèisean.**
c) **Chuimhnich i gun robh i air am parsail _____.**
d) **Tha na Dòmhnallaich air am baile _____.**
e) **Bha a' chlann air tòrr _____ aig a' phartaidh.**
f) **Cha robh iad air cus deoch mhilis _____.**
g) **Tha e tràth; cha bhi iad air _____ fhathast.**
h) **Cha do smaoinich mi gum biodh am bàta air _____ mus ruigeadh sinn.**
i) **Tha sinn air na mìltean _____.**
j) **Thuirt Torcaill gun robh iad air cèilidh math _____ anns an talla.**

4. Unscramble the following, say whether they are "the conditional perfect" or "progressive and perfect aspects together" (see GNG page 130).

a) **sgur/tha/a bhith/e/gun/a' dol/air.**
b) **ùineachan/a bhith/chan/air/ag obair/eil/e/airson.**
c) **iad/a' bruidhinn/an robh/a bhith/fada/air?**
d) **a chluinntinn/bhiodh/nan robh/ruith/air/an rabhadh/iad/air/iad.**
e) **a bhith/nan robh/againn/bhiomaid/fios/air/air/falbh.**
f) **loidsearan/chan eil/a-staigh/a bhith/air/i/a' toirt/fhada/o chionn.**
g) **chuideachadh/nam biodh/a ràdh/tu/air/bhithinn/do/air.**
h) **a ghlasadh/nan robh/tachairt/an doras/iad/cha bhiodh/air/am mèirle/air.**

5. Combine the verb **+ air** from column 1 with a verbal noun from column 2 to produce perfect tense sentences, as in the example. Lenite the verbal noun where necessary. Ask your teacher/tutor to check your work.

Verb + air	**Verbal noun**
a) **Tha Anna air an cat a chur a-mach.**	
tha + air	**cur**
bha + air	**gluasad**
cha robh + air	**fàgail**
am bi? + air	**ruighinn**
bidh + air	**tilleadh**
chan eil + air	**ceannach**
an robh? + air	**falbh**
cha robh + air	**smaoineachadh**

6. Copy and complete the following sentences using a conditional perfect ending as shown in GNG page 130. Get your teacher/tutor to check over your answers.

a) **Nam bithinn air a dhol ann.....**
b) **Nam biodh tu air fònadh thugam.....**
c) **Nan robh e air a' bhrèig a chuir air.....**
d) **Nam biodh tu air cantainn rium.....**
e) **Nam biodh i air èisteachd.....**

7. Combine a verb from column A with **air a bhith** from column B and a verbal noun from column C to create five sentences combining the perfect with the progressive verbal noun as illustrated in GNG page 130. Ask your teacher/tutor to check your work.

A	B	C
bhiodh	**air a bhith**	**ag obair**
cha bhithinn		**a' bruidhinn**
chan eil		**a' cumail**
bha		**a' faighneachd**
cha robh		**a' ceannach**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*



Use Questions 8 and 9 to assess your progress with Targets A, B and C. When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.

8. Copy and complete the following by filling in the blanks with an appropriate verbal noun.

a) **Tha an gille air am ball _____ .**
b) **Bidh tu air an obair uile _____ mus tig mise dhachaigh.**
c) **Cha robh iad air deoch sam bith _____ .**
d) **Cha bhi am banca air _____ fhathast.**
e) **Chan eil am boireannach air càil _____ anns a' bhùth.**
f) **Bha an cù air an cnàimh a _____.**
g) **Tha mi gad aithneachadh: tha mi air d' _____ an àiteigin roimhe.**
h) **Am bi thu air do bhiadh _____ mus tèid iad a-mach?**

9. Translate the following sentences into Gaelic.

a) **If you had listened, you would have heard the song.**
b) **They had been playing since they woke up.**
c) **If you had told me, you would have stayed here.**
d) **Had they been playing long?**
e) **They would have been working all night.**
f) **If you had heard them, you would have bought their CD.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 8 and 9 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Targets D, E and F.

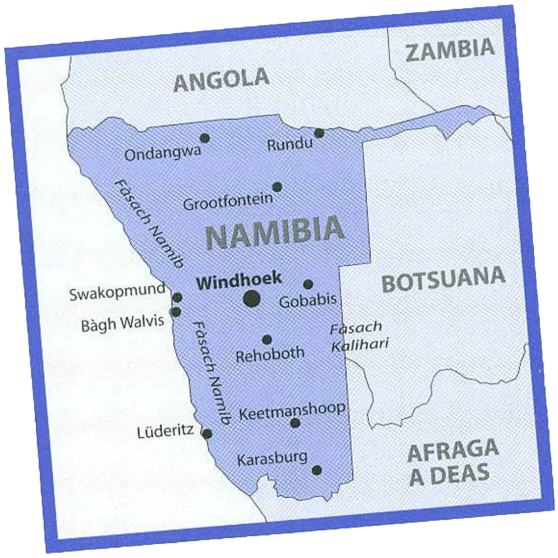
Targaidean *Targets*

Recognise and use –
D. the passive with **rach** e.g. **Chaidh** duine **a mharbhadh –** *A man was killed*
E. the passive with **bi** and **air** e.g. **Bha** duine **air a mharbhadh –** *A man had been killed*
F. the **bi + air + mo +** verbal noun type of construction e.g. Tha **na bagaichean** air **an** dèanamh – *The bags have been made.*

GNG links 6.13 and 6.14. Read the links before attempting the exercises.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

Sìne and Sharon write an e-mail to Rob and Graham telling them a little about the history of Namibia.



A chàirdean còire

Seo beagan a fhuair sinn a-mach mu eachdraidh Namibia:

O chionn timcheall air 2000 bliadhna air ais, bha an dùthaich ris an can sinn Namibia air a h-àiteachadh leis an t-sluagh, an San. Ann an ceann a deas na dùthcha chaidh iadsan a phutadh a-mach leis an treubh an Nama agus anns a' chòrr den dùthaich chaidh am putadh air ais leis na treubhan Ovambo, Herero agus Kavango.

Ged a chaidh an seòladair às A' Phortagail, Diago Cão, air tìr ann an Namibia ann an 1486, cha deach an dùthaich a thuineachadh gu dian le Eòrpaich gu mu 1860. Ann an 1884 bha Namibia air a dèanamh na coloinidh leis a' Ghearmailt.

Chaidh dian strì a dhèanamh airson saorsa le muinntir na dùthcha ann an cogadh 1904–1907 ach bha an t-strì sin air a mùchadh gu brùideil leis na Gearmailtich. Chaidh a' mhòr-chuid de na Herera a mhurt agus bha an Nama air an cur ann an campaichean thràill. Ann an 1915, chaill na Gearmailtich smachd air an dùthaich agus bho 1920 bha i air a riaghladh le Afraga a Deas. Cha b' ann na b' fheàrr a dh'fhàs cùisean dha Namibia ge-tà. Chaidh a cleachdadh airson prothaid nan companaidhean mòra, mar De Beers a ghabh sealbh air na mèinnean daoimean. Cuideachd chaidh apartheid a leudachadh gu Namibia.

Bha SWAPO, a' bhuidheann a bha a' sabaid airson saorsa na dùthcha, air a stiùireadh le Sam Nujomo. Chaidh a thaghadh na cheann-suidhe ann an 1990 agus a-rithist ann an 1994 agus ann an 1999. Tha an dùthaich òg seo, far a bheil bochdainn gu leòr, air saorsa a bhuannachadh. 'S ann am feabhas a thèid cùisean, bidh sinn an dòchas.

Chan fhada gu sgrìobh sinn a-rithist!

Gaol bho Shìne agus bho Sharon

Faclair
Vocabulary

air a h-àiteachadh le – *inhabited by*
chaidh iadsan a phutadh – *they were pushed*
treubh (f) – *tribe*
cha deach ... a thuineachadh – *... was not settled*
coloinidh (m) – *colony*
gu dian – *intensively*

dian strì – *intense struggle*
muinntir na dùthcha – *the people of the country*
bha ... air a mùchadh – ... *was suppressed*
gu brùideil – *brutally*
campaichean thràill – *concentration camps*
tràill (m) – *slave*
cha b' ann na b' fheàrr a dh'fhàs cùisean – *things did not get any better*
a ghabh sealbh air – *who took possession of*
mèinnean daoimean – *diamond mines*
chaidh ... a leudachadh – ... *was extended*
chaidh a thaghadh – *he was elected*
ceann-suidhe (m) – *president*
bochdainn (f) – *poverty*
tha ... air saorsa a bhuannachadh – ... *has won freedom*
feabhas (m) – *improvement*
a' dol am feabhas – *improving*



10. There are 14 instances of the passive, as described in GNG 6.13 and 6.14 in the above passage. Identify and write them down, including the clause/phrase of which they are part. Divide them according to the type of passive they are as detailed below. The numbers of each type are in brackets and the first one is done for you.

The Passive **Examples from the passage**

1. The passive with **rach**
   e.g. **Chaidh** duine a **mharbhadh**. (4)

2. The passive where the subject is a personal pronoun e.g. An tèid **mo phàigheadh?** (3)

3. The passive with **bi** and **air** e.g.
   Bha duine **air a mharbhadh**.(7) **bha an dùthaich ... air a h-àiteachadh**

11. Unscramble the following to form sentences and then classify them according to the three categories shown in Q10 above.

a) **sailead/ceapaire/le/chaidh/a/an/lìonadh.**
b) **ithe/air/dheigheadh/an/fad.**
c) **deach/sgudal/càit/a/an/an/thilgeil?**
d) **air/bha/ann/càr/Breatann/an/a dhèanamh/am.**
e) **thogail/thèid/na h-/taigh/an/taobh/ri/a/aibhne.**
f) **phàigheadh/h-obrach/an/airson/do/tèid/an-diugh/na?**
g) **an t-sneachda/sgoil/a dùnadh/bidh/linn/tràth/an/ri/air.**
h) **a' smaoineachadh/doras/tha/gu/a dhùnadh/mi/air/an/bheil.**

12. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate word/phrase from the list.

am fosgladh	**fhosgladh**	**air falbh**	**an cumail**	**a cheannach**
fhàgail	**a chumail**	**a leagail**	**a chàradh**	**an dèanamh**

a) **Bha an cèilidh air _____ ann an talla a' bhaile.**
b) **Bha am balla air _____ leis an digear.**
c) **Tha an càr briste; chan eil fhios a'm cuin a thèid _____.**
d) **Tha na dorsan dùinte: cha deach _____ fhathast.**
e) **Thoiribh dhomh ur seacaidean: bidh iad air _____ anns a' phreasa.**
f) **Seo dhuibh ur biadh: tha na ceapairean air _____.**
g) **Chaidh mòran nithean _____ aig an fhèill.**
h) **Chan eil i an seo tuilleadh: chaidh a cur _____.**
i) **'S fheàrr dhuibh a bhith luath, no cha bhi ceapaire air _____.**
j) **Thuirt iad gun deigheadh a' bhùth ùr _____ ann an latha no dhà.**

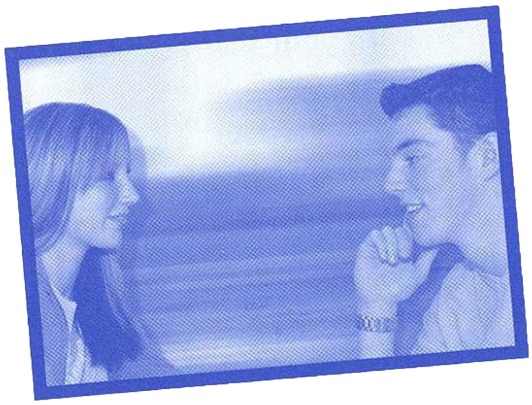
13. Change the following sentences from ones of the passive form **bi** and **air** to ones using the verb **rach,** as in the example.

a) **Chaidh na lèintean a dhèanamh anns na h-ìnnseachan.**

a) **Bha na lèintean air an dèanamh anns na h-ìnnseachan.**
b) **Tha an litir air a taidhpeadh.**
c) **Bidh aon doras air a dhùnadh.**
d) **Bha mi air mo leòn gu dona.**
e) **Tha na bagaichean air an dèanamh.**
f) **Bidh sibh air ur cumail a-mach.**
g) **Bidh an taigh air a leagail.**
h) **Cha bhi ceapaire air fhàgail.**
i) **Bhiodh iad air am fosgladh air fad.**
j) **Cha bhiodh òran idir air a sheinn.**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 14 and 15 to assess your progress with Targets **D**, **E** and **F**. When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and ask your teacher/tutor to go over your answers.



14. Combine the **rach** verb from column A with a noun/noun phrase from column B and a verbal noun from column C to create a passive sentence.

	A	B	C
a)	**chaidh**	**taigh**	**togail**
b)	**an deach?**	**am fonn seo**	**cluich**
c)	**thèid**	**mi**	**pàigheadh**
d)	**cha tèid**	**sibh**	**goirteachadh**
e)	**dheigheadh**	**an rùm**	**peantadh**
f)	**cha deach**	**sinn**	**leigeil**
g)	**an tèid?**	**obair**	**dèanamh**
h)	**chaidh**	**doras**	**fosgladh**
i)	**dheigheadh**	**i**	**càineadh**
j)	**thèid**	**e**	**seinn**

15. Combine the phrase from column A with a word from each of the other two columns to create a passive sentence, as in the example. Ask your teacher/tutor to check your answers.

a) **Tha an litir air a leughadh a-nis.**

A	B	C
tha an litir	**air**	**leughadh**
bha an latha		**dol**
bidh an uinneag		**dùnadh**
cha bhi an dannsa		**tòiseachadh**
bhiodh an diosgo		**sgur**
chan eil an duine		**bruidhinn**
bha mi		**goirteachadh**
a bheil thu?		**gluasad**
an robh am boireanach?		**dèanamh**
tha an gille		**cluich**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 14 and 15 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*



The following questions cover most of what you have learnt in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity and after doing it you can decide, along with your teacher/tutor, whether you are ready to move on to the next section.

16. Translate the following passive sentences/phrases into Gaelic. They are based on GNG 6.13 and 6.14. Dictionaries may be used.

a) **The letter has been typed.**
b) **The songs were sung.**
c) **The house will be built.**
d) **She was criticised.**
e) **The sandwiches have been made.**
f) **The food was made.**
g) **Was the door opened?**
h) **You will be helped.**

17. Change the pronouns in brackets into possessive pronouns and the verb roots into the appropriate form of verbal noun.

a) **Cha tèid (thu) (goirtich) idir.**
b) **Cha deach (iad) (fosgail) fhathast.**
c) **Chaidh (e) (thoir) air falbh.**
d) **An tèid (sinn) (pàigheadh) an-diugh?**
e) **Cha deach (sibh) (cuidich) fhathast.**
f) **Chaidh (i) (baist) an-dè.**
g) **Càit an tèid (mi) (cuir)?**
h) **Dheigheadh (iad) (ith) air fad.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 16 and 17 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor which section you should do next.

Earrann 32
Section 32

GNG links 6.15 – 6.20

Read the information on pages 4-5 before you start this Section.

Targaidean
Targets

In this section there are eight learning Targets: ***A****,* ***B****,* ***C****,* ***D****,* ***E****,* ***F****,* ***G*** *and* ***H****. **A**, **B**, **C** and **D** are dealt with together and then **E**, **F**, **G** and **H**. After doing the work for Targets **A**, **B**, **C** and **D** you will get an opportunity to assess how you are getting on by recording your progress in the checklist at the end of the book, and similarly after the other four targets.*

Recognise and use –
A. the passive adjective e.g. **dèante, sgrìobhte** etc
B. the passive tense forms of verbs – future, past and conditional e.g. **cuirear –** will be put; **chuireadh –** was put; **chuirte –** would be put
C. the passive forms of **feum** and **faod**
D. the ending – **ar** used as a past tense passive ending
E. gam, gad, ga + verbal noun etc used as a passive e.g. Chuala mi an uinneag **ga fosgladh. –** I heard the window being opened
F. the verb **gabh** used as a passive of possibility e.g. Dè **ghabhas dèanamh? –** What can be done?
G. the passive with **bi** and **ri** e.g. Dè tha **ri dhèanamh? –** What is to be done?
H. the impersonal tense forms of the verb **bi** e.g. **bithear, thathar, bhathar** and **bhithte.**

Na Caraidean *The Friends*

And there we must leave them... (1)

Sin far am feum sinn Na Caraidean fhàgail. Chan eil an eachdraidh crìochnaichte idir – tha i dìreach a' tòiseachadh, ach tha an doras ud dùinte. Innsear beagan anns na h-earrannan a leanas mu mar a chaidh dhaibh ann an Namibia agus às a dhèidh, agus mar a chaidh do na gillean anns an oilthigh. Rugadh agus thogadh an ceathrar ann an Glaschu ach mar a chunnacas, bha buinteanas làidir aca ris A' Ghàidhealtachd cuideachd. Gu tric, tarraingear ri chèile daoine a tha a' fuireach anns a' bhaile-mhòr dìreach air sgàth 's gur ann bhon Ghàidhealtachd a tha iad. An dèidh do na nigheanan a dhol a Namibia, chuirte cuiridhean gu leòr gu *Truas* a thighinn a chluich agus dh'fheumte innse do dhaoine nach biodh iad a' cluich airson sia mìosan co-dhiù. Cha do chuireadh fàilte air an naidheachd sin aig mòran.

Ged a bha iad ag ionndrainn Alba, feumar aideachadh gun robh Namibia a' còrdadh ris na nigheanan. Chualas bhuapa gu math tric, agus b' e naidheachd mhath a bha aca an-còmhnaidh. Feumar cuimhneachadh gun robh an dithis aca

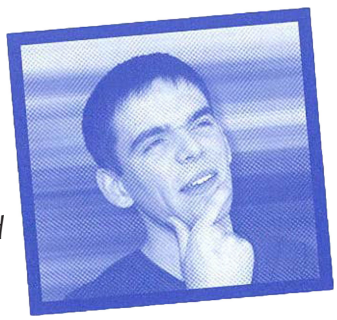
glè dhèidheil air a bhith a' cuideachadh nan daoine òga. Bheirte fiosrachadh seachad mu HIV/Aids, chuirte bùthan-obrach air dòigh leotha agus rinnear iomadh nì eile cuideachd.

Fhad 's a bha Sìne agus Sharon ann an teas Afraga, bha na gillean san oilthigh, Greum ann an Oilthigh Dhùn Èideann a' dèanamh Reul-eòlas agus Rob ann an Heriot Watt a' dèanamh Einnseanaireachd. Sgrìobhar iomadh aiste, nithear iomadh graf agus diagram, èistear ri iomadh òraid agus leughar iomadh leabhar leotha mus bi a' bhliadhna seachad. Ach chan e obair chruaidh a bhios ann uile. Faodar a bhith cinnteach gum faicear iomadh film agus gun cluichear geamaichean gu leòr leotha cuideachd.

Faclair *Vocabulary*

crìochnaichte – *finished, ended*
innsear beagan – *a little will be told*
mu mar a chaidh dhaibh – *about how they got on*
mar a chunnacas – *as was seen*
tarraingear ri chèile – *will be drawn together*
dìreach air sgàth 's – *just because*
chuirte cuiridhean – *invitations would be sent*
dh'fheumte innse do dhaoine – *people would have to be told*
cha do chuireadh fàilte air – *...was not welcomed*
feumar aideachadh – *it must be confessed*
chualas bhuapa – *(people) heard from them*
an-còmhnaidh – *always*
feumar cuimhneachadh – *it must be remembered*
bheirte fiosrachadh seachad – *information would be given*
chuirte bùthan-obrach air dòigh – *workshops would be arranged*
rinnear – was *done/made*
sgrìobhar iomadh aiste – *many an essay will be written*
nithear – *will be done*
èistear ri iomadh òraid – *many a lecture will be listened to*
faodar a bhith cinnteach – *(one) may be sure*
agus gun cluichear geamaichean – *and that games will be played*

Targaidean *Targets*



Recognise and use –
A. the passive adjective e.g. **dèante, sgrìobhte** etc
B. the passive tense forms of verbs – future, past and conditional e.g. **cuirear** – *will be put;* **chuireadh** – *was put;* **chuirte** – *would be put*
C. the passive forms of **feum** and **faod**
D. the ending – **ar** used as a past tense passive ending.

GNG links 6.15 – 6.16.4. You should read the links before doing the exercises and refer to them as required.

1. There are 22 instances of passive tense forms as described in the links in the above passage. Identify and write them down according to the categories below. The number of each type is in brackets and the first one of category 2 is done for you.

Passive tense forms

1.	2.	3.	4.
Passive	Regular	Feum & Faod (5)	The ending – ar
Adjective (2)	& Irregular (15)		used for past (1)
	innsear		

2. Further divide the verbs you found for category 2 into regular (9) and irregular (6) verbs.

3. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate word/phrase from the list.

leughar	**sgrìobhte**	**feumar**	**dh'fhaodte**	**do chuireadh**
dh'èighte	**chualas**	**rinnear**	**thogadh**	**fhacas**

a) **Rugadh agus _____ an ceathrar ann an Glaschu.**
b) **Bha am pàrantan toilichte cluinntinn bhuapa: _____ bhuapa gu math tric.**
c) **Bha an litir _____ aige ann an diog.**
d) **_____ mòran leabhraichean le oileanaich ann an oilthigh no ann an colaiste.**
e) **_____ ainmean nam farpaiseach gus am faigheadh iad an duaisean.**
f) **'S e gun _____ turas air dòigh a chòrd ris na sgoilearan.**
g) **Chan _____ togalach cho eireachdail bho linn nan Greugach.**
h) **_____ saothair mhòr mus bi an togalach deiseil.**
i) **_____ obair mhòr leis gach sgoilear.**
j) **_____ falbh aig àm sam bith.**

4. Using the GNG links as your guide, give a detailed description of the passive forms in the Q3 list above, as in the following example.

a) leughar – primary future passive of the regular verb **leugh.**

5. Unscramble the following.

a) **na/saoilidh/ceistean/duilghe/deireadh/gum fàgar/an/gus/as/mi.**
b) **a thogar/an t-airgead/a' bhanca/a chur/bidh/air/anns.**
c) **ionmholta/rinneadh/leis/sgioba/an/obair.**
d) **deònach/ri dhèanamh/bheirear/ma/gu leòr/thu/dhut/rudan/tha.**
e) **duilleagan/coinneimh/thugar/toiseach/dhuinn/na/aig.**
f) **a' smaoineachadh/doras/bha/nach/e/a dhùnadh/an/fheumte.**
g) **anns/traon/na h-/an iar/gheibhear/an/eileanan.**
h) **coin/iad/fhuaras/a' sabaid/chall/a bha/ri chèile/agus/na/air.**
i) **bheachd/bha/bhàta/dhen/gun/iad/tugadh/bhon/luchd/tìr/air.**
j) **dè/smaoinich/a dh'fhaodar/mu/a dhèanamh.**

6. Identify the passive verbs in the sentences in Question 5 and make an analysis of what type of verb they are. Tell whether they are 1) a regular, irregular or defective verb 2) whether they are primary, secondary or relative future and 3) whether they are future, past or conditional.

For help refer to the GNG links. The first one is done for you.

a) gum fàgar – 1) regular verb 2) secondary 3) future

7. Give appropriate endings to the following passive phrases. Ask your teacher/tutor to check them for you.

a) **Cuirear a' chlann....** b) **Sgaoileadh an innear...** c) **Chuirte an sluagh...**
d) **Bha e ceadaichte...** e) **An rud a dh'fhàgar...** f) **Thathas an dùil gum faodte....**
g) **Chithear...**

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 8 and 9 to assess your progress with Targets **A**, **B**, **C** and **D**. When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and then check your answers at the end of the book.



8. Connect a sentence from column A with a word/statement from column B.

A.	B.
a) **Chuireadh uisge anns a' chupa.**	**A chionn gu bheil e gar cumail beò.**
b) **Nigheadh na soithichean.**	**Chaidh rudeigin a ghoid.**
c) **Ithear biadh leis a h-uile duine.**	**Bò.**
d) **Canar lus-nam-ban-sìth ri seo.**	**Tha cuideigin a' dèanamh tì.**
e) **Nithear seo le min-fhlùir.**	**A-nise, feumar an tiormachadh.**
f) **Dh'fheumte a bhith luath airson breith air seo.**	**'S e flùr a th' ann.**
g) **Dh'fhaodte seo fhaicinn anns an achadh.**	**Aran.**
h) **Rinneadh mèirle.**	**Cuileag.**

9. Change the following sentences from the tense they are in to the tense in brackets and then translate the sentences you make into English. Ask your teacher/tutor to check over your translations.

a) **Cuirear na caoraich dhan achadh.** (past)
b) **Bidh an doras dùinte.** (present)
c) **Dhùisgeadh am màthair leis a' chloinn.** (future)
d) **Cluinnear fuaim air cùl an dorais.** (past)
e) **Chunnacas mòran sheallaidhean àlainn leis na daoine.** (conditional)
f) **Tha mi a' smaoineachadh gum feumar na ceannaircich a cheannsachadh.** (conditional)
g) **Dh'fhaodte an togail an seo.** (future)
h) **Saoilidh mi gun dèanar èigheach mu dheidhinn.** (past)

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 8 and 9 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should go on to Targets **E**, **F**, **G** and **H**.

Targaidean *Targets*

Recognise and use –
E. **gam, gad, ga +** verbal noun etc used as a passive e.g. Chuala mi an uinneag **ga fosgladh.** – I heard the window being opened
F. the verb **gabh** used as a passive of possibility e.g. Dè **ghabhas dèanamh?** – What can be done?
G. the passive with **bi** and **ri** e.g. Dè tha **ri dhèanamh**? – What is to be done?
H. the impersonal tense forms of the verb **bi** e.g. **bithear, thathar, bhathar** and **bhithte.**

GNG links 6.17 – 6.20. Read the links before attempting the exercises.

Na Caraidean *The Friends*



And there we must leave them... (2)

Às dèidh do na nigheanan tilleadh à Namibia, cha do rinnear dìochuimhn' air Truas idir. Dh'fhàs iad ainmeil mar chòmhlan. Bhathar gan cluinntinn air àrd-ùrlaran air feadh Alba agus ann an dùthchannan eile. Bhathar gam faicinn air an telebhisean bho àm gu àm agus bithear gan èisteachd le mòran air meanbh-chlàran. Ach bha mòran aca ri dhèanamh a thaobh foghlaim cuideachd airson grunn bhliadhnachan. Bha gu leòr ri leughadh agus ri sgrìobhadh mus fhaigheadh iad teisteanas oilthigh. Ach bha an ceathrar aca a' creidsinn gun robhar riatanach teisteanas fhaighinn airson nan dreuchdan a bha san amharc aca. Rinn an ceathrar a' chùis air sin a dhèanamh.

Fhuair Greum obair mar reul-eòlaiche ann an Amharclann Rìoghail Dhùn Èideann far am bithear a' rannsachadh nàdar nam planaidean agus nan reultan agus iomadh nì eile. Fhuair Sìne a phiuthar obair còmhla ris a' VSO far an robh i a' rannsachadh dè ghabhas dèanamh airson nam bochdan a chuideachadh. Fhuair Sharon obair anns an Southern General far an robh i airson greis-obrach bliadhnachan air ais agus far am bithear a' slànachadh iomadh seòrsa euslaint. Fhuair Rob obair na innleadair catharra le Comhairle Baile Ghlaschu aig Roinn nan Rathaidean far am bithear a' dealbh dhrochaidean is rathaidean. Bha iad uile air a bhith trang aig an diofar obraichean airson iomadh bliadhna nuair a nochd am pìos seo mun deidhinn ann an Gasaet Steòrnabhaigh.

THATHAR GAN CLÀRADH A-RITHIST!!

Cha mhòr gun gabh e a chreidsinn. Thathar gan clàradh a-rithist ach an turas seo chan e meanbh-chlàr a th' ann ach rud fada nas cudromaiche, clàradh pòsaidh. Thathar a' cur fàilte chridheil air an naidheachd gu bheil an dà chàraid air pòsadh, Sharon NicAoidh agus Greum MacLeòid agus Sìne NicLeòid agus Rob Moireach. Tha iad uile nam buill den chòmhlan *Truas*. An gabh e a chreidsinn gu bheil an còmhlan barraichte sin air a bhith a' dol airson dusan bliadhna? Ach tha, agus bhithte an dòchas gum bi iad a' dol airson iomadh bliadhna fhathast ged a bhios uallaichean eile orra a-nis. Mealaibh ur naidheachd gu dearbh agus gum bi iomadh latha sona agaibh.

Faclair *Vocabulary*

cha do rinnear dìochuimh' air... – *...were not forgotten*
bhathar gan cluinntinn – *they were being heard*
bhathar gam faicinn – *they were being seen*
bithear gan èisteachd – *they will be/are being listened to*
bha mòran aca ri dhèanamh – *they had much to do*
mus fhaigheadh iad – *before they would get*
gun robhar riatanach – *that it was necessary*
a bha san amharc aca – *that they had in their sights, that they had in mind*
reul-eòlaiche (m) – *astronomer*
far am bithear a' rannsachadh... – *where...is investigated*
amharclann (f) – *observatory*
dè ghabhas dèanamh – *what can be done*
far am bithear a' slànachadh... – *where... is/will be healed*
bochdan – *poor people*
euslainte (f) – *ill-health, sickness*
a' dealbh dhrochaidean – *designing bridges*
innleadair catharra (m) – *civil engineer*
cha mhòr gun gabh e a chreidsinn – *it's hard to believe*
thathar gan clàradh a-rithist – *they are being recorded again*
meanbh-chlàr (m) – *compact disc (CD)*
thathar a' cur fàilte chridheil air... – *...is being warmly welcomed*
clàradh pòsaidh – *marriage registration*
càraid (f) – *couple, married couple*
bhithte an dòchas – *(one) would hope*
barraichte – *super, supreme*

mealaibh ur naidheachd – *congratulations (plural)*
uallaichean – *burdens, responsibilities*



10. There are 21 instances of the passive, as described in GNG 6.17 to 6.20 in the above passage. Identify and write them down, including the clause/phrase of which they are a part where that is relevant. Divide them according to the type of passive they are as detailed below. The number of each type is in brackets and the first one is done for you.

The type of passive	Examples from the passage
1. The passive with **ga** e.g. Tha an doras **ga fhosgladh** (4)	
2. The passive with **gabh** e.g. Dè **ghabhas dèanamh?** (3)	
3. The passive with **bi** and **ri** e.g. Dè **tha ri dhèanamh?** (3)	
4. Impersonal tense forms of **bi** e.g **Thathar** ag iarraidh luchd-obrach (11)	**bhathar** gan cluinntinn

11. Further sub-divide the 10 impersonal forms you found, plus the one given, in type 4 above into the four different tenses, future, present, past and conditional. For reference see GNG link 6.20.

12. How many of the future tense forms that you found are secondary?

13. Unscramble the following to form sentences and then classify them according to the four categories in Q10 above.

a) **ann/dhèanamh/bha/ri/mòran.**
b) **bithear/meanbh-chlàr/seo/a' dèanamh/am/far/nam.**
c) **leòr/thathar/làthair/bi/gum/dòchas/dhaoine/an/an/gu.**
d) **agam/ghabhas/fhios/dè/chan/dèanamh/leis/eil.**
e) **fosgladh/ciamar/bha/gun/uinneag/ga/fhios.**
f) **gabh/tha/dèanamh/agad/fios/e/gun.**
g) **agam/cha/dhèanamh/càil/ri/robh.**
h) **piseach/àireamhan/bithear/dùil/anns/na h-/ri/an.**

14. Copy and complete the following sentences by choosing the appropriate word/phrase from the list.

rid mholadh	**rin togail**	**ga chlàradh**	**a bhithear**
thathar	**ga bhàthadh**	**gu bheilear**	**ghabhadh**

a) **Na teirig a-staigh an-dràsta: tha an t-òran _____.**
b) **_____ ag iarraidh cuideigin airson na h-obrach.**
c) **Tha ceithir taighean _____ fhathast.**
d) **Cha _____ an solas a chur air; bha an suidse briste.**
e) **Tha mi a' smaoineachadh _____ ag èigheachd ort.**
f) **Bha e _____ agus an t-uisge a' sìor èirigh.**
g) **Tha thu _____ airson am boireannaich a chuideachadh.**
h) **'S e an rud _____ ag ràdh gu bheilear ro throm air a' chloinn.**

15. Combine any impersonal verb from column A with any phrase from column B and any secondary verbal phrase from column C to create a passive sentence. Make up 10 sentences and ask your teacher/tutor to check them for you.

A	B	C
bithear	**a' ràdh**	**gu bheil**
thathar	**a' faireachdainn**	**nach eil**
bhathar	**an dùil**	**gun robh**
bhithte	**an dòchas**	**nach robh**
	a' cumail a-mach	**gum bi**
	dhen bheachd	**nach bi**
		gum biodh
		nach biodh
		gun cluinnear
		nach cluinnear
		gum faicear
		nach fhaicear

Measadh comhaoise & Fèin-mheasadh *Peer & Self-assessment*

Use Questions 16 to 19 to assess your progress with Targets **E**, **F**, **G** and **H**. When you are finished, discuss your answers with your classmate and ask your teacher/tutor to go over your answers or check your answers at the end of the book.



16. Change the phrases within the brackets to the appropriate form using **ga** for the passive.

a) **A bheil mi** (air mo chlàradh) **an-dràsta?**
b) **Bha sinn** (air ar sàrachadh) **ag èisteachd riutha.**
c) **Bha an doras** (air fhosgladh) **beag air bheag.**
d) **Tha an uinneag** (air a dùnadh) **le cuideigin.**
e) **Tha am biadhadh** (air a dhraghadh) **beag air bheag.**

17. In the following you are given the root of the verb inside the brackets. Change it to the appropriate verbal noun form, adding the possessive **a, an** etc where appropriate and give the English equivalent of the sentence.

a) **Dè ghabhas** (dean)**?**
b) **An gabh am biadh seo** (ith)**?**
c) **Cha ghabh an càr seo** (càraich)**.**
d) **Ghabhadh na daoine bochda** (cuidich)**.**
e) **Gabhaidh an coimpiutar anns an oisean** (cleachd)**.**

18. In the following sentences, translate the phrases inside the brackets using **ri** + possessive + verbal noun.

a) **Tha mòran rudan ann** (to see)**.**
b) **Bha tòrr obair aca** (to do)**.**
c) **Cha robh càil ann** (to be found).
d) **Seo plana na sgoile: tha an sgoil seo** (to be built).
e) **Tha sibh** (to be put) **dhan phrìosan.**

19. Change the following sentences to impersonal forms omitting the underlined subject of the sentence, as in the example.

a) **Thathar a' dol a thogail barrachd thaighean.**

a) **Tha iad a' dol a thogail barrachd thaighean.**
b) **Bha daoine a' dol a-null thairis gach bliadhna.**
c) **Bhiodh a h-uile duine a' gearradh na mòna anns na seann làithean air a' Ghàidhealtachd.**
d) **Tha fastaidhearan a' sireadh luchd-obrach.**
e) **Bidh an t-àite a' cur thairis le luchd-turais as t-samhradh.**
f) **Bhiodh na bàtaichean-iasgaich a' fàgail ro èirigh na grèine.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 16 to 19 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor whether you should do the Consolidation & Revision questions.

Daingneachadh & Sùil air Ais *Consolidation & Revision*



The following questions cover most of what you have learnt in this section. Treat it as a learning and assessment activity – and good luck with your Gaelic studies.

20. Translate the following passive sentences into Gaelic. They are based on GNG 6.17 and 6.18. Dictionaries may be used.

a) **You were being drawn in.**
b) **I heard the door being opened.**
c) **I didn't see the car being stolen.**
d) **The dishes were being washed.**
e) **Can that distance be run?**
f) **The room can't be prepared.**
g) **Can this bread be eaten?**
h) **Could the stick be broken?**

21. Translate the following passive sentences into Gaelic. They are based on GNG 6.19 and 6.20. Dictionaries may be used.

a) **What is there for eating?**
b) **The cat is to be put out.**
c) **The door is to be shut yet.**
d) **This question is to be answered.**
e) **(One) would be in school all day.**
f) **(One) feels happy.**
g) **(People) were talking about her.**
h) **I think that (one) is finished.**

Fèin-mheasadh *Self-assessment*

Calculate how well you have done with Questions 20 to 21 and record your progress in the checklist at the end of the book.

Discuss with your teacher/tutor what you should do next.

Gràmar Na Gàidhlig

Liosta-Sgrùdaidh *Checklist*

Section: _____

Write your targets below e.g. Target A. Be able to recognise masculine and feminine nouns	**Enter a colour or tick in the circle according to how well you did with achieving your targets.** Green	Amber	Red	**Enter your comment against each target e.g. indentifying weaknesses or strengths.**
	0	0	0	
	0	0	0	
	0	0	0	
	0	0	0	
	0	0	0	

Section: _____

Write your targets below e.g. Target A. Be able to recognise masculine and feminine nouns	**Enter a colour or tick in the circle according to how well you did with achieving your targets.** Green	Amber	Red	**Enter your comment against each target e.g. indentifying weaknesses or strengths.**
	0	0	0	
	0	0	0	
	0	0	0	
	0	0	0	
	0	0	0	

Earrann 1 *Section 1*

1. bliadhna x 2, sgoil x 6, falt, sùilean, Gàidhlig, a' Ghàidhlig x 2, Fraingis x 2, pàrantan, seanair x 2, seanmhair x 2, taobh. màthair, iasgair, seinneadair, bràthair x 2, reul-eòlaiche x 2, aodach x 4, filmichean, bàrdachd, saidheans, cuspair, Ceimigeachd, Fiosaig oilthigh. piuthar, neach-deilbh, greis-obrach, banacharaid x 2, eich, marcachd, an deireadh seachdain, pìos, fasanan, sgioba x 2. bùiththean, banaltram, caraid, einnseanair, ball-coise, taic, dràibheadh.
2. **Masculine:** pàrantan, sing. pàrant, no clue, except broad vowel ending; seanair, male person; taobh, no clue, except broad vowel ending; iasgair, job with -ir ending; seinneadair, job with -ir ending; bràthair, male person; reul-eòlaiche, job with -iche ending; aodach, -ach ending; filmichean, no clue; saidheans. no clue; cuspair, -ir ending; oilthigh, no clue; neach-deilbh, -ach ending; eich, no clue but sing. is each, broad ending; an deireadh seachdain, -eadh ending in main element; pìos, broad vowel ending; fasanan, -an ending in sing.; caraid, male person; einnseanair, job with -ir ending; ball-coise, main element has broad vowel; dràibheadh, -adh ending. **Feminine:** Gàidhlig, A' Ghàidhlig, Fraingis, languages, therefore fem.; seanmhair, female person; màthair, female person; bàrdachd, -achd ending; Ceimigeachd. -achd ending; Fiosaig, no clue except slender ending; piuthar, female person; greis-obrach, slender ending in greis; banacharaid, female person; marcachd, -achd ending; sgioba, no clue, (can also be masculine); bùiththean, sing. bùth, no clue; banaltram, female person; taic, slender ending.
3. **Feminine:** piuthar, nighean, female persons; aotromachd, -achd ending; abhainn, slender ending; Gàidhlig, a language; sliseag, -ag ending. **Masculine:** canach, -ach ending; eilean, òran, -an ending; solas, -as ending; fear, male person; coileach, male animal; sgrìobhadair, job with -ir ending; òranaiche, job with -iche ending; beul, broad vowel ending; deireadh, -adh ending; maraiche, job with -iche ending; mac, male person; bodach, male person and -ach ending.
4. **Feminine:** sgoil, bàrdachd, A' Chuimrigh, piseag, greis-obrach, cabhsair, màthair, cailleach, cearc, seanmhair. A' Ghrèig, smugaid, bùth, Alba, pitheid. **Masculine:** athair, cuspair, reul-eòlaiche, coltas, ospadal. uaireadair, pàrant, iasgair, aran, fasan, sgioba (can be also feminine).
5. Corrections: falt soilleir donn, A' Ghàidhlig, An Fhraingis, iasgair math, bàrdachd Ghàidhlig, bràthair gasta, banacharaid chòir, an t-each donn, càr glas.
6. Example: a) Tha mi sia-deug. b) Tha falt donn orm. c) Tha falt dubh air mo bhanacharaid. d) Tha cat geal agam. e) Tha An Fhraingis a' còrdadh rium anns an sgoil. f) Tha càr dearg aig m' athair agus tha bhan bheag aig mo mhàthair. g) Chan eil bràthair beag agus chan eil piuthar bheag agam.
7. b) bràthair mòr c) bàrdachd mhath d) falt donn e) maraiche tapaidh f) caileag shnog g) sgoil mhòr h) sùil dhubh i) oilthigh brèagha j) banaltram ghasta k) coltas grända l) cearc dhearg m) uaireadair snog n) ospadal mòr.

Earrann 2 *Section 2*

1. **Nominal:** siùcar x 2, am pàipear, an dithis, teacsa, mo phiuthar, eagal. **Prepositional:** air an t-sìde, leis an tè, leis a' cheist, anns a' chofaidh, anns a' chupa, anns an sgoil, leis an sgoil, anns an Roinn Eòrpa x 2. air cuairt, dhan Roinn Eòrpa, anns an oilthigh, air a' phlèan. **Possessive:** làn spàine, sìneadh coise, poca-droma, saorsa an rathaid. **Vocative:** A Shìne.
2. **a)** c) A' Ghàidhlig d) an t-aran e) an t-eilean f) a' chaileag g) A' Bheurla h) an canach (can also be a' chanach) i) a' bhàrdachd j) am monadh k) am peann l) an abhainn m) an rathad n) an dùthaich o) an fheòil p) a' phoit q) an fhuil r) a' mhuc s) an t-sròn t) am mac **b)** c) air each, air an each d) ann an sìde, anns an t-sìde e) fo aran, fon aran f) tro sgoil, tron sgoil g) aig einnseanair, aig an einnseanair h) bho chat, bhon chat i) ro òran, ron òran j) fo ghruaig, fon ghruaig k) aig iasgair, aig an iasgair l) à sùil, às an t-sùil m) le fasan, leis an fhasan n) do cheimeagachd, don cheimigeachd o) air maraiche, air a' mharaiche p) gu baile, gun/chun bhaile q) de chluais, den chluais r) ann an uinneig, anns an uinneig s) air briogais, air a' bhriogais; t) le sruth, leis an t-sruth.
3. c) athair, an t-athair, air an athair d) màthair, a' mhàthair, leis a' mhàthair e) ceann. an ceann, air a' cheann f) beul, am beul, anns a' bheul; g) meidh, a' mheidh, leis a' mheidh; h) sùil, an t-sùil, anns an t-sùil; i) iuchair, an iuchair. leis an iuchair; j) eun, an t-eun, aig an eun; k) ceòl, an ceòl, ron cheòl; l) cas, a' chas, air a' chois; m) clach, a' chlach, air a' chloich; n) fiamh-ghàire, am fiamh-ghàire, leis an fhiamh-ghàire; o) deuchainn, an deuchainn, anns an deuchainn; p) sìde, an t-sìde, leis an t-sìde; q) Fraingis. An Fhraingis, anns an Fhraingis; r) Gàidhlig, A' Ghàidhlig, anns a' Ghàidhlig; s) iasgair, an t-iasgair, aig an iasgair; t) seinneadair, an seinneadair, don t-seinneadair.
4. **Masculine:** an cat, an sneachd, an speurair, an taigh, an t-aran, an smal, an sruth. an t-òrd, an reul-eòlaiche, am falt. **Feminine:** a' bhò, a' bhròg, a' ghrian, an eaglais, an t-snàthad, an fheòrag, an tè, an sgoil, an ialtag, an nathair.
5. a) aig a' bhoin b) aig a' chaileig c) air a' bhòrd d) leis an t-sruth e) don eilean f) anns an t-sneachd g) aig a' phost h) anns an eaglais i) den aran j) ris an fheòraig k) tron rathad l) leis an t-snàthaid m) tron ùir n) anns a' ghrèin o) mun àm.

Earrann 3 *Section 3*

1. **Possessive phrase** > **Nominal form of the last word(s):** greis-obrach, obair; Roinn nan Tubaistean is Èiginn, tubaistean. èiginn; a h-uile mac màthar, màthair; tubaist rathaid, rathad x 2; cnàimh-droma, druim: uinneag aghaidh a' chair, càr; uachdar an rathaid, rathad; bràthair m' athar, athair: bhàrr an rathaid, rathad; làn fala, fuil;

eagal mo bheatha, beatha; fòn-làimhe, làmh x 2; an ceann greise, greis.

2. b) fala c) seanar d) Èireann e) cathrach f) ciùil g) grèine h) mic i) òrain j) bodaich k) creige l) uinneige m) ubhail n) meala o) sùla p) dùthcha q) bùird r) coise s) fir t) cinn u) peathar v) làimhe w) droma x) mara y) bà z) leapa.
3. **Phrase** > **Meaning** > **Nominal form:** b) ceann a' chait, the cat's head, cat c) pìos feòla, a piece of meat, feòil d) blas na meala, the taste of the honey, mil e) ceann (a) athar, his father's head, athair f) cùl a cinn, the back of her head, ceann g) gob an eòin, the bird's beak, eun h) sliseag arain, a slice of bread, aran i) craiceann an ubhail, the skin of the apple, ubhal j) mullach na h-uinneige, the top of the window, uinneag k) broinn na cluaise, the inside of the ear, cluas l) sèist an òrain, the song's chorus, òran m) fad na làimhe, the length of the hand, làmh n) ceòl na mara, the music of the sea, muir o) fear na cathrach, the chairman, cathair p) fear na bainnse, the groom, banais q) bruach na h-aibhne, the bank of the river, abhainn r) obair na h-òigridh, the work of the young, òigridh s) ceann na bliadhna, the year's end, bliadhna t) bata a' chìobair, the shepherd's stick, cìobair u) càr Dhòmhnaill, Donald's car, Dòmhnall v) màthair Sìne, Jean's mother, Sìne.
4. b) làmh a' bhodaich c) tòrr fala d) guth an t-sluaigh e) obair chloinne f) bàrr na sròine g) mullach na tuinne h) bràthair mo mhàthar i) cat mo pheathar j) fuaim na mara k) fear-naidheachd l) tè na cathrach m) còta a' bhalaich/còta a' ghille n) cèis na litreach o) earball an eòin p) còmhlan-ciùil q) sluagh na rìoghachd r) bainne na bà s) cabar an fhèidh t) cliathaich na leapa u) tòrr uisge.
5. b) feusag a' bhodaich c) uisge an t-srutha d) bonn mo choise e) mullach mo chinn f) ceann cait g) òran c(h)loinne h) taobh na h-aibhne i) meadhan a' bhaile/meadhan baile j) adharc na bà k) gaoisid a' choin l) bàta Sheumais m) casan leapa o) fad an fhuilt p) broinn an taighe q) mullach na staidhre r) gilead an t-sneachda s) dath na h-aide t) ainm na nighinne/na h-ighne u) gob na snàthaide v) doras na sgoile w) làn na spàine x) ceòl pìoba y) cnò na feòraige z) cnò feòraige.
6. toiseach na Dàmhair, ann an Glaschu, an t-ospadal sin ann an, leòntan cinn, leòntan bodhaige/cuirp, leòntan làimhe, leòntan coise, aig an deireadh sheachdain, fo bhuaidh na dibhe, ann an tubaist rathaid, làn fala, anns a' bhroilleach, bhriste, san ospadal/anns an ospadal, sùla, aig gèam ball-coise, eagal mo bheatha, a' ghreis-obrach, san roinn sin/anns an roinn sin, an luchd-obrach, obair banaltraim.
7. a) Bha i ag obair ann an ospadal./Bha i ag obair anns an Southern General. b) Bha leòntan cinn, leòntan bodhaige agus leòntan làimhe ceàrr orra. c) Bha cùisean na bu mhiosa aig an deireadh sheachdain. d) Bha e air a dhroch leòn anns a' bhroilleach agus bha a làmh briste cuideachd. e) Bha e air a bhith ann an tubaist rathaid. f) Bha e air a bhith aig gèam ball-coise. g) Cha robh a' ghreis-obrach aice furasta dhi. h) Còrdaidh obair banaltraim rithe.
8. ann an Lunnainn, ann an ionad/ann an àite, san t-saoghal/anns an t-saoghal, anns a' bhùth/sa bhùth, anns an rùm-fhuaigheil/san rùm-fhuaigheil, ann am Milan, ann am Paris, anns an Ròimh/san Ròimh, ann an New York, mu mhaiseachadh uinneige, an seòrsa aodaich, tòrr siubhail, an t-seachdain fhèin, le fiamh-ghàire, ann an solais.
9. a) Bha i ag obair ann an ionad Haute Couture leis an ainm Boudicca. b) Bha i ag obair anns a' bhùth agus anns an rùm-fhuaigheil. c) Dh'ionnsaich i mar a bhios iad a' deisealachadh airson na fèillean mòra agus mar a bhios tu a' maiseachadh uinneige. d) Chòrd e rithe gu mòr. e) Rinn i tòrr siubhail. f) Bha Rob a' smaoineachadh gum biodh i na Karen Walker fhathast.
11. mo ghreis-obrach, anns an, ann an, buidhnean sgoile, luchd-tadhail, ionad-fiosrachaidh, luchd-tadhail, anns a' bhliadhna, air làrach, anns a' bhliadhna, anns an Amharclann, a' ghreis-obrach, an luchd-obrach, tòrr fiosrachaidh bhon ghreis-obrach, mu/mu dheidhinn, na grèine, mu/mu dheidhinn, glùin mo mhàthar, ann an, air planaid eile, iuchair an dorais, an t-seachdain anns an Amharclann Rìoghail.
12. a) - 4); b) - 7); c) - 8); d) - 1); e) - 6); f) - 3); g) - 2); h) - 5).

Earrann 4 *Section 4*

1. A) forcaichean, cupannan, truinnsearan, panaichean, briosgaidean, canaichean, rolaichean, measan, clàran-ama, busaichean, trèanaichean, leabhraichean x 2, màthraichean, athraichean, màileidean-droma x 2, lèintean-T, briogaisean, teantaichean B) òrain, còmhlain C) uighean.
2. spògan, beachdan, gealaichean, cathraichean, beanntan, cait, bailtean, fèisean, sgadain, giomaich, cuileagan, caoraich, dotairean, òrain, ballachan, coin, leapannan, mnathan, beathaichean, peathraichean.
3. **Nominal:** na (truinnsearan), na (panaichean), na (fir), na h-(òrain) **Prepositional:** (anns) na (màileidean-droma), (anns) na (teantaichean), (ris) na (còmhlain) **Possessive:** nam (busaichean), nan (trèanaichean).
4. **Nominal plural** & **Prepositional plural:** na h-òrain, na clàrsaichean, na busaichean, na trèanaichean, na màthraichean, na beanntan, na cupannan, na mnathan, na bùird, na cait, na balaich, na coin, na peathraichean, na fir, na leapannan, na bùthan/na bùithtean, na bailtean. **Possessive plural:** nan òran, nan clàrsaichean, nam busaichean, nan trèanaichean, nam màthraichean, nam beanntan/nam beann, nan cupannan, nam ban (irregular), nam bòrd, nan cat, nam balach, nan con (irregular), nam peathraichean, nam fear, nan leapannan, nam bùthan/nam bùithtean, nam bailtean.
5. pacaid bhriosgaidean.
6. a) a' cluich nan clàrsaichean b) stèisean nam busaichean c) anns na h-òrain d) tòrr thruinnsearan e) pacaid bhriosgaidean f) bùth nam bròg g) grunn mhàthraichean h) leis na sgeinean i) na taighean-chearc j) nan taighean-solais.
7. na clàran-ama, clàran-ama nam busaichean, clàran-ama nan trèanaichean, màileidean-droma, na màileidean-droma, anns na màileidean-droma, pàidhrichean stocainn, grunn math de shoithichean plastaig, paca cheapairean, pacaid bhriosgaidean, màileidean-droma nam balach, barrachd rudan, bhròg an mòra, na fònaichean-làimhe.
8. **Nominal:** choinnich na caraidean, definite, the friends met; bha sreathan ann, indefinite, there were queues;

airson ùineachan, indefinite, for ages; na còmhlain-chiùil, definite, the music groups/bands. **Prepositional:** ann an lèintean-T, indefinite, in T-shirts, leis na còmhlain-chiùil, definite, of the/belonging to the groups/bands; mìltean de theantaichean, indefinite, thousands of tents. **Possessive:** stèisean nam busaichean, definite, the bus station; airson nam busaichean, definite, for the buses; grunnan bhusaichean, indefinite, a number of buses; tòrr ghillean agus chaileagan, indefinite, a lot of boys and girls; mìltean dhaoine, indefinite, thousands of people; airson nan teantaichean aca, definite, for their tents; oir nan teantaichean eile, definite, the margin of the other tents; grunnan theantaichean mòra, indefinite, a number of big tents.

9. isbeanan/beagan isbeanan, isbeanan, uighean, an cinn, gnogaidh iad uile an cinn, tomàtothan, na sgeinean agus na forcaichean, lannan nan sgeinean sin, na h-uighean, nan cupannan, na cupannan, nan truinnsearan, nan isbeanan, na truinnsearan, ar màthraichean, na truinnsearan, an glùinean, fo na speuran, na h-eòin, chòmhlain-chiùil, mìltean de theantaichean.

Earrann 5 *Section 5*

1. sing. fem. A Chiorstag, Ciorstag, preceded by a and lenited; sing. masc. A Chiarain, Ciaran, preceded by a, lenited and slenderised; sing. fem. òinseach, no change; plural, a chàirdean, càirdean, preceded by a and lenited.
2. a) a Mhòrag b) a Dhòmhnaill c) a chàirdean d) a ghillean/'illean e) a nigheanan f) Anna g) a Chatrìona h) Aonghais i) a Sheonag j) a bhalachaibh k) a ghràidh I) fhearaibh m) a Choinnich n) A Mhìcheil o) a Pheigi p) a mhàthraichean q) a dhaoine r) a mhnathan s) lain t) a Thòmais.
3. c) a Lachlainn mhòir d) a Fhlòraidh bheag e) a Ghòrdain dhuinn f) a bhrònag dhubh g) a thruaghain mhòir h) a thruaghag mhòr i) a bhròinein ruaidh j) a Dholag òg k) Fhearchair òig I) a Fhloireans bheag.
4. a) a Bheathag b) a Shìm c) a Thormoid d) a Shìleas e) a Ghillebrìde f) Fhionnlaigh g) lagain i) a Nansaidh j) a Mhagaidh j) a Shiùsaidh k) a Theàrlaich I) Uilleim m) a Thorcaill n) a Shìneag o) a bhalaich p) a ghaoil q) a charaidean r) a chaileagan s) a Sheònaid dhubh t) a Shomhairle mhòir u) a Sheasaidh ruadh v) a Ruairidh bhig w) a Dhìorbhail òg x) Alasdair mhòir y) a ghille dhuinn/'ille dhuinn z) a ghaoil bhig.
5. ar x 3, ar h-/ar n-, rir/ri ar; ur x 3, ur h-/ur n-, rur/ri ur; mo x 5, m', rim; do x 2, d', dod; a (her), a h-, gu a (+ lenition); an, an, rin/rim.
6. mo phàrantan, do mhàthair, a h-athair, mo mhàthair-sa, mo phàrantan-sa, rim phàrantan.
7. a) mo phàrantan b) do phiuthar c) am bagaichean d) a màthair e) a bhràthair f) a h-athair g) (a) athair h) do làmhan i) d' athair j) d' aodach k) rin taobh I) fod m) mud n) mum.
8. a) ar n- b) ur n- c) an d) ur e) am f) ur.
9. mo phàrantan-sa x 2, a h-athair-se, mo mhàthair-sa, ar teant-ne, ur taobh-se.
10. gam fhàgail-sa.
11. **Taigh Sìne:** mo rùm-sa, chan eil a rùm-se, mo phiuthar-sa, bhom thaigh-sa, a pàrantan-se, na màthair-se, mo phàrantan-sa, gan cuideachadh-san. **Taigh Sharon:** ar taigh-ne, a taigh-se, ar fear-ne, m' fhear-sa, mo phàrantan-sa, gam chuideachadh-sa.
12. a) mo phiuthar-sa, b) do bhràthair-sa c) ar seacaidean-ne d) a màthair-se e) am pàrantan-san f) ur leabhraichean-se g) a shùilean-san h) m' athair-sa i) d' òran-sa j) ur n-òrdagan-se or ur h-òrdagan-se.
13. a) fod shròin b) a' bruidhinn rim/rid mhàthair c) a' bruidhinn rid bhràthair d) nad làimh or na do làimh e) led charaid f) dod/dhad rùm or gud rùm g) trod leabhraichean h) dod/dhad thaigh or dod/dhad dhachaigh or gud thaigh/dhachaigh i) a' bruidhinn mud dheidhinn j) aon ded dhealbhan.
14. A. a Shìne, air do chois, m' adhbrann, do chor-sa, rim phiuthar, trom chuid-sa, fom leabaidh-sa.
    B. mud leabaidh-sa, mo leabaidh-sa, mo mhàthair-sa, fod chùram-sa, mo mhàthair-sa, do rùm-sa, led, ar. ar treallaich-ne, ar gruaidhean-ne.
15. na mo, rim, ar, ar taigh-ne, do bhròg an-sa, m' athair, ur bràthair, a chas.

Earrann 6 *Section 6*

1. **Attributive:** deich latha, a h-uile bliadhna, Fèis Cheilteach, tha teant mhòr aca, còig mìle, tha faireachdainn chàirdeil ann, ann an taigh-òsta mòr spaideil, ann an taigh-aoigheachd beag grinn, Sabhal Mòr, naidheachd mhìorbhaileach **Predicative:** tha i uabhasach math, tha i mòr. mòr, bidh e math, tha iad sin beothail, bidh sin math, nach eil sin mìorbhaileach.
2. a) Lenition and slenderisation b) the masculine adjective lenites if the noun is definite in the Prepositional and Possessive cases. The feminine adjective always lenites, except in the Possessive when the longer -e ending of the noun is used.
   Feminine adjectives are slenderised at the end, by adding an 'i', in the Prepositional and Possessive cases.
   Masculine adjectives only slenderise the Possessive case when the noun is definite.
3. piuthar bheag, bodach coibhneil, tè mhath, Gàidhlig fhileanta, aran geal, bàrdachd bhinn, caraid sona, coltas fiadhaich, solas buidhe, aodann brèagha, abhainn gharbh, rathad fada, iuchair ghoirid, sùil dhonn, toll domhainn. ceann mòr, botal teth, feòil fhuar, gruag shnog.
5. a) cat greannach b) uinneag mhòr c) sròn shnog d) eilean fuar e) obair shalach f) duine glic g) bò dhonn h) iasg breac i) cas bhriste j) poit bheag k) gnothach dona I) creag dhearg m) làmh bhlàth n) falt trom o) òran Ceilteach p) seanmhair chaomh q) iasgair tapaidh r) sùil cham s) banacharaid mhath t) bràthair bàn.
6. a) mo bhràthair beag b) am bàta mòr c) air soitheach brèagha d) anns a' char dhearg e) Fèis chiùil f) a' phìob-mhòr g) aig Fèis Cheiltich h) aig an Fhèis mhìorbhailich.

7. **a)** Masc. Nom. Phrase (indef.): bràthair mòr; òran math; fear crosta **b)** Masc. Nom. Phrase (def.): an t-ubhal dearg; am pàipear beag; an ceòl binn; am boireannach dall **c)** Masc. Prep. Phrase (indef.): ann am baile beag; air eilean fada; ann an sruth beag; le rabhadh cruaidh **d)** Masc. Prep. Phrase (def.): anns an ubhal dhearg; leis a' chat dhonn; aig an duine dhall **e)** Fem. Nom. Phrase (indef.): litir shnog; caileag bhàn **f)** Fem. Nom. Phrase (def.): a' bhò dhubh **g)** Fem. Prep. Phrase (indef.): ann an obair ùir; le cloich chruaidh; le cois chaoil **h)** Fem. Prep. Phrase (def.): anns an obair ùir; aig a' bhanais mhòir; aig an uinneig bhig; leis a' ghrèin theth.
8. a) mac math b) anns an an uinneig bhig c) aig an doras mhòr d) do dh'ospadal sàbhailte e) sràid fharsaing f) a' mhuc phinc g) air aran geal h) le làimh ghil i) air greis-obrach fhada j) le seanmhair shona k) ri iasgair tiugh l) piuthar chùramach m) aig a' chaillich fhiadhaich n) a' chathair mhòr o) aodann snog p) an t-aodach snog q) am bòrd buidhe r) màthair ghasta s) an leabaidh chofhurtail t) leis a' pheann dhearg u) tro bhòrd geal v) bho chaileig bhòidhich w) san rìoghachd mhòir x) am falt dearg y) às an duine charach z) an t-sùil bheag.
9. a) cnapach càr buidhe b) air beulaibh an taighe ghil c) am broinn teant mhòir d) saothair na liosa bhòidhich; Dihaoine na Fèis-chiùil.
10. a) ainm òran gòrach b) mullach uinneig mhòir c) ceann a' bhodaich mhòir d) sràid baile mòr e) ceannard na sgoil bhig/ceannard na sgoile bige f) a dh'aindeoin cois chaim/a dh'aindeoin coise caime g) ite an eòin dhuinn h) craiceann an ubhail dheirg (no change) i) cas a' bhùird ghlain j) mullach na creig chais/mullach na creige caise.
11. ruadh, amh, ghlais, na muic mhòir/na muice moire, ghil is dhuibh, mhòir, bòidheach, bhig/cloinne bige, moire, blasta, milis (m) mhilis (f) (grammatical gender of cèic varies with dialect).
12. a) bian cat dubh b) bian a' chait dhuibh c) mullach uinneig mhòir/mullach uinneige mòire d) mullach na h-uinneig mhòir/mullach na h-uinneige mòire e) rùsg cruaidh an arain dhuinn f) gaoisidean na gruaig dheirg/gaoisidean na gruaige deirge g) ceann na sràid chaoil/ceann na sràide caoile h) sràidean a' bhaile-mhòir i) ceann peann gorm j) mullach/ceann na poit mhòir/ceann/mullach na poite mòire k) ceann/mullach poit mhòir/ceann/mullach poite mòire l) earball an eòin ghuirm m) earball eun gorm n) bruach na h-aibhne ghlais/glaise o) bruach aibhne ghlais/glaise p) aig ceann an taighe mhòir/ri taobh an taighe mhòir q) cuideam na cloich mhòir/cuideam na cloiche mòire r) mullach na beinne mòire/mullach na beinn mhòir s) gath na grèin shoilleir/gath na grèine soilleire t) bainne na bà bhàin/bàine
13. mòr, bhòidheach, Ghàidhlig, ceòlmhor/cheòlmhor, beothail, donn, mhòir, mhòir, ghlais, bog, bheag dhonn, mhilis/milis, dhuibh, dheirg.
14. a) cat dubh b) an t-eilean fada c) an t-sùil ghorm d) a' chas mhòr e) bonn na cois mhòir/bonn na coise mòire f) cas na briogais ghlais/cas na briogaise glaise g) air an drochaid mhòir h) leis an duine chrosta i) air an fhiadh bheag j) leis an làimh chlì k) mullach na h-uinneig àird/mullach na h-uinneige àirde.

Earrann 7 *Section 7*

1. Adjectives: How the adjective changes: Why it changes: matha, a is added to math, a added to single-syllable adjectives; bhoillsgeach, lenited following a noun, solais, which forms its plural by slenderising its singular form; mòra x 2, a is added to mòr, a added to single-syllable adjectives; aotrom, no change; mhòra, a added to mòr, as previous examples, lenition following noun, òrain, which forms its plural by slenderising its singular form.
2. làithean geala, sùilean dubha, aodainn dhearga, peathraichean matha, eich òga, cait ghrànda, cluasan snoga, sròinean biorach, litrichean bàna, facail chruaidhe, fir chaola, pinn mhatha, òrain bhinne, coin shalach, cuideaman troma, eòin bhrèagha, bùird ghlana, siùil phaisgte, creagan casa.
3. a) pàipearan geala b) cùirn mhòra c) clann bheaga d) obraichean matha e) ballachan fada f) èisg bhàna g) bric òga h) glasan tèarainte i) bùird fhalamh j) bodhaigean fallain k) sligean donna l) càraichean dearga m) sgeinean geura n) saighdearan treuna o) cinn mhaola.
4. prìomh bhuidheann, gach fear, seann eòlaich, corra phort, an ath thuras, deagh bhuidheann.
5. math fhèin, sgoinneil fhèin. uabhasach math, cho beothail, cho math ri, cho mòr is a, glè, glè mhath, fìor mhath, sònraichte math, fìor dheagh bhuidheann.
6. **Pre-noun adjectives:** c) iomadh e) seann f) fìor g) prìomh j) corra m) droch q) deagh r) a h-uile w) gach z) seann **Adjective modifiers:** d) cho h) sònraichte i) beagan k) car l) fìor n) cho o) uabhasach p) cho s) cianail t) sgràthail u) fìor v) ro x) sònraichte y) fhèin.
7. a) corra b) cho mòr ri c) sàr d) seann e) a h-uile f) fìor mhath g) cho laghach h) gu math i) (am) prìomh j) deagh.
8. a) uabhasach duilich b) seann bhoireannach c) car goirid d) cho mòr ri taigh e) droch latha f) deagh charaid g) a h-uile craobh h) sònraichte brèagha i) glè/fìor thaingeil j) j) ro thràth k) cho còir l) uabhasach/cianail/sgràthail fadalach m) gach duine/gach neach n) corra eun o) am prìomh stèisean p) tha sin cho math! q) iomadh caora r) gille fìor chòir s) an ath thaigh t) beagan tinn.
9. pìobairean matha, uabhasach èibhinn, glè mhath, tòrr dhaoine òga, pìobairean, fìdhlearan, sgràthail math, corra inneal-ciùil, caraid math/deagh charaid, math fhèin, sgoinneil fhèin, cho math ri, chòmhlain mhòra, òrain mhatha, cho mòr, teantaichean beaga, sònraichte fhèin math, anabarrach math.

Earrann 8 *Section 8*

1. **Regular:** nas buige from bog; nas òige from òg; nas sine from sean; nas glice from glic; nas cinntiche from cinnteach **Special forms:** nas fheàrr from math x 2; nas duilghe from duilich; nas lugha from beag; nas dorra from doirbh.
2. a) better for you than carrots b) redder and softer c) they are not better d) your Gaelic is getting more difficult

e) when a person is younger f) when you are older g) it is wiser h) it is more difficult to stop than to start i) nothing is surer.

3. a) nas àirde b) nas òige c) nas treasa d) nas fhasa e) nas giorra f) nas fliche g) nas fhuaire h) nas cinntiche i) nas motha j) nas miosa.
4. am fear as fheàrr leis; am biadh as blasta; am biadh as miosa; am biadh as fheàrr; an fheòil as fheàrr; mar as sine; 's ann as fheàrr; an seann fhear as fheàrr.
5. a) Which one do you like best/prefer? b) This is the tastiest food. c) That is the worst food. d) You like meat best./You prefer meat. e) The older the better. f) He was the oldest son. g) Glasgow is the biggest city in Scotland. h) There isn't a longer stone wall or There isn't a stone wall there any more. i) That is the most difficult problem. j) She's becoming more confident.
6. a) 'S e Inbhir Nis am baile as motha air a' Ghàidhealtachd. b) Mar as luaithe 's ann as fheàrr. c) Buannaichidh an t-each as luaithe an rèis. d) 'S e an dara latha fichead an latha as fhaide den Ògmhios. e) Chan fhaca mi riamh àite nas fliche. f) Ghabh iad an rathad a bu ghiorra. g) Dh'èist sinn ris an t-seinneadair a b' fheàrr. h) 'S e am pìobaire as fheàrr ged as e as òige.
7. a) nas motha b) na b' fheàrr c) nas fhasa/nas fhurasta d) as dorra/as duilghe e) nas teotha f) as deirge g) as miosa/as salaiche h) as fhuaire i) nas miosa/nas dorra/nas duilghe j) nas ùire/nas fheàrr.
8. a) nas fhaide b) as fhaide c) Sin am balla as gile d) nas giorra e) nas fliche/nas fliuiche f) 'S i ise as fheàrr. g) nas lugha/nas bige h) nas ùire i) as òige j) nas sine.
9. a) - 3 b) - 6 c) - 2 d) - 1 e) - 4 f) - 5.
10. a) Tha iomadh rud ann a tha nas fheàrr na a bhith beairteach/saidhbhir. b) Tha an taigh nas fhuaire gun/às aonais teine. c) 'S e a' cheist seo as dorra/as duilghe. d) Tha e nas òige na mise. e) Tha e nas fhasa a chionn 's nach eil e cho toinnte. f) Bha e fada na b' fheàrr. g) Chunnaic sinn an caisteal as sine an Alba. h) Chan fhaca mi riamh togalach na bu ghreadhnaiche. i) Mar bu luaithe a ruitheadh e, 's ann bu sgìthe a dh'fhàsadh e. j) Tha sin nas fheàrr a-nis.

Earrann 9 *Section 9*

1. **Cardinal numbers followed by a noun:** ochd caoraich dheug, fichead 's a còig caoraich, ceathrad 's a trì caoraich, na còig caoraich, dà chù, aon chat, aon chearc dheug, ochd uighean **'Stand alone' cardinal numbers:** a naoi, a deich, a h-aon-deug, a dha-dheug, a trì-deug, a fichead 's a h-aon, a fichead 's a dhà, a fichead 's a trì, a fichead 's a ceithir, a fichead 's a còig **Cardinal numbers with the noun implied:** mu chaochad (caora), a ceathrad 's a h-ochd (caoraich).
2. air an fhicheadamh latha 's a ceithir, dhan chòigeamh bliadhna, air an t-siathamh bliadhna, an còigeamh latha deug.
3. **Cardinal:** sia tunnagan, seachd cait, ochd mucan, deich taighean, aon s(h)eacaid dheug, aon each deug, seachd duilleagan deug, fichead àite, fichead 's a trì coin, trithead 's a ceithir bliadhna, ochdad 's a h-ochd fir, naochad 's a sia caoraich, trì mìle bò **Ordinal:** an siathamh tunnag, an seachdamh cat, an t-ochdamh muc, an deicheamh taigh, an t-aona sheacaid dheug, an t-aona (h-)each deug, an seachdamh duilleag dheug, am ficheadamh àite, am ficheadamh cù 's a trì, an tritheadamh bliadhna 's a ceithir, an t-ochdadamh fear 's a h-ochd, an naochadamh caora 's a sia, an trì mìleamh bò.
4. a) dà chat gheal b) dà chluais c) a' chiad uair d) Cia mheud fear? e) Cia mheud boireannach? f) aon làmh dheug g) ceithir bailtean deug h) caogad 's a seachd rionnagan/reultan i) dà chù dheug/dusan cù j) an dàrna/dara cù deug, k) an siathamh muc dheug l) am ficheadamh cù 's a ceithir m) trì sgillinn deug n) an dàrna/dara uair o) a' chiad fhear/a' chiad tè p) an ceathradamh latha 's a sia q) an caogadamh oidhche 's a h-ochd r) an ceudamh caora 's a h-ochd s) an t-ochdamh baile deug t) millean rionnag/reul.
5. aon tè, aon bhoireannach, dà làimh, aon bhoireannach deug, còig seachdainean deug, naoi mucan deug, dà fheòrag dheug/dusan feòrag, ceathrad 's a còig laoigh, seasgad 's a seachd craobhan.
6. an dàrna sgoil/an dara sgoil, an treas taigh, an t-aona taigh deug, an t-aona chaora dheug, an còigeamh uinneag dheug, am ficheadamh fear, am ficheadamh ubhal 's a còig, an ceathradamh latha 's a h-ochd, an ceudamh flùra 's a deich.
7. **Decimal system:** ceathrad 's a h-ochd caoraich, seasgad 's a h-aon **20-base system:** dà fhichead caora 's a h-ochd, trì fichead caora 's a h-aon, mu cheithir fichead caora 's a sia, an trì fichead 's a h-aon.
8. a) fichead 's a ceithir cait b) trithead 's a trì eich c) ceathrad 's a còig luchan d) caogad 's a sia eòin e) seachdad 's a h-ochd feannagan f) seachdad 's a dhà faoileagan g) ochdad 's a seachd smeòraich h) naochad 's a h-aon cearcan.
9. a) fichead 's a trì caoraich b) trithead 's a dhà mucan c) fichead 's a còig caoraich d) trithead 's a còig caoraich e) fichead 's a seachd gràineagan f) trithead 's a h-aon partanan, g) trithead 's a h-ochd geòidh h) trithead 's a naoi feannagan.
10. a) fichead 's a ceithir cait b) fichead 's a ceithir caoraich c) trithead 's a còig eich d) trithead 's a dhà ròin e) ceathrad 's a seachd lachan f) fichead 's a sia caoraich g) caogad 's a h-ochd giomaich h) caogad 's a h-aon seilleanan i) seachdad 's a naoi sgadain j) fichead 's a seachd cuileagan k) seachdad 's a dhà eòin l) trithead 's a h-aon faoileagan m) ochdad 's a h-ochd uiseagan n) trithead 's a h-ochd eich o) naochad 's a h-aon geàrran p) trithead 's a naoi sionnaich.
11. air an fhicheadamh latha 's a ceithir, air a' cheathramh latha ar fhichead, air a' cheathramh latha fichead, an còigeamh latha deug. Sìne's grandfather reverses the order, makes an ordinal of the 4 in the number 24 and adds

'ar fhichead' or simply 'fichead'.

12. a) am ficheadamh cat 's a ceithir b) an treas/tritheamh each deug (no change) c) an ceathradamh luch 's a còig d) an caogadamh eun 's a sia e) an seachdadamh feannag 's a h-ochd f) an t-ochdadamh smeòrach 's a seachd g) an naochadamh cearc 's a h-aon.
13. a) am ficheadamh caora 's a trì b) an tritheadamh muc 's a dhà c) am ficheadamh caora 's a còig d) an tritheadamh caora 's a còig e) am ficheadamh gràineag 's a seachd f) an t-ochdadamh eun 's a naoi g) an naochadamh tunnag 's a h-ochd h) an seachdadamh latha 's a còig.
14. dithis, triùir.
15. a) dithis thidsearan b) dithis sgoilearan c) seachdnar iasgairean d) triùir bhanaltraman/nursaichean e) sianar dhotairean/lighichean f) ochdnar chroitearan g) naoinear chunntasairean h) ceathrar mhanaidsearan i) còignear shaor j) deichnear chloinne.
16. a) dithis bhàrd b) ceathrar bhoireannach c) còignear ghillean/bhalach d) triùir pheathraichean e) sianar sheinneadairean f) deichnear pheantairean g) seachdnar reiceadairean h) naoinear bhèicearan i) ochdnar chluicheadairean ball-coise j) dithis mhac.
17. **Greum:** ochd caoraich dheug, fichead 's a còig caoraich, ceathrad 's a trì caoraich, còig caoraich, ceathrad 's a h-ochd, eadar seachd 's a h-ochd uighean gach latha, air an fhicheadamh latha 's a ceithir den Lùnastal, air a' chòigeamh latha deug, an dithis **Seanair:** ochd caoraich dheug, fichead caora 's a còig, dà fhichead caora 's a h-ochd, trì caoraich dheug, trì fichead caora 's a h-aon, dithis, a' cheathramh latha fichead/ar fhichead, a' chòigeamh latha deug.

Earrann 10 *Section 10*

1. **Time:** dìreach x 2, an ceartuair, an uair sin, an-diugh **Manner:** gu math x 2, gu h-àraidh, gu frogail, gu mòr **Place or Direction:** a-steach, thall, an siud, an seo x 2, air ais x 2, air adhart, **Degree:** idir, rud beag, mar as àbhaist x 3 (modifies the adverbs gu math and gu frogail) **Cause:** mar sin.
2. a) a-raoir b) gu h-obann c) mu thuath d) cus e) mar sin f) mu thràth g) gu toileach h) mòran.
3. a) - 2) mar sin b) - 4) sìos c) - 1) air fad d) - 5) a-rithist e) - 3) beagan.
4. a) 'S ann a-nochd a tha an cèilidh ann. b) Bhreab e am ball gu cruaidh. c) Thig a-nall agus suidh sìos an seo. d) Tha an consairt a' tòiseachadh tràth. e) Tha sin beagan nas fheàrr. f) Feumaidh tu a dhol ann a dh'aithghearr. g) Bha am bàta a' tighinn a-steach anmoch.
5. a) - 5 gu cruaidh b) - 4 air ais, rud beag c) - 2 gu grad d) - 8 rud beag e) - 6 an ceartuair f) - 7 cus g) - 1 mu thrath h) - 3 gu h-obann.
6. **Motion:** a-null, a-mach x 2, sìos, **Position:** thall, shìos, shuas, a-staigh, a-muigh, thall, a-bhos.
7. a) suas b) a-bhos c) a-nall d) shuas e) a-muigh f) shìos.
8. a) Tha mi a' dol a-mach. b) Bha Greum a-muigh a-raoir. c) Tha mi a' dol a-null a dh'Èirinn a dh'aithghearr. d) Ma shuidheas tu sìos, innsidh mi dhut. e) Tha mi duilich, chan eil lain a-staigh. f) Tha am bàta a' tighinn a-steach dhan chala. g) Bidh e a' siubhal thall 's a-bhos air feadh na dùthcha.
9. a-null, a-mach, a-steach, a-staigh, thall, a-muigh, shuas, sìos, shìos, a-null, a-muigh, shuas, suas.
10. a) Cuir am fuaim suas beagan. b) Tha an cù a-muigh aig an doras. c) Tha na brogan agad shìos an staidhre. d) Bha Tormod a' dol a-null a Chanada. e) Chunnaic e rionnag a' priobadh shuas anns an adhar. f) Chan eil mi a' dol a-mach a-nochd. g) Tha i a' fuireach thall thairis. h) Cò thàinig a-steach ach Tòmas. i) B' fheàrr leam a bhith a-staigh a-nochd. j) Bidh iad a' siubhal thall 's a-bhos.

Earrann 11 *Section 11*

1. **Pronouns referring to people:** mi x 6, thu x 3, iad, tu x 2, sibh, **Standing for other nouns:** i, **Emphatic pronouns:** thusa, tusa, mise x 3.
2. It comes after the tense ending **-aidh** x 2 and after the verb **is.**
3. a) iad b) i c) iadsan d) e e) iad f) sinne g) sibh h) sinne i) mi j) mise, thusa.
4. a) mi b) thu c) sinn d) sibhse e) ise f) iadsan.
5. a) tu b) thu c) thu d) tu e) tusa f) tu g) thu h) tu i) tusa j) tu.
6. a) Bha iad ag obair anns a' bhùth. b) Bha i beagan eagalach. c) Bidh iad a' ceannach aodach. d) Chan eil esan anns a' bhùth uair sam bith. e) Tha iad trang. f) Bidh iadsan a' ceannach aodach. g) Tha sibh a' dèanamh gu math. h) Tha sinne a' dol a-mach airson mionaid.
7. a) Am faca tu e? b) Chuala tu e. c) Dè chanas tu ris? d) Ciamar a chanadh tu seo? e) Chì thu e a-nochd. f) Choisich thu dhachaigh. g) Tha mi a' smaoineachadh gur tu a bha an sin. h) Dè chanadh tu?
8. seo x 6, sin x 6 and siud/ud x 2.
9. an rèile ud - siud reduced to ud after a definite noun.
10. a) sin b) siud c) seo/sa d) ud e) sin f) seo.
12. a) Seo am peansail as fheàrr. b) Sin na daoine a bha a' bruidhinn rium. c) Tha siud cho fada air falbh. d) Tha na loidhnichean sin gam chumail ceart. e) Dè a nì thu leis an fheadhainn ud? f) Seo agaibh lain a' tighinn. g) Sin an càr ùr agam. h) Tha iad seo math dha-rìribh. i) Tha na peansailean sin nas gèire. j) Chunnaic mi e a' dol a-steach dhan bhùth sin.
13. a) Sin m' ubhal. b) Na craobhan seo. c) Na taighean sin. d) Is iad sin na daoine. e) An cuala tu siud?
14. a) iad b) sinn c) thusa d) iadsan e) esan f) sibh g) thusa h) i, esan.

15. a) Nach tusa a tha sgileil! b) An cuala tu fuaim? c) Am faca tu e an-diugh? d) Dè chanas tu ri seo? e) Chunnaic thu e a' dol seachad.
16. a) seo b) sin c) siud d) na craobhan seo/sa e) na craobhan sin f) na craobhan ud a) seo am peann dearg b) sin an gàradh c) siud Beinn Edra

Earrann 12 *Section 12*

1. **relative pronoun and clause:** a tha i, a th' innte x 2, a tha math dhuibh **relative pronoun causing the special - as form:** a chumas neart ribh feasgar, a chuireas spionnadh annaibh.
2. Leòdhas - a tha i, Mòr Mhoireastan - a bhios a' cluich ann an dealbhan-cluiche Gàidhlig, neach-ceannach - a th' innte, boireannach spaideil - a th' innte, rudeigin - a chumas neart ribh feasgar, biadh - a chuireas spionnadh annaibh, rudeigin - a tha math dhuibh.
3. a) Seo an nighean a chunnaic mi. b) Sin an gille a bha anns an sgoil. c) Cluinnidh tu a h-uile facal a chanas e. d) Tuigidh mi a h-uile facal a bhios i ag ràdh e) Chuala mi am pròg ram a bha air an rèidio. f) Chan fhaca mi an càr a bha thu ag iarraidh.
4. bùth - a tha a' reic aodach, pàrantan Sìne - a tha a' bhùth, a' bhùth - a tha air sràid thrang ann an Glaschu, aodach - a tha fasanta, rud - a tha ann + a bhios a' còrdadh riutha, an rud - a chanas Sìne, beagan airgid - a bhios feumail airson airgead pòcaid, aodach fasanta - a tha daoine ag iarraidh a cheannach.
5. a) a bhuannaicheas b) a bha air chall ort c) a bha ann d) a bhios ag innse e) a bhios a' toirt f) a chanas tu ri.
6. aig an robh an cù, air am bi an còta tartan, às an tug i briosgaid dhan chù, ris an do reic thu an deise uaine, air am bi an deise uaine, anns am bi thu an sàs Disathairne, dham bi mi a' dol, ris am bi thu a' cagarsaich.
8. a) An e sin an duine ris an robh thu a' bruidhinn? b) An e sin am bogsa às an tug thu an clàr? c) Sheall e dhomh am bòrd aig am bi e na shuidhe. d) Sin an fheòil dhem bheil am fàileadh a' tighinn. e) Càit a bheil an gille dhan tug thu an t-airgead? f) Gheibh mi spàin leis an ith thu e. g) Gheibh mi suidheachan air am faod thu suidhe. h) An e sin an tè bhon d' fhuair thu an tiodhlac? i) Sin an sèithear fon robh an cat. j) A bheil truinnsear agad san cuir mi am brot?
9. b) às an tig am fuaim c) às an tug mi an t-airgead d) leis an robh e ag obair e) air an robh i na seasamh f) bhon d' fhuair mi an t-òran g) fon robh an cat h) ris an robh Màiri a' bruidhinn i) anns an robh am biadh j) dhan tug mi am pàipear k) dhan deach mi.
11. a) Tha lain ag obair ann am bùth a tha a' reic dhèideagan. b) Sin an duine a chunnaic mi an-dè. c) Tha mi a' smaoineachadh air rudeigin a chanas tu ris. d) An e sin an duine ris an robh thu a' bruidhinn? e) Sheall e dhuinn am bòrd aig an robh iad nan suidhe. f) Smaoinich air na facail a chanas tu. g) Tha mi a' tuigsinn a h-uile facal a tha i ag ràdh. h) Gheibh mi sèithear dhut air am faod thu suidhe.

Earrann 13 *Section 13*

1. **the things/what:** na bha thu ag innse dhomh mu Ghreum **the people/persons:** na th' anns a' bhùth, na th' aig a' chobhan-phàighidh **all the things/people that:** na dh'ith mi, na th' anns a' bhùth, na th' aig a' chobhan-phàighidh, leis na dh'ith mi de mhìlsean, na b' urrainn dhuinn prices **prices:** na tha an dreasa seo.
2. a) na tha b) na bha am c) na bhios de d) na chunnaic e) na thuirt f) na bha g) na tha de h) na chuir thu i) na tha ann j) na leugh thu.
3. a) An do rinn thu na thuirt thu a bha thu a' dol a dhèanamh? b) Tha mi a' tuigsinn na tha thu ag ràdh. c) Tha e doirbh a chreidsinn na tha de rumannan san taigh. d) Tha mi sgìth leis na rinn mi de dh'obair. e) Dè na tha an camara sin? f) Chan urrainn dhomh cunntadh na tha ann de dhaoine. g) Chan fhaca mi na bha aig a' chèilidh. h) Am b' urrainn dhut na tha agad de phinn a thoirt dhomh?
4. a) an/às dèidh na dh'ith mi b) na bha am broinn an talla c) na chunnaic mi d) na thuirt thu e) na bha an làthair f) na tha de choimpiutaran anns an/san sgoil.
6. **Non-emphatic:** dhomh, oirre x 3, aice x 2, agam, leat x 2, dhi **Emphatic:** leatsa, agamsa x 2.
7. a) dhòmhsa b) leamsa c) oirrese d) ortsa e) leibhse f) oirnne g) leothasan h) leis-san i) dhutsa j) oirbhse.
8. b) dhut c) orm d) leam e) dhuinn f) oirbh g) oirre h) leatha.
10. do + thu - dhut, dhutsa; do + e - dha, dhàsan; do + i - dhi, dhìse; do + sinn - dhuinn, dhuinne; do + sibh - dhuibh, dhuibhse; do + iad - dhaibh, dhaibhsan; air + mi - orm, ormsa; air + thu - ort, ortsa; air + i - oirre, oirrese; air + sinn - oirnn, oirnne; air + sibh - oirbh, oirbhse; air + iad - orra, orrasan; le + mi - leamsa; le + thu - leat, leatsa; le + e - leis, leis-san; le + i - leatha, leathase; le + sibh - leibh, leibhse; le + iad - leotha, leothasan.
11. na bha aig athair Sìne ri dhèanamh anns a' bhùth, na dh'ith iad, na bha de dhaoine anns a' bhùth, na dh'ith i de mhìlsean, na bha iad air a reic.
12. b) oirre c) leatha d) leat e) dha f) dhuibh g) air h) leibh i) aca j) leinn.

Earrann 14 *Section 14*

1. **Prep. Pronouns from à:** asaibh, asainn, **Prep. Pronouns from aig:** againn, agadsa, agam x 2, agamsa.
2. Cò às a tha iadsan?
3. **Out of:** a) b) d) e) f) A place of origin: c) g) h).
4. b) às c) asad d) asainn e) asta f) asam.

5. b) aca c) agad d) aice e) aige f) agam g) agaibh.
6. a) Sguir a tharraing aiste. b) 'S ann às An Òlaind a tha e. c) Cò às a tha do mhàthair? d) Tha na bogsaichean ro throm agus feumaidh tu beagan a thoirt asta. e) Chan eil mi a' faighinn càil asaibh. f) Thalla, no cuiridh mi sradagan asad. g) Thug thu a' char asam. h) Cha tig asainn ach na dh'ionnsaicheas sinn.
7. a) Faodaidh tu fuireach againne. b) Tha cù agam air a bheil Scottie. c) An e seo an coimpiutar ùr agaibh? d) Seo an lèine ùr agam. e) Chan eil biadh gu leòr aca. f) A bheil càr aig duine sam bith agaibh? g) Chan eil fios agam dè tha agad. h) Chan eil ach aon pheansail aice.
8. a) às b) aiste c) asaibh d) asad
9. a) agam b) agaibh c) agam d) agad e) agaibh f) aige g) aice.
10. **Naming:** Dè an t-ainm a th' air a' bhuidhinn...? **Appearance:** Tha falt ruadh oirre. Bidh dath donn oirbh.... **Mood:** Nach bi cianalas oirbh...? **Object of one's feelings:** Tha gràin agam air na tha a' tachairt... **Other prepositions using air:** timcheall air trì mìosan.
11. cuimhne + air x 2, fad' air falbh, cha bhi sinn air falbh, dè thug oirbh...?, smaoineachadh air, pròg ram air an telebhisean, air feadh an t-saoghail, air an CV againn.
12. b) oirbh c) orra d) air e) oirre f) oirnn.
13. a) tarsainn air b) a thuilleadh orra c) faisg air d) timcheall air e) seachad ort f) thairis air g) a bharrachd air h) mun cuairt air.
14. a) Dè an t-ainm a tha air? b) Bha briogais ghlas air. c) Tha dath dearg air a' chàr. d) Chuir am film an t-eagal orm. e) Tha pathadh mòr orm. f) Nuair a ràinig iad, bha an t-acras orra. g) Chan eil meas mòr agam orra. h) A bheil an cnatan ort? i) Tha mun cuairt air fichead anns a' chòisir. j) Theirig thairis air còmhla rium.
15. a) Dè an t-ainm a tha air a' chat? b) Bha seacaid dhearg oirre. c) Dè an dath a tha air d' aid? d) A bheil an cuthach/an fhearg ort? e) A bheil an fhearg air? f) Tha meas agam oirre. g) Tha sinn faisg air a' gheata. h) An tàinig thu tarsainn air?
16. a) agaibh b) às c) aiste d) oirnn e) againn f) aige g) aice h) oirre i) air j) seachad orm.
17. a) Sguir a tharraing asam. b) Cò às a tha thu? c) A bheil duine an seo aig a bheil càr? d) Tha an deasg agam cugallach. e) Tha tòrr stuth/ghnothaichean agaibh. f) Seo an duine agam. g) Tha ainm snog air. h) Do sheacaid, dè an dath a th' oirre? i) Tha coltas uabhasach air. j) Tha an cianalas orm. k) Tha gaol agam air.

Earrann 15 *Section 15*

1. **Box 1:** 'S e dìreach tràillean a th' annta x 2, 'S e luchd-rannsachaidh a bhios annainne, 's e gaisgich a bhios annaibh, 's e clèireach a th' innte **Box 2:** ann an gàrraidhean, an sàs anns a' ghnìomhachas **Box 3:** nar luchd-rannsachaidh, nan sgalagan, nan tràillean Note: mar a gheibh sinn ann - how we will get there, doesn't fit neatly into any of the above categories. It is an idiomatic usage - faigh + ann.
2. ann an because gàrraidhean is an indefinite noun, i.e. without the definite article; anns because gnìomhachas has the definite article, i.e. an gnìomhachas.
3. a) annta b) innte c) ann d) ann e) annam f) annaibh g) annainn h) annad.
4. a) nam b) nad c) na d) na e) na h- f) na g) nan h) nur i) nar j) nam.
5. b) annad c) annaibh d) innte e) ann f) annainn g) annta.
6. a) Fhuair mi luch na mo phòcaid. b) Tha e na shuidhe. c) Chan eil sinn nar cleasaichean. d) Cha robh i na suidhe aig a' bhòrd idir. e) Tha thu air a bhith ro fhada nad sheasamh. f) Bha an dithis agaibh nur cadal. g) Bha iad nan ruith airson mìle co-dhiù.
7. b) Tha e na dhuine math. c) Tha e nam phòcaid. d) Tha sinn nar luchd-smàlaidh. e) Tha sibh nur lùth-chleasaichean. f) Tha thu nad sgoilear fìor mhath. g) Tha i na h-eòlaiche. h) Tha sin na h-àireamh mhath. i) Tha e na eòlaiche-coimpiutair. j) Tha an t-airgead aca nam pòcaidean.
8. b) 'S e eòlaiche a th' ann. c) 'S e nursaichean a th' annta. d) 'S e boireannach math a th' innte. e) 'S e cluicheadair math a th' annad. f) 'S e eòlaichean-coimpiutaireachd a th' annaibh. g) 'S e comharra math a th' ann. h) 'S e sgoilearan èasgaidh a th' annainn.
9. **bho** as a simple preposition: bho air feadh an t-saoghail, bhon drathair, bhom athair **bho** + pronoun: fhaighinn bhuat, cha toirinn bhuat, cò bhuaithe, fhaighinn bhuapa **de** as a simple preposition: air a dèanamh de **de** + pronoun: an toir thu dhìom...?, bheir Sìne dhith, ach thoir dheth, a thoirt dheth.
10. bhon - bho an - from the; bhom - bho mo - from my.
11. b) bhuainn/uainn c) bhuam/uam d) bhuat/uat e) bhuaithe/uaithe f) bhuaibh/uaibh g) bhuaipe/uaipe.
12. b) dhinn c) dhìom d) dhìot e) dheth f) dhiubh g) dhibh.
13. a) bhuat b) bho c) bhuapa d) bhuaibh e) bhuaithe f) bhuaipe g) bhuam h) bhuainn.
14. a) dhìom b) dheth c) dhen, dheth d) dheth e) dhen f) dhith g) dhibh h) dhìot.
15. a) bhuaibh b) bhuam c) i, bhuaipe d) e, bhuaithe e) bhuat f) bhuapa g) bhuapa h) bhuainn.
16. a) de chloinn b) dheth c) dhith d) dhuibh e) a thoirt dhibh f) dhen Phàrtaidh g) leth-uair a thìde h) dhìom an fhàinne.
17. a) Thug mi dhìom mo stocainnean. b) Chan ann tric a chluinneas sinn bhuapa. c) 'S ann dhen a' bhòrd a thug mi e. d) "Am b' urrainn dhut do lèine a thoirt dhìot?" thuirt an dotair. e) Chan urrainn dhomh an còmhdach a thoirt dheth. f) Fhuair mi litir fhada bhuaipe. g) Chan fhada gus an cluinn thu bhuainn. h) Thug i a bròg an dhith.
18. a) Cuir dheth an telebhisean. b) Chan eil thu fada bhon bhaile. c) Tha mi an dòchas gun cluinn thu bhuaithe/uaithe. d) Cuir dhìot do bhròg an, mas e do thoil e. e) Tha e fada air falbh bhuainn/uainn. f) Cuiridh mi dhìom mo lèine. g) An cuir i dhith a h-ad? h) Cuir dhìot do chòta. i) Chuir sinn dhinn ar còtaichean. j) An cuala tu bhuapa/uapa?/An cuala sibh bhuapa/uapa?

Earrann 16 *Section 16*

1. **Singular:** dhomh x 3, dhi **Plural:** dhuibh x 8, dhuinn, dhaibh.
2. A bheil ceist sam bith agaibh dhomh?. Tha e a' sealltainn gu bheil spèis aice dhuibh.. 'S e rud math a bhios ann dhuibh.
3. mac do Khaled, piuthar dhomh.
4. dhan taigh aca, dhan phort-adhair.
5. Gheibh sibh bus a Chittagong., an uair sin a Lunnainn.
6. a) dhaibh b) dhuibh c) dha d) dhomh e) dhi f) dha g) dhi h) dhuinn i) dhuibh j) dhut.
7. b) dhi c) dhuinn d) dhuibh e) dhut f) dha g) dhaibh h) dhomh i) dha j) dhuinn.
8. a) An urrainn do dhuine sam bith seo fhosgladh? b) Feumaidh mi a dhol dhan bhùth. c) Cha urrainn dha lain an doras fhosgladh. d) Tha sinn a' dol a Shasainn airson ar làithean-saora. e) Thèid sinn don taigh-dhealbh feasgar. f) Chan eil mi a' smaoineachadh gu bheil mi càirdeach dhut. g) 'S urrainn dhuinn a dhol don fhèis. h) Tha e furasta dhuinn an obair a dhèanamh. i) Tha e math dhi a thighinn gam chuideachadh. j) Chan urrainn dhomh innse dhut cho toilichte agus a tha mi.
9. b) dhomh c) dhut d) dhi e) dhuinn f) dha g) dhan h) dhuibh i) dhaibh j) dhut.
10. a) dha for dhi b) dhaibh for dhuinn c) don/dhan for do an d) dhomh for dhaibh e) dhi for dha f) a dh'Uibhist for a Uibhist g) dhut for dhi h) dhomh for dhi.
11. **fo** and prepositional pronouns: fodhainn x 2, fodhasan, fon, fodhad **gu** and prepositional pronouns: gu, thugainn x 2, thuca x 4, gus, chun.
12. gu, gus, chun.
13. mi/fodham/thugam, thu/fodhad/thugad, e/fodha/thuige, i/foipe/thuice, sinn/fodhainn/thugainn, sibh/fodhaibh/thugaibh, iad/fòpa/thuca.
14. a) fodhad b) thugam c) fòpa d) thugainn e) fodhaibh f) thuca g) fodhad h) thugaibh i) fodha j) thuice.
15. b) fodhainn c) fodhad d) foipe e) fodham f) fodhaibh g) fòpa.
16. b) thugainn c) thugam d) thugad e) thuice f) thuca g) thuige.
17. a) Tha a' phiseag na suidhe fon bhòrd. b) Tha mi an dòchas gun cuir thu p-dealain thugam. c) Bhiodh tu na bu chofhurtaile leis a' chuisean sin fodhad. d) Tha na càraichean a' tighinn thugainn. e) Tha am bàta a' dol fodha. f) Cuiridh mi brath fòn thugad a-màireach. g) Tog an t-seacaid oir tha rudeigin foipe. h) Feumaidh mi na ticeadan a chur thuca. i) Tha mi a' faicinn na tìre fodhainn. j) Tha lain a' dol a sgrìobhadh litir thuice.
18. a) Cuir litir thugam. b) Tha rudeigin fodham. c) Cuir litir thugainn. d) Tha rudeigin fon bhòrd. e) Cuir an stuth thuca. f) Tha e fòpa. g) Cuir p-dealain thuice. h) Chaidh e chun na drochaid/Chaidh e gun drochaid. i) Fuirich gus an tig e. j) Cuiridh mi brath/fios thugad.
19. a) fodhainn b) gus c) fon d) thuige e) fodha f) thugad g) foipe h) chun i) fòpa j) thugainn.
20. a) Thoir dhomh sin. b) Tha i càirdeach dhomh. c) Chan urrainn dha. d) Thoir dhaibh na pinn. e) Am b' urrainn dhut/dhuibh mo chuideachadh. f) Tha i a' dol dhan bhaile. g) Tha lain a' dol a Leòdhas. h) Chan urrainn dhuinn gluasad.

Earrann 17 *Section 17*

1. **le meaning "with":** le Miss Downie, le gaol **le = "by" as agent:** a' gearradh stàilinn...le **le used for ownership:** 's ann leis na companaidhean **le used for family:** mac le Khaled **idiomatic usage:** is toigh leinn, gura math a theid leibh, a' dol gu math leinn, is toigh leis, am bu toigh leinn.
2. **mu meaning "round about (near):** mun Chafaidh Ghorm **mu meaning approximately:** mu aon uair deug, mu chòig mile tuath air **mu meaning "about (concerning)":** mur deidhinn, mun Ghàidhlig **to do with wearing clothes:** cha bhi...umpa, a chur umainn.
3. **Personal pronouns + Prepositional pronouns:** mi - leam - umam; thu - leat - umad; e - leis - uime; i - leatha - uimpe; sinn - leinn - umainn; sibh - leibh - umaibh; iad - leotha - umpa.
4. a) leinn b) mu c) leis d) uimpe e) le f) uime g) leotha h) umpa i) leinn j) leatha k) umainn l) leis.
5. a) leatha b) leis c) leotha d) leibh e) leat f) leinn g) leam.
6. a) mu b) mud c) umam d) mur e) umainn f) mun g) mar h) umad.
7. b) leinn c) leis d) leat e) leibh f) leotha g) leam h) leatha.
8. a) Tha e mu cheithir uairean. b) Dè tha thu a' bruidhinn mu dheidhinn?/Cò mu dheidhinn a tha thu a' bruidhinn? c) Chuir iad umpa. d) Tha e mun sgoil an àiteigin. e) Bha mi a' cur umam. f) Dè mud dheidhinn(-sa)? g) Tha an t-àm agaibh cur umaibh. h) Tha e mud choinneimh.
9. **conversation "with"/speaking to:** bruidhinn riutha, a' bruidhinn rinn, bhruidhinn sinn ri, bhruidhinn sinn ris, a' bruidhinn rithe, a' bruidhinn ribh **against:** na sheasamh ri bàta **comparison:** cho uabhasach ri, cho math ri **activity:** an obair a tha iad ris, dè tha sibh ris? **other prepositional phrases/idiomatic phrases:** dlùth riutha, tha aig...ri coiseachd, an taca ri, còmhla ris, a' còrdadh rinn, againn ri dhèanamh + ri fhaicinn, coltach ri seo, aig a' chloinn...ri bhith ag obair, tha againn ri falbh.
10. mi - rium, thu - riut, e - ris, i - rithe, sinn - rinn, sibh - ribh, iad - riutha.
11. a) ri b) ris c) ri d) rium e) riut f) rium g) ris h) ri dhèanamh i) rithe j) an taca ri.
12. b) rithe c) rinn d) ribh e) rium f) riutha g) riut.
13. a) Dè tha thu ris na làithean seo? b) Bidh Greum agus Rob ri leantainn Manchester United. c) Tha ur mac gu math coltach ribh. d) Feumaidh tu tighinn còmhla rium chun a' chèilidh. e) Tha mòran againn ri dhèanamh fhathast.

f) 'S e rùm beag a th' ann an taca ris an rùm agadsa. g) Tha an cù agad cho mòr ri laogh. h) Chan fhaca mi riamh gèam coltach ri sin. i) Fuirich an sin gus am bruidhinn mi riutha. j) Tha Anna laghach agus is toigh le lain a bhith a' bruidhinn rithe.

14. a) còmhla ri b) coltach rithe c) a' bruidhinn rium d) ris e) ris/riutha f) ribh g) an taca ris h) ris i) ri j) rinn.
15. a) ris > rithe b) ris > riutha c) rithe > rium d) ri > ris e) rinn > ribh f) riutha > rinn g) rithe > riut h) rium > ris.
16. a) 'S ann leam(sa) a tha sin. b) Bheir sinn biadh leinn. c) Chaidh an t-airgead a chruinneachadh le Ailean. d) Tha nighean leotha ann an Canada. e) Tha rudeigin agam a tha leatsa./Tha rudeigin agam leat. f) 'S ann le Seònaid a tha sin. g) 'S ann leatha(se) a tha sin. h) 'S ann leis-san a tha seo.
17. a) Tha e mu thrì uairean. b) Chuir mi mo chòta umam. c) Chuir iad umpa. d) A bheil fios agad air dad mu (a) dheidhinn? e) Tha fios aca mu an/mun deidhinn. f) Tha fios agam mu ur/mur deidhinn g) Feumaidh sinn cuir umainn (gu) ceart. h) Chuir iad aodach dìona umpa.
18. a) Tha aige ri dhol dhachaigh. b) Cuir ris a' bhalla e. c) Tha i cho math riutsa. d) Bruidhinn rium. e) Na bruidhinn rithe! f) Tha mi a' dol ann còmhla ris. g) Dè tha thu ris? h) Tha tòrr aca ri dhèanamh. i) Tha e tioram an taca ri seo. f) Tha tòrr/mòran agam ri dhèanamh an-diugh.

Earrann 18 *Section 18*

1. **ro** as a simple preposition: ron **ro** + pronoun: romham x 2, romhaibh, roimhe, romhad **tro** as a simple preposition: tron x 2 **tro** + pronoun: troimhe x 3.
2. ron - ro an - before the, tron - tro an - through the.
3. b) roimhpe c) roimhe d) romham e) romhad f) romhainn g) romhpa h) romhaibh.
4. b) troimhpe c) troimhe d) tromhpa e) tromhainn f) tromhad g) tromhaibh.
5. a) ro b) ron c) romhainn d) romhad e) romhpa f) roimhe g) roimhpe h) romhaibh.
6. a) tro b) troimhe c) troimhpe d) tromhpa e) tromham f) tron g) tromhad h) tromhaibh.
7. mi - romham - tromham, thu - romhad - tromhad, e - roimhe - troimhe, i - roimhpe - troimhpe, sinn - romhainn - tromhainn, sibh - romhaibh - tromhaibh, iad - romhpa - tromhpa.
8. a) Chan eil fhios aig duine dè tha roimhe. b) Feumaidh tu a dhol tron gheata sin. c) Chuir mi romham a dhol dhachaigh tràth. d) Bha na geataichean fosgailte agus fhuair na caoraich tromhpa. e) Tha an uinneag briste oir chaidh ball troimhpe. f) Tha am baile dà mhìle romhad. g) Tha an doras fosgailte agus tha iad a' dol troimhe. h) Tha dà latha de dh'obair chruaidh romhaibh.
9. a) Chuir mi romham a dhol ann. b) Chaidh am ball tron uinneig. c) Chaidh mi tron choille. d) Tha e romhainn. e) Chaidh e tromhainn. f) Bidh e ann roimhpe. g) Bha ise ann roimhesan. h) Theirig tromhpa.
10. b) seach fuireach san sgoil c) gun teisteanas ceart d) rud sam bith ach sin e) rè nam bliadhnaichean f) gun aodach ceart aca g) gun chus airgid againn h) Nan tuiteadh cuideigin far creige i) gun cuideachadh sam bith aca j) mar chuideigin a tha air tuiteam k) far creige I) chun a' VSO m) duine ach thusa.
11. a) eadar b) gun c) rè d) ach e) chun f) far g) mar h) seach.
12. a) Tha e mar dhuine ann an ceò. b) Tha mòran thubaistean air a bhith air an rathad seo rè nam bliadhnaichean. c) Suidh aig a' bhòrd eadarainn. d) Bhiodh e na b' fheàrr thusa a dhol ann seach mise. e) Ruith iad chun an rathaid mhòir. f) A bheil thu ag iarraidh do thì gun bhainne? g) Thuit an leabhar far a' bhùird. h) Tha a h-uile ni againn ach deagh shìde.
13. a) chun b) eadar c) far d) seach e) gun f) rè g) mar h) ach i) eatarra j) eadarainn.
14. a) Feuch gun a dhèanamh. b) Bha e a' ruith mar gheàrr. c) rè na bliadhna d) eadar thusa agus mise e) Tha am bòrd eadarainn. f) Tha mi a' dol chun na tràghad/tràighe. g) Thuit e far a' bhùird. h) Tha a h-uile càil ann ach an siùcar. i) Thèid mi fhìn/mise ann seach thusa.
15. b) aca/romhpa c) sibh/tromhaibh d) tromhpa e) roimhe/roimhpe f) tromham g) romhpa h) romhad.
16. a) - chan eil mi ag iarraidh ach beagan bìdh b) - cha bhi thu gun charaidean c) - thèid e mar a' ghaoth d) - eadar beag agus mòr e) - seach a bhith mì-mhodhail f) - chan eil mòran rùim eatarra g) chun an rathaid mhòir.

Earrann 19 *Section 19*

1. airson greis, mu dheidhinn na buidhne, am measg dhaoine bochda, air feadh an t-saoghail, às dèidh nan saor-làithrean, air sgàth na cloinne, am broinn nan gàrraidhean, mun cuairt nam bàtaichean, an cois buidhne ionadail, a thaobh an t-suidheachaidh, a rèir choltais, às aonais do bhràthar, airson na Nollaige.
2. **Plural possessive**: às dèidh nan saor-làithean, am broinn nan gàrraidhean, mun cuairt nam bàtaichean **Singular possessive**: mu dheidhinn na buidhne, air sgàth na cloinne, an cois buidhne ionadail, a thaobh an t-suidheachaidh, a rèir choltais, às aonais do bhràthar, airson na Nollaige.
3. a) às aonais b) air feadh c) air sgàth d) air tòir e) an aghaidh f) am broinn g) an cois h) an lùib i) a rèir j) mu dheidhinn.
4. a) Chaidh mi chun a' bhall-coise an dèidh na sgoile. b) Tha mi ag iarraidh peansail eile an àite an fhir seo. c) Bha am boireannach na seasamh air beulaibh an taighe. d) Chaidh Sìne a-mach a dh'aindeoin na tuile uisge. e) Tha na bùithtean mu choinneimh nan taighean. f) Tha a' chreag àrd os cionn a' bhaile. g) Tha an talla shìos ri taobh na h-eaglaise. h) Thuit i dhan mhuir an comhair a cinn.
5. a) ri linn/air tàillibh b) mun cuairt c) ri linn/air tàillibh d) air cùl e) airson f) am measg g) a dh'ionnsaigh h) a rèir.
6. a) a thaobh sin, chan eil mi cinnteach b) Tha e am broinn a' bhaga. c) Chan urrainn dhut falbh às aonais do cheapairean. d) A dh'aindeoin sin, tha thu a' coimhead fallain. e) Dè bha thu ag innse dhomh mu dheidhinn

a' gheama? f) Tha e os cionn na sgeilpe. g) Tha e/i a' dol an aghaidh na gaoithe. h) Tha an eaglais ri taobh na h-aibhne. i) A rèir choltais, bha thu ceart. j) Tha inbheach an cois na cloinne.

7. b) nad aghaidh c) air a shon d) air a shon e) dhur n-ionnsaigh f) mud dheidhinn g) ri mo thaobh h) na aghaidh i) air a shon j) às d' aonais k) mud dheidhinn l) air a shon.
8. mi - air mo shon, thu - air do shon, e - air a shon, i - air a son, sinn - air ar son, sibh - air ur son, iad - air an son; mi - às m' aonais, thu - às d' aonais, e - às (a) aonais, i - às a h-aonais, sinn - às ar n-aonais, sibh - às ur n-aonais, iad - às an aonais.
9. a) mu dheidhinn b) os do chionn c) dhur n-ionnsaigh d) nar n-aghaidh e) air a shon-san f) às m' aonais-sa g) do thaobh-sa h) os an cionn.
10. a) Dè nì mi às ur n-aonais? b) Am faod mi suidhe ri ur taobh? c) Tha am bàta a' tighinn dhar n-ionnsaigh. d) Tha feum againn air pinn air an son. e) 'S ann air mo shon-sa a tha e a' dèanamh seo. f) An cuala sibh dad mun deidhinn? g) Chan eil mi idir a' dol nad aghaidh. h) A bheil thusa a' bruidhinn mum dheidhinn-sa? i) Tha am plèana air sgèith os do chionn. j) Tha am bàta a' gluasad ged a tha a' ghaoth làidir na h-aghaidh.
12. a) Dh'fhàg thu/sibh às m' aonais. b) Tha e a' tighinn dhar h-ionnsaigh. c) Chuala mi mud dheidhinn/mu ur deidhinn/mur deidhinn. d) The e os ar cionn. e) Tha tòrr fiosrachaidh ann mu ur/mur deidhinn. f) Tha e na h-aghaidh. g) Dè 's urrainn dhomh a dhèanamh air do shon? h) Suidh ri a taobh. i) Bha mi nan lùib. j) Chaidh mi an comhair mo chinn.
14. a) air cùlaibh na beinne b) às dèidh na sgoile c) am measg na treallaich d) a dh'aindeoin an fhathainn e) mun cuairt an taighe f) ri linn/air tàillibh nan daoine g) Na falbh às aonais. h) Chan eil mi cinnteach mu (a) deidhinn. i) Na teirig nan aghaidh. j) Tha e fada os an cionn.

Earrann 20 *Section 20*

1. b) bhuail e air a phiuthar c) bha dùil aca riutha air ais d) bha ùidh aca uile ann a bhith e) chuir iad romhpa f) a' feuchainn ri ainm math fhaighinn g) a' dol leatha h) b' fheudar dhaibh i) a thoirt air j) thàinig iomadh ainm fa-near dhaibh k) 's e Greum a smaoinich air l) bha e a' còrdadh riutha uile; chòrd e gu mòr ri Sìne m) thàinig e a-steach oirre n) gun robh an saoghal gann de thruas o) bha aca ri sabaid.
2. b) his sister was realising c) they expected them back d) they were all interested in e) they decided f) trying to get/think of a good name g) agreeing with her i) it had to be given a new name j) they considered many names k) it was Graham who thought of it l) they all liked it; Sìne really liked it m) it occurred to her n) that the world was short of compassion/pity o) they had to strive/fight.
3. a) chòir b) chuir c) beir d) thàinig e) barrachd air f) cuimhne g) a' tarraing h) guth i) eagal j) choinnich/riutha k) leotha l) leig m) leinn n) chanas o) èisteachd ri.
4. a) Ciamar a chaidh dhut? - How did you get on? b) 'S fheàrr dhomh falbh. - I (had) better go. c) Chan eil sgeul air lain. - There is no sign of John. d) Thèid agam air tilleadh. - I'll manage to return/go back. e) Chan eil mi cinnteach à sin. - I'm not sure about that. f) Tha Anna dèidheil air suiteis. - Ann is fond of sweets. g) Tha e a' dol a choimhead oirre. - He is going to visit/see her or He is going to look at her/it. h) Dè tha a' cur oirbh? - What is bothering you? i) Tha iad a' leigeil orra. - They are pretending. j) Tha iad ag obair air a' ghille bhochd. - They are bullying/annoying the poor boy. k) Thog sinn oirnn dhan tràigh. - We set off to the beach. l) Cha tuirt mi guth riutha. - I didn't say anything to them.
5. a) a' bruidhinn air b) pròiseil aiste c) dh'èist iad ris d) a' faighneachd dhìom e) rinn iad air f) a-mach air g) is coma leis h) ghabh iad ris i) dè tha roimhe j) math air.
6. a) Thàinig e a-steach orm. b) Bha dùil aca rium. c) Tha ùidh agam ann. d) Chuir iad romhpa falbh. e) Feuch ri cuideachadh. f) Tha mi a' dol leat. g) Bha aca ri falbh. h) Smaoinich Greum air. i) Chòrd an cèilidh riutha. j) Tha e gann de dh'airgead.
7. a) f(h)ios b) math c) a' tarraing d) cuir às e) dh'innis/dhut f) thoir/aire g) seall dhomh h) aithne dhut i) bhruidhinn/ris j) guth.
8. a) Bhruidhinn mi rithe. b) Tha mi a' dol leat. c) Thoir dha sin. d) Cuir dhìot do chòta. e) Is beag orm/is lugha orm an t-òran sin. f) An deach thusa ann?/An deachaidh tusa ann? g) Rug mi air làimh air. h) Cò air a tha thu a-mach? i) Rinn mi air a' chafaidh. j) Chan eil mi cinnteach à sin. k) Chan eil mi ach a' tarraing asad. l) Tha cuimhne agam oirre. m) Thèid agam air a chur ceart. n) Chan eil ùidh agam ann. o) Chan eil sgeul air an leabhar.
9. a) dh'fhàg iad air b) a' tighinn dhut c) sguir dhe d) leatha fhèin e) chanas iad ris f) dh'fheuch i ris g) mhothaich e dhan h) chuir e air i) ceàrr air j) thèid agam air.

Earrann 21 *Section 21*

1. **is** with noun/adjective & preposition: is toigh leam e, is fhada on, 's fheàrr dhuinn, is urrainn dhuinn, is aithne dhuibh **is** with adjective (but without preposition): is math gu bheil, is math a bhith air ais, 's fheàirrde sinn, is beag nach do thuit mi, is dòcha gu bheil.
2. cha bu chòir dhaibh, nach e sin an t-ainm?, nach math ur faicinn, nach sibh a tha donn, gun urrainn dhuinn.
3. bu chòir dhan phlèana, b' àbhaist dhuinn, bu chaomh leam sin.
4. a) fheàrr b) dòcha c) lugha d) is gann e) is math f) beag g) chòir h) urrainn i) tric j) nach math k) aithne l) fhada m) fheàirrde n) is toigh/caomh o) is math.
5. a) B' aithne dhomh an t-òran sin. - I knew/used to know that song. b) B' àbhaist dhuinn fuireach anns a' bhaile-mhòr. - We used to stay in the city. c) Is toigh leis an leabhar aig MacThòmais. - He likes Thomson's book. d) Is

beag a smaoinich i air a leithid. - She never thought/little did she think of such a thing. e) Is tric a chluinneas duine sin. - One often hears that. f) Chan aithne dhomh an duine sin idir. - I don't know that man at all. g) Tha mi an dòchas gun urrainn dha cluich. - I hope he can play. h) Bu chòir dha a bhith ciùin anns a' mhadainn. - It should be/it ought to be calm in the morning. i) 'S fheàrr dhuinn togail oirnn. - We better go/set off. j) Is iongantach gum faigh thu lorg oirre. - It's unlikely you will find her. k) B' fheàirrde tu barrachd ithe. - You would benefit from eating more./You would do with eating more. l) Is dòcha gu bheil e ro thràth. - Perhaps it's too early. m) Is fheàrr leam cofaidh na tì. - I prefer coffee to tea. n) Is gann a tha e trì uairean fhathast. - It's hardly 3 o'clock yet. o) Is tric a chuala mi am facal sin. - I've often heard that word.

6. a) 's dòcha gu b) 's fheàrr leatha c) chan aithne dhomh d) chan urrainn dhi e) is math f) is beag a g) is beag orm h) b' àbhaist dha i) gun toigh leis j) bu chòir dhut.
7. a) b' àbhaist b) cha toigh leam c) 's dòcha gu d) an aithne dhut? e) bu chòir dha f) b' fheàirrde g) b' fhada a h) cha mhòr nach i) chan urrainn dhomh j) nach math.
8. a) **'s e** highlighting noun, pronoun or noun phrase: 's e rud uabhasach a tha sin, 's e fìor dhroch àiteachan-obrach a th' annta (defining), 's e an rud a rinn sinn, 's e còmhlan-ciùil am freagairt, 's e an sgoil an t-àite as fheàrr, 's e thusa a bhios a sgrìobhadh b) **'s ann** highlighting an adjective, adverb or adverbial group: 's ann còmhla ri buidheann neo-eisimeileach a bha sinn, 's ann tro cheòl, 's ann anns an sgoil a b' fheàrr e, c) the simple form of **is,** rather than 's e: 's mi, ach faodhaidh sibhse mo chuideachadh d) **'s ann a** in front of a whole cause/sentence: 's ann a bha sinne a' faireachdainn cho lag.
9. b) 'S e càr dearg a tha mi ag iarraidh. c) 'S e thusa a tha a' dèanamh gu math. d) 'S e Teàrlach a gheibh an duais. e) 'S e Anna a shuidheas ri taobh na h-uinneige. f) 'S e esan a chuala am fuaim. g) 'S e an duine a chunnaic iad an toiseach. h) 'S e am bus a tha a' tighinn. i) 'S e an cat a rug air an luch. j) 'S e Ailean a rinn obair mhòr anns a' ghàrradh.
10. b) 'S ann dhìse a tha an leabhar. c) 'S ann anns an sgoil a tha an cèilidh. d) 'S ann a' seinn aig a' chèilidh a bhios tu. e) 'S ann ri taobh na bùtha a chunnaic mi thu. f) 'S ann gu math èasgaidh a tha Anndra. g) 'S ann aig oir na pàirce a tha am ball. h) 'S ann às an Òban a tha Seònaid. i) 'S ann leatsa a tha am peann sin. j) 'S ann gu math gorm a tha a sùilean.
11. b) Cha mhise a fhuair e. c) 'S esan a bh' ann. d) Cha tusa a bh' ann idir. e) Chan ise a bha a' bruidhinn./Cha b' ise a bha a' bruidhinn.
12. a) 'S e latha math a bha ann. b) 'S ann a-màireach a tha sinn a' faighinn a' bhrat-ùrlair. c) 'S ann faisg air an sgoil a tha a' bhùth. d) 'S ann dhuibhse a tha an tiodhlac. e) 'S e balach èasgaidh a tha ann. f) 'S e Beitidh a rinn am biadh. g) 'S ann ag obair aig an taigh a bha Micheal. h) 'S e an càr dubh a tha mi ag iarraidh. i) 'S ann aig an taigh a dh'fhuirich mi. j) 'S e Ùistean a tha gu math.
13. a) 'S e seacaid b) 's ann anns c) 's e an d) 's ann os cionn e) cha mhì f) 's ann a g) 's ann a' cluich g) 's ann a-màireach.
14. a) 'S ann a-raoir a fhuair mi dhachaigh. b) 'S e càr gorm a fhuair iad. c) 'S ann aig a' chèilidh a chunnaic mi i. d) 'S e an geansaidh gorm a tha mi ag iarraidh. e) 'S ann ri taobh an taighe a gheibh thu e. f) An e thusa/an tusa a ruith air falbh? g) 'S ann a' cluich a tha sinn. h) 'S e sin an duine a rinn e.
15. A. a) Cha toigh/chaomh leam an ceòl sin. b) Cha mhòr nach do chaidil mi. c) Chan urrainn dhomh dràibheadh. d) 'S dòcha gun seinn i. e) An aithne dhut a h-athair? f) B' fheàirrde mi beagan cadail/norrag. g) Bu chòir dhaibh cluich. h) Cha mhòr gun tuiginn e. i) B' àbhaist dhomh a bhith a' cluich ball-coise. j) 'S fheàrr leatha tì/teatha.
B. a) 'S e ise a rinn e. b) 'S e òran math a sheinn e. c) 'S e fuaim na gaoithe a chuala iad. d) 'S e oidhirp mhath a rinn e. e) 'S e Pòl a chunnaic iad. f) Chan e mise a rinn e. g) 'S e an leabharlann dhan deach iad. h) 'S e Eilidh a phòs Coinneach. i) 'S e Niall a bhris an cupa/an copan. j) 'S e taigh air an dùthaich a tha iad ag iarraidh.
C. a) 'S ann a-nochd a tha an cèilidh. b) 'S ann dhutsa/dhuibhse a tha an tiodhlac. c) 'S ann a' cluich ball-coise a bhios iad. d) 'S ann a' togail taighe a tha iad. e) Bha sinn an dòchas gum fuiricheadh e ach 's ann a dh'fhalbh e tràth. f) Bha sinn a' smaoineachadh gun robh an gèam seachad ach 's ann a chùm e a' dol airson còig mionaidean. g) 'S ann gorm a tha an geansaidh. h) 'S ann anns an sgoil a thachair e. i) 'S ann a-màireach a tha am film ann. j) 'S ann ri taobh an taighe a tha e.

Earrann 22 *Section 22*

1. 'S e cluicheadair bogsa agus fìdeig a th' annadsa. - You are an accordionist and whistle player.; 'S e pìobaire agus cluicheadair bogsa a th' annamsa. - I'm a piper and accordionist.; 'S e fìdhlearan a th' ann an Greum agus Rob. - Greum and Rob are fiddlers.; 'S e còmhlan-ciùil traidiseanta a th' annainn. - We are a traditional band.; 'S e drumair a th' annsan. - He is a drummer.; 'S e cluicheadair meur-chlàir a th' innte. - She is a keyboard player.; 'S e banacharaid a th' ann an Ciorstag dhomh. - Kirsty is a friend of mine.
2. 'S e còmhlan-roc a th'ann.
3. b) 'S e film air leth a tha ann an Jurassic Park. c) 'S e duine math a tha anns a' mhinistear. d) 'S e saor a tha ann. e) 'S e daoine beaga a tha annta. f) 'S e sgoilearan a tha annainn. g) 'S e breabadairean a tha anns na daoine sin. h) 'S e leabhar math a tha anns an leabhar aig MacCoinnich. i) 'S e baile brèagha a tha ann am Port Rìgh. j) 'S e nurs a tha innte.
4. a) 'S e càr math a tha anns a' Volvo. b) 'S e beathach fiadhaich a tha ann an tìgear. c) 'S e latha math a tha ann. d) 'S e banaltram mhath a tha innte. e) 'S e làithean-saora matha a bha ann. f) 'S e eòin bhrèagha a tha annta. g) 'S e duine uabhasach a tha annad! h) 'S e seacaid dhìonach a tha sin. i) 'S e ceist dhuilich a tha ann an ceist a sia. j) 'S e madainn shoilleir a tha gu bhith ann.

5. b) Chan e, chan e dràibhear a tha ann. c) 'S e, 's e cathair-bhaile a tha ann an Inbhir Nis. d) Chan e, chan e film math a bha ann. e) 'S e, 's e bancair a tha ann. f) 'S e, 's e iasg blasta a tha ann an sgadan. g) Chan e, chan e gàrradh snog a tha ann. h) Chan e, chan e fear-ciùil math a tha annam. i) 'S e, 'S e saor-chlachairean a tha annainn. j) 'S e, 's e rùnaire a tha innte.
6. a) 's e saor/ann b) 's e tidsear/innte c) 's e/a tha ann d) 's e seinneadair/a tha innte e) 's e a tha ann f) 's e/a tha annainn g) 's e gàirnealairean/annainn h) 's e/a tha ann i) iasgairean a tha annta j) 's e bèicearan a tha annta.
7. a) 'S e leabhar math a tha ann. b) 'S e taigh mòr a tha ann. c) 'S e còcaire math a tha innte. d) 'S e seinneadair math a tha ann. e) 'S e daoine cruaidh a tha annta. f) 'S e ceist fhurasta/shoirbh a tha innte. g) 'S e suidheachadh duilich a tha ann. h) 'S e latha àlainn dha/do na tunnagan a tha ann. i) 'S e seacaid shnog a tha sin. j) 'S e glasraich ùr a tha annta/sin.
8. **Is** verb: 's e, 's e, 's e, 's e, 's e **[A]:** Gillean nan Gàrraidhean, briseadh bhàtaichean, sin, ise, mise **[B]** : an t-ainm, an dàn, an t-amhran, an seinneadair, an seinneadair **an còrr den t-seantans:** a tha air, a tha dhìth oirnn, againn, agaibh.
9. 's e daoine brùit' th' air ar n-aire x 2; 's e obair gun taing a th' aca; 's e na bàtaichean sin a bh' anns an lar gu tric a bhios iad briseadh; 's e an companaidh mòr a gheibh an t-òr.
10. tha mise nam dhrumair; chan eil mi nam sheinneadair; bidh Sharon na seinneadair fìor mhath.
13. a) 'S e Cailean an duine a rinn e. b) Tha i na dràibhear math dha-rìribh. c) 'S e esan an duine as sine anns an rùm. d) 'S e an taigh ud an taigh as sine anns a' bhaile. e) Tha sinn nar sgoilearan anns an àrd-sgoil. f) 'S e sin an càr math air an robh sinn a' bruidhinn. g) 'S e sin an seòrsa frids a th' againne. h) Tha iad nan cluicheadairean ball-coise. i) 'S e sin an dearbh fhear a chunnaic mise. j) Tha thusa nad bhall agus tha bhòt agad.
14. a) 's e ise b) 's e sin c) 's e sibhse d) 's e esan e) na bhalach f) 's e Lunnainn g) 's e h) e na i) 's e mise j) 's e sin.
15. a) 'S e/is esan an duine. b) 'S e/is ise am modail. c) Sin na daolagan. d) 'S e/is mise an sgoilear as sine. e) Seo an trèana fhadalach. f) 'S e Cailean an dotair againn/ar dotair. g) 'S e lupatar a' phlanaid as motha. h) 'S e Obar Dheathain am baile-mòr dhan deach sinn.
16. a) Tha Anna na dotair. b) Tha mi nam amadan. c) Tha Inbhir Nis na bhaile-mòr. d) Bha Dimàirt na latha math. e) Tha e na rud math gu bheil thu an seo. f) Nuair a bha mi nam ghille, chaidh mi dhan Fhraing. g) Tha thu nad ghaisgeach. h) Tha i na bana-ghaisgeach.
17. b) 'S e baile àlainn a tha ann am Peairt. c) 'S e tiodhlac a tha anns a' bhogsa theòclaidean seo. d) 'S e obair mhath a tha ann an obair phostachd. e) 'S e duine còir a tha ann an Ailig. f) 'S e cù fiadhaich a tha anns a' chù agad. g) 'S e fìdhlearan a tha anns na daoine sin. h) 'S e dealbh le Picasso a tha anns an dealbh sin.
18. a) 'S e mise a tha ann. b) 'S e ceist dhuilich a tha innte. c) 'S e freagairt fhurasta a tha ann. d) 'S e lèine shnog a tha sin. e) 'S e doras dearg a tha ann.
19. b) 'S e sin an t-aodach a cheannaich mi. c) 'S e mise an nighean ris an robh sibh a' bruidhinn. d) 'S e Beurla an cànan a tha aca ann an Sasainn. e) 'S e Tokyo am baile as motha ann an lapan. f) 'S e sinne, piuthar, bràthair agus ar màthair, an teaghlach uile. g) 'S e iadsan na daoine a chuidich mi. h) 'S e sibhse na tuathanaich a tha ag àiteach an fhearainn.

Earrann 23 *Section 23*

1. **Singular imperative:** bi **Plural imperative:** siuthadaibh x 2, cuiribh, thigibh, cumaibh **Speaker included in the action:** fàgamaid, na biomaid **Negative imperative:** na biomaid.
2. **Present:** tha Na Caraidean, mar a tha sibh a' dèanamh, tha thu cho èibhinn, tha sinn mar ròcaisean **Future:** bidh iad a' coinneachadh **Past:** bha Greum agus Rob, bha i math air ceòl, agus a bha A' Mh. Downie, bha còmhradh aca rithe, **Conditional:** bhiodh iad a' coinneachadh, bhiodh A' Mh. Downie, bhiodh sibh dìreach, bhiodh sibh a' cur air dòigh.
3. **Tha:** chan eil, nach eil **Bidh:** am bi, cha bhi, nuair a bhios, gum bi **Chunnaic:** chan fhaca
4. a) Bi b) Bithibh c) Thig d) Bithibh sàmhach. e) Tog f) Biomaid g) Na bi h) Na fàgamaid i) Suidh an sin. j) Na seas k) Rachamaid l) Na òl m) Dùinibh n) Fuirichibh o) Ith do bhiadh.
5. b) Bidh/Cha bhi mi a' dol dhan sgoil a-màireach. c) Bha/Cha robh mi anns an sgoil an-dè. d) Bhiodh/Cha bhiodh lain a' dol dhan sgoil a h-uile latha. e) Tha/Chan eil a' bhùth fosgailte an-dràsta. f) Bidh/Cha bhi i fosgailte aig seachd uairean. g) Bha/Cha robh a' bhùth fosgailte an-dè. h) Bhiodh/Cha bhiodh e àbhaisteach dhan bhùth a bhith fosgailte Didòmhnaich.
6. b) A bheil thu cinnteach mu dheidhinn sin? c) Am biodh e deònach an leabhar sin a shealltainn dhut? d) An robh Anna ag iarraidh bracaist? e) Am bi a' choinneamh ann mar a bha sibh a' smaoineachadh? f) Am biodh iad a' cur air dòigh nan cuairtean aca? g) Am faca iad a' ghrian ag èirigh? h) An deach thu dhachaigh tràth?
7. a) fàg b) thigibh c) bidh d) biomaid e) am faca f) chunnaic g) cha robh h) togamaid i) bhiodh j) am bi.
8. a) Bhiodh sin math. b) Biomaid sàmhach. c) Na dèan sin. d) Bidh am bus a' tighinn a dh'aithghearr. e) An robh am film math? f) Cha robh mi riamh ann an Glaschu. g) Fàgaibh an seo e. h) A bheil ceist agaibh dhomh?
9. **Present:** tha x 2 **Future:** bidh x 3, chì **Past:** chùm, bha x 2, thàinig, fhuair, thuirt **Conditional:** bhiodh.
10. **Negative:** cha robh, chan eil x 2 **Questioning:** càite an robh? an robh? am faigheadh? **Dependent:** gus an robh, gun robh iad, a chionn 's gu bheil x 2, nam biodh, ri linn 's gu bheil, anns an robh, mus do rugadh, far am biodh, gun dèanadh, ach am faigh, far am bi.
11. a) gun robh iad, gun dèanadh b) a chionn 's gu bheil, ri linn 's gu bheil c) gus an robh, far am biodh, ach am faigh, far am bi d) anns an robh e) mus do rugadh f) nam biodh.
12. a) bha b) gun robh c) cha robh d) an robh e) nach robh f) gun robh g) togadh h) mhìnich i) thogadh j) anns an

robh.
A. Primary: a), h), i) **Secondary:** b), c), d), e), f), g), j)
B. b) after gun, gum or gu c) negative d) question e), f), h) after conjunctions with gun g) after nan/nam i) after mus j) after prepositions with an/am

13. b) Cha deach/deachaidh/An deach/deachaidh? c) Cha bhi/am bi? d) Cha bhiodh/am biodh? e) Cha do chluich/An do chluich? f) Cha chluich/An cluich? g) Cha do bhruidhinn/An do bhruidhinn? h) Chan fhaic/Am faic? i) Chan fhaca/Am faca tu? j) Cha d' fhuair/An d' fhuair?
14. a) far am bi b) nach eil c) an cuir d) am bi e) airson 's nach f) anns an robh g) 's gun gabhadh e h) nan cuireadh i) gus an do dh'èirich j) ri linn 's nach robh.
15. a) chuir mi b) Mura biodh c) aig nach bi d) Càite am bi i e) gum bi iad f) nach f(h)aca mi g) gun robh e againn h) gus am bi mi.
16. a) Nam biodh tu cho math... b) ...gus am faigh mi dhachaigh. c) Sin an duine ris an robh mi a' bruidhinn. d) Thachair e mus deach mi a-mach. e) Tha mi a' smaoineachadh gun robh i ann. f) Tha mi an dòchas gu bheil iad aig an taigh. g) Tha thu sgìth a chionn 's gun robh thu trang. h) Dh'fhalaich mi gus nach faiceadh iad mi.
17. A. a) Bithibh snog. b) Trobhad dhachaigh. c) Na togaibh ur guthan. d) Na bi gòrach. e) Fàgaibh an sin e. f) Suidhibh an sin. B. a) Togamaid fonn. b) Na fàgamaid an seo iad. c) Na dèan/dèanaibh sin. d) Na tig/tigibh a-steach/a-staigh. e) A h-uile duine, thigibh a-steach/a-staigh. f) Biomaid sàmhach.
18. a) bhiodh - primary - conditional b) chaidh - primary - past c) an deach? - secondary - past d) bidh - primary - future e) chan fhaca - secondary - past f) bhios - relative future g) an robh - secondary - past h) bha - primary - past i) a bheil? - secondary - present j) cluicheadh - secondary - conditional k) am faigh? - secondary - future l) faigheadh - secondary - conditional m) (do) nochd - secondary - past n) chì - primary - future (can also be present) o) thig - primary - future.

Earrann 24 *Section 24*

1. After **a** and **na:** a sheinneas, a thogas, a phòsas, a nochdas. After phrases with **a:** ciamar a chòrdas? nuair a chluinneas, ged a bhios, cuin a thaghas? After phrases **agus a** (or **is a):** fhad 's a bhios. After **cò, dè** and **ma:** dè sheinneas, ma sheinneas, dè chanas? ma thogras, ma bhios, ma nochdas.
2. a) cheannaicheas b) bhios c) chanas d) bhios e) dhùineas f) chuireas g) ruigeas h) ghabhas i) thogras j) dh'fhalbhas.
3. b) dh'innseas c) chanas d) bhios e) a dh'fhuiricheas f) a dh'fhalbhas g) chòrdas h) bhios i) dh'itheas.
5. a) This is the horse Kim will be riding tomorrow. b) I spoke to an old man who will buy the bicycle of us. c) I will give you anything you ask for. d) It's The Duck they call Angus. e) They won't understand what/all that you'll be saying./They won't understand what you say. f) If you could see all the/how many computers they use! g) You will get all you ask for/want. h) Why will/does the shop close so early? i) (I) wonder how they can/will lift such a heavy thing? j) Who knows when they will appear! k) Although it will be late, we will reach Ullapool today. l) There/Yonder is Angus, or The Duck as he is called. m) When you are/will be on the bridge I will take the photo. n) Since Mo will leave tomorrow, there will be a party tonight. o) We will speak to you while you cook. p) Let me know/send me word as soon as they arrive. q) Who will be at your party? r) (I) wonder what they will ask us to do? s) If you hear anything, tell us.
6. a) Seo an càr a bhios lain a' dràibheadh. b) Chan eil duine ann a cheannaicheas an stuth. c) Chan fhaigh thu a h-uile càil a dh'iarras tu. d) 'S e Baile na h-Àithne a chanas iad ri prìomh-bhaile na Grèige. e) Cha chreid thu na bhios ann de dhaoine. f) Sin a' chungaidh a chleachdas iad anns an ospadal. g) Ciamar a ruitheas e cho luath? h) Thig a shealltainn orm nuair a bhios tu anns an sgìre. i) Innis dhomh ma chluinneas tu am fòn. j) Èist ris an rèidio ma thogras tu.
7. a) Cò a dhùineas an doras? b) Innis dhomh nuair a bhios tu/sibh deiseil. c) Dè chanas tu/sibh rithe? d) Seo mar a thogas tu/sibh dealbh. e) Seo an leabhar a leughas e. f) Chan eil f(h)ios agam cuin a nochdas iad. g) Ciamar a chuireas tu seo ort? h) Fhad 's a tha iad a' bruidhinn. i) Cho luath 's a thuiteas iad. j) Ma thogas tu/sibh an leabhar.
8. **Primary:** tha sinn x 2, tha buinteanas x 2, bidh sinn x 3, bha bualadh, a bha aige, bha siud x 2, tha mi, bhiodh e, bidh e, a bha ann, dè tha sibhse, tha sibh, tha i, bithidh, tha sin. **Secondary:** gum bi, gu bheil, gun robh, cha robh, gum biodh x 2, am bi, nach bi.
9. **Future:** bidh x 5, bithidh **Present:** tha x 9 **Past:** bha x 5 **Conditional:** bhiodh.
10. **Future:** gum bi, am bi, nach bi **Present:** gu bheil **Past:** gun robh x 2, cha robh **Conditional:** gum biodh x 2.
11. bithidh - the longer form is used here for emphasis.
12. 's e sibhse a bhios ainmeil, cò bhios a' seinn, cuin a bhios sibh.
13. Sample answers: a) Tha leabhraichean anns a' bhaga-sgoile agam. b) Bha mi a' leughadh leabhar. c) Bhithinn aig an taigh. d) Bidh mi a' fàgail an taighe aig leth-uair an dèidh ochd. e) Cha bhi, bidh mi ga gabhail aig cairteal an dèidh ochd. f) Bidh mo charaid Calum a' dol ann còmhla rium. g) Bidh mi a' ruighinn na sgoile aig cairteal gu naoi. h) Cha bhiodh an-dràsta. i) Bha, bha mi ann aon turas. j) Bidh uaireannan, ach cha bhi tric.
14. a) gu bheil b) gun robh/nach robh c) gum biodh d) gum bi e) nach bi f) nach eil g) gun robh h) nach robh.
15. a) gum bi b) bhithinn c) am biodh d) bidh e) nach eil f) gun robh g) bhiodh h) gu bheil i) bhios j) tha.
16. a) Cò cheannaicheas seo? b) Seo an neach a bhios a' seinn. c) Dè chanas iad ris? d) Ma dh'fhosglas tu/sibh an doras... e) Cò chuireas na solais air? f) Stad nuair a ruigeas tu/sibh an geata. g) Cuin a dh'itheas Màiri biadh? h) Faodaidh tu/sibh na thogras tu/sibh ithe.

17. a) Bha mi a' smaoineachadh/shaoil mi/bha dùil agam gun robh i an seo. b) Dè bhiodh e a' dèanamh aig sia uairean? c) Cuin a bhios tu/sibh a' cluich hocaidh? d) Am biodh tu/sibh deònach seinn? e) An robh thu/sibh riamh ann an Glaschu? f) Thuirt i gum biodh e na b' fheàrr dhut/dhuibh fuireach. g) Tha mi den bheachd/a' smaoineachadh gum bi thu/sibh ceart gu leòr. h) Bidh mi an dòchas d' fhaicinn. i) Tha e ag ràdh nach eil sin ceart. j) Bha eagal air gun robh thu tinn.

Earrann 25 *Section 25*

1. **Primary:** cuiridh, fàgaidh, tòisichidh **Secondary:** nach cuir, gun cluich **Relative:** (a) thogas, (ma) chanas, (a) ghabhas.
2. **Primary:** chòrd x 2, choinnich, bhrosnaich, bhruidhinn, gheall x 2, chùm, dh'fhàs, leugh, dh'aontaich, sgriobh **Secondary:** (gus an) do thòisich, (gus an) do sgaoil, (gun) do chluich, (nach) do chuir, (gun) do chuir.
3. chòrdadh, chluicheadh (primary), (gun) cluicheadh, (gum) bruidhneadh.
4. b) Chòrd an cèilidh ris an t-seanair. c) Choinnich an seanair ri seann charaidean. d) Brosnaichidh e na h-oghaichean aige. e) Bhruidhinn e ri tòrr dhaoine. f) Cluichidh iad ann an Leòdhas. g) Còrdaidh e riutha *Truas* a chluinntinn. h) Gheall iad gun cluicheadh iad ann an Leòdhas. i) Dh'fhàs iad na b' fheàrr air cluich. j) Sgaoil an cliù fad is farsaing.
5. a) Coinnichidh *Truas* dhà no trì uairean san t-seachdain. b) Chuireadh e iongnadh orra gun tàinig litir bhon Bh.B.C. c) Togaidh 's dòcha sreath ùr de phrògraman a tha am BBC a' dol a dhèanamh. d) Dh'fhàgadh nan tigeadh *Truas* a chluiche dhaibh. e) Sgrìobhadh iad litir air ais thuige. f) Tòisichidh an clàradh ann an seachdain no dhà.
6. a) gun cuir b) gun do phòs c) gun togadh d) ruitheas e) dh'fhàgas f) dh'èigh g) an dùnadh h) dh'obraicheadh i) cuiridh j) nach do ghabh.
7. a) gus an do sgaoil b) gun ullaicheadh c) ma shuidheas d) gun stadadh e) dh'aithnich i f) fuirichidh g) ma chuireas tu h) lasadh e i) nach do fhreagair j) gun nigheadh.
8. a) Càite an do shuidh thu? b) An do dh'aithnich thu i? c) An ith thu ubhal? d) Càit am fàg thu am bainne? e) Am pòsadh tu mi? f) Cò a thaghas an sgioba? g) Cuin a thòisicheas an gèam? h) Ciamar a ghearras tu am pàipear? i) Càite an do sgaoil an teine?/An do sgaoil an teine? j) An do dh'fhàg thu do sheacaid anns an sgoil? k) Dè dh'òladh i?/An òladh i tì? l) Cuin a dh'fhalbhas tu/sibh?
9. b) Am fàgadh sibh ur brogan taobh a-muigh an dorais? Dh'fhàgadh/Chan fhàgadh. (Because this is more probably a request the answer would be future, Would you leave...? Fàgaidh/Chan fhàg - Yes, I will/No, I won't.) c) An coimheadadh sibh air an telebhisean? Choimheadadh/Cha choimheadadh. (Could be a request like b)) d) An cearnaich thu rudeigin dhomh anns a' bhùth? Ceannaichidh/Cha cheannaich. e) An cuidich sibh mi leis a' cheist seo? Cuidichidh/Cha chuidich. f) Am fuiricheadh sibh mionaid? Dh'fhuiricheadh/Chan fhuiricheadh (Could be a request) g) An sguireadh sibh a bhruidhinn? Sguireadh/Cha sguireadh (Could be a request like b)) h) An òl thu cupa tì an-dràsta? Òlaidh/Chan òl.
10. b) Bha e ag ràdh gun do dh'fhàg e am pasgan aig an doras. c) Thuirt i gun gabh i a dìnnear aig còig. d) Thuirt e gun do shuidh e faisg air an doras. e) Bha e den bheachd gun seasadh e far am faiceadh e an gèam. f) Bha Anna a' smaoineachadh gun iarradh i dhan taigh-bheag. g) Bidh Ailig ag ràdh gun do bhruidhinn Seumas gu fileanta. h) Bha Fearchar toilichte gun do chuidich Daibhidh e.
11. **Future:** *primary:* bruidhnidh *secondary:* (gun) caidil, (gum) freagair **Past:** *primary:* dh'fhosgail *secondary:* do bhruidhinn x 4 **Conditional:** *primary:* thachradh x 2 *secondary:* (gun) tachradh **Relative:** dh'èireas, thachras, bhruidhneas, dh'fhosglas.
12. a) dh'èireas b) dh'fhosglas c) bhruidhneas d) bhruidhinn e) fosglaidh f) freagradh g) chaidlinn h) bruidhinn i) bhruidhinn j) dh'fhosgladh.
13. a) Tachraidh b) freagraidh c) èiridh d) fosglaidh e) bruidhnidh f) caidlidh/am bi.
14. a) dh'èirich b) dh'fhosglas c) gun tachradh d) fhreagras e) gum bruidhinn f) gun do thachair g) freagradh h) caidil i) chaidleas j) fosgladh.
15. a) Èiridh Fionnlagh aig sia uairean gach madainn. b) Tha mi a' smaoineachadh gum bruidhinn mi ris. c) Cha do thachair dad inntinneach an-diugh. d) Tha mi cinnteach nach do dh'fhosgail Fiona an doras. e) Nan tachradh sin chan eil fios agam dè a dhèanainn. f) Chan eil fios agam carson a bhruidhneas mi ris.
16. a) Am fuirich thu còmhla rium? b) Cha do chòrd an cèilidh ris. c) Tha mi a' smaoineachadh gun cuir mi seo anns a' bhogsa. d) Chuirinn thall an sin e. e) Am fàgadh tu/sibh an sin e? f) Ma dh'èigheas tu/sibh ris... g) Gheall Griogair gun cluicheadh e ball-coise. h) Dh'fhàg i an taigh aig naoi uairean. i) Tha mi a' smaoineachadh gun do dh'èigh i ris. j) Tha mi a' smaoineachadh gun do dh'fhàs am flùr/an dìthean.
17. a) Cò dh'fhosglas an doras? b) Tha mi a' smaoineachadh gun do thachair rudeigin. c) Thuirt Cailean gun èireadh e aig seachd uairean a-màireach. d) Thuirt e gum bruidhneadh e ri Laura. e) Fhreagradh e nam b' urrainn dha. f) Bhruidhinn mi rithe mu thràth. g) Dè thachras dha a-nis? h) An caidleadh tu/sibh leis an rèidio air?

Earrann 26 *Section 26*

1. **general truths:** beul a labhras, 's e gnìomh a dhearbhas **ability to do something:** cha chreid iad, seinnidh a' mhòr-chuid, ma gheibh iad a-mach **'may' or 'must':** feumaidh iad...ionnsachadh, faodaidh iad sgrìobhadh, feumaidh iad...a chur, **habitual action:** far am bi, seallaidh sinn dealbhan, bidh sinn a' sealltainn dhealbhan a bhios ag obair, nì sinn bùth-obrach, bidh duine no dhà ann, cluichidh sinn geamannan, bheir sinn dhaibh, innsidh sinn...dhaibh, bruidhnidh sinn, nì sinn co-fharpais, bidh duais...ann, a chuireas **other actions:** ma thogras iad.

2. bidh, nighidh, glanaidh, gabhaidh, innsidh, coinnichidh, thèid, nì, bidh, thèid, gabhaidh, coimheadaidh, bidh, coinnichidh, cluichidh, bhios, thèid, bidh.
3. a) cluichidh b) bidh c) feumaidh d) a chanas e) cha bhi f) an ruith g) stadaidh h) cha shnàmh i) buailidh j) seòlaidh.
4. a) Cha bhi, bidh e ag èirigh aig leth-uair an dèidh seachd. b) Nighidh, nighidh e aodann. c) Innsidh e dhi gu bheil e a' dol a-mach. d) Coinnichidh e ri Greum aig an stèisean. e) Nì iad taisbeanadh no bùth-obrach. f) Gheibh iad dhachaigh air an trèan no air a' bhus. g) Gabhaidh e a dhìnnear aig an taigh. h) Bidh e a' dol chun a' bhall-coise. i) Coinnichidh iad anns an sgoil. j) Thèid iad dhan chafaidh.
5. a) ceàrr b) ceàrr c) ceart d) ceart e) ceart f) ceart g) ceart h) ceàrr i) ceart.
6. a) Feumaidh am biadh a bhith deiseil aig còig. b) Tuitidh na duilleagan dhe na craobhan as t-fhoghar. c) An tog thu cuideam cho trom ri seo? d) Bidh mi ag obair a h-uile latha tron t-seachdain. e) Ciamar a chanas tu Kelpie anns a' Ghàidhlig? f) Gabhaidh mi mo dhìnnear aig sia uairean gach latha. g) Gabhaidh òran a sheinn gun cheòl na chois. h) Cluinnidh Iseabail fuaim ged a bhiodh e fad air falbh.
7. Possible answers are: a) Am faic thu/sibh a h-uile dad? b) Càit am bi a' ghrian ag èirigh? c) Am faod sinn a dhol a-steach/a-staigh? d) Cuin a bhios tu/sibh a' dol dhan ionad-bìdh? e) Cuin a nì thu do bhiadh/sibh ur biadh? f) Cuin a thig am bus? g) Càit an suidh thu/sibh? h) An ith thu/sibh feòil.
8. Bhithinn x 2, bhiodh x 5, bhiomaid, chitheamaid, bhruidhneamaid, dheigheadh, bheireadh, bhruidhneadh, bhithinn-sa, sgrìobhadh.
9. Nam biodh e comasach dhuinn...
10. Bhiomaid, chitheamaid, bhruidhneamaid, bhithinn-sa.
11. **what Greum said:** bhiomaid - bhitheadh sinn, chitheamaid - chitheadh sinn, bhruidhneamaid - bhruidhneadh sinn **what Rob said:** bhiodh sinn - bhiomaid, dheigheadh sinn - dheigheamaid, bhruidhneadh sinn - bhruidhneamaid, sgrìobhadh sinn - sgrìobhamaid.
12. bhithinn, nighinn, ghlanainn, ghabhainn, dh'innsinn, choinnichinn, rachamaid/rachadh sinn/dheigheamaid/dheigheadh sinn, dhèanamaid/dhèanadh sinn, bhiomaid/bhiodh sinn, rachamaid/rachadh sinn/dheigheamaid/dheigheadh sinn, ghabhainn, choimheadainn, bhithinn, choinnichinn, chluicheamaid/chluicheadh sinn, bhiomaid/bhiodh sinn, rachamaid/rachadh sinn/dheigheamaid/dheigheadh sinn, bhithinn.
13. a) nam faiceadh b) chan òlainn c) cheannaichinn d) chan fhaighinn e) togadh, chitheadh sibh f) nan cuireadh, chitheadh.
14. b) Choisicheadh Carol dhan sgoil gach latha. c) Gheibheadh Artair am bus dhan sgoil. d) Chithinn a' mhuir bho uinneag an taighe. e) Dh'itheadh e na gheibheadh e. f) Leughadh iad leabhar ùr a h-uile seachdain. g) Rachadh sinn/rachamaid/dheigheadh sinn/dheigheamaid chun na tràghad air latha grianach. h) Chuireadh i an càr dhan gharaids a h-uile trì mìosan. i) Shuidheadh iad aig an uinneig a' coimhead air na daoine a' dol seachad. j) Dh'òladh iad tì agus dh'itheadh iad cèic le chèile gach feasgar.
16. b) Bhitheadh, bhiodh iad a' dol ann còmhla ris an luchd-obrach. c) Chitheadh iad an suidheachadh anns an robh daoine òga ag obair. d) Bhruidhneadh nam biodh e comasach dhaibh. e) Bhiodh an gille a chaidh a ghoirteachadh ag obair gun aodach dìona. f) Bhiodh iad ag èirigh tràth anns a' mhadainn. g) Bheireadh iad deiseachan dìona dhaibh. h) Sgrìobhadh Rob na bha na daoine ag ràdh.
17. a) Innsidh sinn dhaibh. b) Cha chreid iad sinn. c) Seallaidh sinn dealbhan dhaibh. d) Feumaidh iad facal no dhà/beagan fhaclan ionnsachadh. e) 'S urrainn dhan/don mhòr-chuid seinn. f) Èiridh mi aig ochd uairean. g) Gabhaidh mi mo bhracaist aig leth-uair an dèidh ochd. h) Coimheadaidh mi (air) an telebhisean airson uair a thìde. i) Stadaidh am bus an seo. j) Ciamar a dh'itheas iad biadh?
18. a) Bhithinn a' dol dhan/don chafaidh. b) Bhiomaid/bhiodh sinn a' dol dhan/don bhun-sgoil. c) Bhiodh e ag obair fad an latha. d) Choisicheadh iad gu na gàrraidhean. e) Nan cuireadh tu/sibh sin dheth, chluinninn thu/sibh. f) Chan òlainn sin idir. g) Chitheadh iad mòran eòin aig a' chladach. h) An èisteadh tu/sibh tric ri ceòl? i) Dè bheireadh iad dhaibh? j) Choimheadainn air a h-uile pròg ram a b' urrainn dhomh.

Earrann 27 *Section 27*

1. **Primary: abair:** thuirt x 7 **faic:** chunnaic, chì, chitheadh **faigh:** fhuair, gheibh **rach/theirig:** chaidh x 3, thèid **thig:** thàinig **can:** canaidh
   Secondary: faic: gum faic **faigh:** gum faigheadh **rach/theirig:** gun deigheadh, gun deachaidh **thig:** gun tigeadh.
2. **future:** chì, gheibh, thèid, canaidh, gum faic **past:** thuirt x 7, chunnaic, fhuair, chaidh x 3, thàinig, gun deachaidh **conditional:** chitheadh, gum faigheadh, gun deigheadh, gun tigeadh.
3. a) Thuirt. b) Cha deach/deachaidh. c) Fhuair. d) Cha tuirt. e) Chunnaic. f) Gheibheadh. g) Chaidh. h) Chitheadh. i) Cha deach/deachaidh. j) Chì.
4. a) gun tuirt b) thigeadh c) gum faiceadh d) chan fhaigh e) dheighinn f) nam faiceadh g) their h) am faca i) gum faigh j) gun tèid.
5. **Sample answers:** a) Cha chanadh, chan eil mi math air matamataig idir. b) Chì. c) Chitheadh neach lusan agus flùraichean a' fàs ann an gàrradh/air an dùthaich. d) Dheigheadh. e) Cha tàinig. f) Thàinig mi dhan sgoil aig deich mionaidean gu naoi. g) Cha deachaidh, tha a h-uile càil a' dol gu math. h) Chan fhaigheadh. i) Chitheadh neach seann rudan ann. j) Fhuair, fhuair mi tiodhlacan Nollaige.
6. **Possible questions:** b) An can i guth? c) Cuin a chì mi thu? d) Am faigh mi dad/càil? e) An tèid agad/agaibh air fhosgladh? f) An deach thu dhan/don bhùth? g) Dè an carbad a thigeadh? h) Dè chanas tu ris an dìthean?

10. b) Thuirt, Chanadh c) gun d' fhuair, gum faigheadh d) Fhuair, Gheibheadh e) Chaidh, Rachadh/Dheigheadh f) gun deach/gun deachaidh, gun rachadh/gun deigheadh g) Thuirt, Theireadh h) Thàinig, Thigeadh i) gum faca tu, gum faiceadh tu.
11. a) Chunnaic/Chan fhaca b) Fhuair/Cha d' fhuair c) Chaidh/Cha deachaidh d) Dheigheadh/Cha deigheadh e) Thig/Cha tig f) Thuirt/Cha tuirt g) Their/Chan abair h) Canaidh/Cha chan i) Chitheadh/Chan fhaiceadh j) Gheibheadh/Chan fhaigheadh k) Thigeadh/Cha tigeadh l) Theireadh/Chan abradh.
12. **Primary: thoir:** thug x 2, bheireadh x 2, bheir **dean:** rinn x 2, dhèanadh **beir:** rug, beiridh **cluinn:** chuala, cluinnidh **ruig:** ràinig **feum:** feumaidh x 3 **faod:** dh'fhaodadh
Secondary: thoir: (gun) toireadh, (gun) toir **dean:** (gun) do rinn, (nan) dèanadh **beir:** (gum) beir **cluinn:** (mura) cuala, (gun) cluinn **ruig:** (gun) do ràinig.
13. **Future:** bheir, beiridh, cluinnidh, feumaidh x 3, (gun) toir, (gum) beir, (gun) cluinn **Past:** thug x 2, rinn x 2, rug, chuala x 2, ràinig, (gun) do rinn, mura cuala, (gun) do ràinig **Conditional:** bheireadh x 2, dhèanadh, dh'fhaodadh, (gun) toireadh, (nan) dèanadh.
14. a) Cha chuala. b) Rinn. c) Feumaidh. d) Chan fhaodadh. e) Dh'fhaodadh. f) Cha do ràinig. g) Bheireadh. h) Beiridh. i) Bheir. j) Dhèanadh. k) Bheireadh. l) Beiridh.
15. a) rug b) gun cuala c) ruigeas d) cha do rinn e) gun toir f) a dh'fheumas g) gum faodainn h) beiridh i) gum beir j) chluinneadh.
17. **Possible questions:** b) Dè a chluinneas tu? An cluinn thu rudeigin? c) Cuin a ràinig am bus? d) Dè dh'fheumas mi a thoirt leam? e) Cuin a dh'fhaodas sinn falbh? f) An dèan sin an gnothach? g) Am bi biadh gu leòr ann? Dè na rinn thu/sibh de bhiadh? h) Dè cho fad 's a bheireadh e? i) Cuin a rugadh an naoidhean? j) Am beir thu air a' bhall?
21. b) Chuala/Chluinneadh c) Rug/Bheireadh d) Ràinig/Ruigeadh e) Thug/Bheireadh f) Dh'fheumadh g) Dh'fhaodadh h) gun do rinn/gun dèanadh i) gun cuala/gun cluinneadh j) gun do rug/gum beireadh.
22. a) Thug/Cha tug. b) Ràinig/Cha do ràinig. c) Chuala/Cha chuala. d)Bheireadh/Cha bheireadh. e) Nì/Cha dèan. f) Feumaidh/Chan fheum. g) Dh'fhaodadh/Chan fhaodadh. h) Chluinneadh/Cha chluinneadh. i) Rinn/Cha do rinn. j) Bheireadh/Cha toireadh. k) Beiridh/Cha beir. l) Dh'fheumadh/Chan fheumadh.
23. a) An canadh tu/sibh e a-rithist? b) Cò thuirt sin? c) Chithinn i air fàire. d) Fhuair mi A anns an deuchainn. e) Am faigheadh tu/sibh an sguab dhomh? f) An deach thu/an deachaidh tu dhan/don chlub? g) Smaoinich/shaoil mi gun tigeadh an trèan aig trì uairean. h) Thig dhachaigh! i) Gheibh mi na rudan sa bhùth dhut/dhuibh. j) Chì mi thu/sibh aig trì.
24. a) Ruigidh sinn aig ceithir uairean. b) An cuala tu/sibh am fuaim? c) Tha mi a' smaoineachadh/saoilidh mi gun do rug iad air. d) An dèanadh tu/sibh rudeigin dhomh? e) Thug i biadh gu leòr leatha. f) Chan eil mi a' smaoineachadh/cha shaoil mi gum feum thu/sibh sin. g) Chan eil mi a' smaoineachadh gum faod thu/sibh smocadh an seo. h) Bhuail iad am basan nuair a chuala iad an naidheachd. i) Cluinnidh mi bhuat/bhuaibh a-màireach. j) Nì sin an gnothach/a' chùis.

Earrann 28 *Section 28*

1. **'yes' & 'no' when replying to a question:** Am biodh...?/Bhitheadh, An aithne...?/'S aithne, an ann ann an Chitagong...?/'S ann, Am bi sibh.../Bidh. Am biodh àite-fuirich...?/Bhitheadh, am b' urrainn dhuibh.../B' urrainn, Am bi sin...?/Bithidh, Am bi sin...?/Bidh gu dearbh **'s e/chan e or 's ann/chan ann in reply to phrases:** Sìne agus Sharon?/'s e, anns na gàrraidhean.../'S ann, Anns an t-Sultain?/'S ann x 2, tha fhios a'm gur e.../'S e. **reinforcing statements:** Bha Greum ann am Bangladeis an-uiridh./Bha is Rob. Tha mi an dòchas gun do chòrd e riutha/Chòrd e riutha. Agus bidh thusa.../Bidh agus mise, Tha mise a' smaoineachadh.../Tha agus mise, Chan eil mi a' smaoineachadh.../Chan eil na mise.
2. a) 'S e b) Cha bhitheadh. c) 'S aithne. d) B' ann. e) 'S ann. f) Chòrd. g) Thòisich. h) Bidh. i) Chan ann. j) Bhitheadh. k) B' urrainn. l) Dh'fheumadh.
3. b) 'S e. c) Chan ann, ach aig an eaglais. d) Chan ann, ach air a' chladach. e) Chan e, ach cupa cofaidh. f) 'S e. g) 'S ann. h) Chan ann, ach air do chùlaibh. i) Chan e, ach geansaidh gorm. j) 'S e.
4. b) Chan eil no mise. - Neither am I. c) Bidh, is mo phiuthar. - So does my sister. d) Bha is mise. - So was I. e) 'S e 's a th' anns an fhear seo. - Yes, and this one. f) Chan fhaca no mise. - Neither did I. g) Cha chan no mise. - Neither will I. h) Chòrd agus riumsa. - So did I. i) Cha bhi no mise. - Neither do I. j) Tha 's am fear seo. - So is this one.
5. a) 'S aithne/Chan aithne. b) 'S aithne/Chan aithne. c) 'S e/Chan e. d) Bhitheadh/Cha bhitheadh. e) 'S ann/Chan ann. f) Chòrdadh/Cha chòrdadh. g) Bidh/Cha bhi. h) 'S urrainn/Chan urrainn. i) Feumaidh/Chan fheum.
6. b) Cha deach(aidh) **e!** c) Nigh **mi!** d) Bidh **mi!** e) Cha do ghoid **mi!** f) Cha tug **mi!** g) Cha toir **thu!** h) Cha d' fhuair **e!**
7. b) Chan ann, ach aig an tàlla. c) Chan e, ach feadhainn uaine. d) Chan e, ach cupa tì. e) 'S ann. f) 'S ann. g) Chan ann, ach ann am mionaid no dhà. h) 'S e, ach nas soilleire.
8. **Sample answers:** b) Bha mi fhìn 's mo phiuthar aig a' ghèam. c) Chunnaic mi am film. d) Cha d' fhuair piuthar lain dhachaigh gu deich uairean. e) Cha bhi Calum a' cluich. f) Bidh mise agus Aileas a' gabhail pàirt san dealbh-chluich. g) Cha chuir mi an leabhar seo air ais dhan leabharlann gus a-màireach. h) Faodaidh Anna a biadh a ghabhail.
9. a' smaoineachadh, a' cruinneachadh, a' faicinn, a' tuigsinn, ag iarraidh, smaoineachadh, a' faighinn, a' coiseachd, a' creidsinn, ag èisteachd, a' cluich, innse, a' ciallachadh, falbh, a' faicinn, a' togail.
10. pàigheadh, cluich.

11. **Present**: Chan eil mi a' smaoineachadh... **Past**: Bha Sìne agus Sharon a' faireachdainn... **Conditional**: ...a bhiodh sinn a' cruinneachadh... **Future**: Cha bhi sinn a' dol...
12. Bha...a' faireachdainn, Chan eil...a' smaoineachadh, A bheiL.a' faicinn?, Chan eil...a' tuigsinn, tha mi smaoineachadh, Tha...a' creidsinn, Bha...ag èisteachd, Chan eil...a' faicinn.
13. A bheil thusa a' faicinn ciamar? Chan eil mi a' tuigsinn carson... Chan eil mi a' faicinn càil ceàrr air sin.
14. Bidh an còmhlan againn a' cluich....
15. a) a' coiseachd b) a' dèanamh c) a' seinn d) ag èirigh e) a' faireachdainn f) a' cluinntinn g) a' cluich h) ag ràdh i) a' togail j) a' tighinn.
16. a), g).j).
17. a) coiseachd b) dùnadh c) leughadh d) sgrìobhadh e) smaoineachadh f) ìsleachadh g) òl h) togail.
18. a) Bha e a' dol aig peilear a bheatha. b) A bheil thu a' faireachdainn sona? c) Bidh Anna a' cluinntinn fuaim na mara. d) Chan eil mi a' tuigsinn na ceiste a chuir sibh orm. e) Saoilidh mi gu bheil mi a' faicinn smeòrach. f) Cha bhi i a' creidsinn dad a chanas mi. g) Bidh am bàta a' fàgail aig cairteal gu sia. h) Cha bhi sin a' cur dragh orm idir.
20. b) Bha mi a' cluinntinn fuaim. c) Bidh mi a' faicinn an taighe a-màireach. d) Carson a bhios tu ag èirigh a-nis? e) Tha mi a' tuigsinn an stiùiridh a th' anns an leabhar. f) Bha mi a' faicinn a' phlèana a' dol seachad. g) Bha mi a' faireachdainn sgìth. h) Bha mi ag èisteachd ris a' cheòl.
21. a) An aithne dhut/dhuibh Raibeart? 'S aithne. b) Bròg an dubha? 'S e. c) Anns an talla? 'S ann. d) An do chòrd a' chuirm-chiùil/an consairt riut? Chòrd. e) Bha e aig a' ghèam. Bha is mise. f) Nach biodh seo na b' fheàrr? Cha bhitheadh. g) Nach tèid thu/sibh còmhla rium? Thèid. h) Nach b' fheàrr dhuinn falbh? Cha b' fheàrr.
22. a) Bha iad a' seinn. b) Bha an t-seinn uabhasach. c) Bidh e a' leughadh tòrr./Bidh e a' dèanamh tòrr leughaidh. d) Chan eil cus leughaidh math dhut. e) Tha mi a' smaoineachadh/saoilidh mi gu bheil mi a' cluinntinn fuaim. f) A bheil thu/sibh a' cluinntinn càil/dad? g) Am bi thu/sibh ag èisteachd ri tòrr ciùil? h) Chan eil mi a' tuigsinn an leabhair.

Earrann 29 *Section 29*

1. nam shuidhe, nan cadal, nam dhùisg.
2. a bhith a' falbh x 2, a bhith a' dol, a bhith a' togail, a bhith a' stad.
3. a dh'innse ciamar a tha sinn **a' faighinn** air adhart, cluinnidh mi fuaim nan càraichean **a' dol** gun sgur, thòisich sinn **a' cruinneachadh** an airgid seo.
4. Cha toir sinn fada agus Truas a' cluich aig tòrr chèilidhean..., Nach e Truas a tha a' dèanamh math agus sinn a' faighinn moladh...
5. a) - 6 b) - 5 c) - 2 d) - 7 e) - 8 f) - 1 g) - 3 h) - 4.
6. b) nan suidhe c) nam shuidhe d) nad chadal e) nur dùisg f) na seasamh g) nar seasamh.
7. a) Feumaidh e a bhith a' gluasad mus obraich e. b) Tha mi an dòchas a bhith a' falbh ann an uair a thìde. c) Saoilidh mi gum bu chòir dha a bhith ag obair a-nis. d) Faodaidh tu a bhith a' seinn uair sam bith. e) Bu chòir dha a bhith ag obair an-dràsta. f) An robh dùil aice a bhith a' snàmh aig trì uairean? g) Cha toigh leam a bhith a' bruidhinn cus. h) Is toigh le Griogair a bhith ag obair bho mhoch gu dubh.
8. a) ag ithe b) ag èirigh c) chì d) ag obair e) thòisich f) cluinnidh g) a' plubraich h) a' goil.
9. a) ...'s mi ag èisteachd ris an rèidio. b) ...'s mi a' tighinn timcheall an oisein. c) ...'s e a' faireachdainn cho brònach. d) ...'s an taigh a' tuiteam timcheall oirre. e) ...'s i a' faighinn duais. f) ...agus iad a' buannachadh a-rithist. g) ...'s tu a' faicinn a' phròg raim as fheàrr leat. h) ...agus e a' fàgail an taighe.
12. a) **Am faca** tu/sibh am plèan **a' dol** seachad? b) **Thòisich** an duine **a' casadaich**. c) **An cuala** tu/sibh am boireannach **a' gàireachdainn?** d) **Chùm** an nighean oirre **a' dannsa**. e) **Cluinnidh** mi cuideigin **a' caoineadh**.
13. a) ...agus i a' fàgail an rùim. b) ...agus an càr a' dol gu math slaodach. c) ...agus a' ghrian a' deàrrsadh. d) ...agus mi trang ag obair. e) ...agus mi a' fàgail na sgoile. f) ...agus mi a' seòladh air taobh eile an t-saoghail. g) ...agus mi a' falbh a-màireach. h) ...agus e a' cluich cho math co-dhiù.
14. Chan eil mi a' tuigsinn an t-suidheachaidh. Carson a bhios sibh a' pàigheadh an airgid sin? ...bidh sinn a' pàigheadh an àite-fuirich againn fhìn.
15. a) Bidh sinn gan cuideachadh... b) Cha bhi a' VSO gar pàigheadh. c) ...bidh seo gar cuideachadh. d) Tha iad gar n-iarraidh... e) Bidh iad gar pàigheadh gu math.... f) Bidh mo phàrantan gam chuideachadh... g) ...bidh sibh gur bàthadh ann an airgead...
16. a) Cuin a bhios tu a' fàgail na sgoile? b) Tha e a' fosgladh an dorais. c) Cha robh iad a' clàradh òrain an-diugh. d) Bidh Coinneach a' fosgladh na bùtha aig naoi. e) Bha e a' dìochuimhneachadh nan òran. f) Chan eil mi a' tuigsinn an fhacail sin. g) Bidh an cù a' leum na feansa. h) Cò bhios a' goid nan ubhal?
18. b) ga thoirt c) gam chuideachadh d) gan coinneachadh e) gar fàilteachadh f) gur cluinntinn g) gan gleidheadh h) ga tuigsinn i) gad aithneachadh j) ga pòsadh.
19. **Possible answers**: a) Tha/chan eil mi gad chluinntinn. b) Tha/chan eil mi ga iarraidh an-dràsta. c) Tha/chan eil mi ga fhaicinn. d) Tha/chan eil mi ga h-iarraidh. e) Tha nach eil e ag obair/Chan eil dad gam chumail. f) Tha/chan eil mi a' dol ga thogail. g) Bidh/cha bhi mi gad chuideachadh. h) Bidh/cha bhi sinn gan toirt leinn. i) Bidh/cha bhi mi gur cuideachadh. j) Tha/chan eil mi gur cumail a-staigh airson latha eile.
20. a) a' fosgladh b) na màileide c) a' cluich d) a' cnàmh e) na cloiche f) a' lùbadh g) na teatha/na tì h) na ceiste.
21. a) gad fhaicinn b) ga òl c) gur coinneachadh d) gar claoidh e) gam thogail f) ga h-iarraidh g) gan ithe h) gam bòdhradh.

22. a) Tha mi nam sheasamh. b) Bha iad nan cadal. c) Tha sinn nar dùisg. d) Tha an cù na laighe ri taobh an teine. e) Bu chòir dha a bhith ag obair. f) Am faca tu/sibh e a' tachairt? g) Chuir mi dheth an solas agus mi a' fàgail an rùim. h) Chuala mi an cù a' comhartaich agus mi a' tighinn chun an taighe.
23. a) Bidh i a' fàgail na sgoile aig ceithir. b) Tha e a' tuigsinn an t-suidheachaidh. c) Tha i a' rùsgadh an ubhail. d) Chan eil mi gad fhaicinn. e) Bidh sinn gan toirt leinn. f) An doras - seall, tha e ga fhosgladh. g) Tha mi gur cluinntinn. h) Cha robh iad gar leigeil a-staigh/a-steach.

Earrann 30 *Section 30*

1. Tha sinn **a' dol** air ais an ath sheachdainn **a dh'fhaicinn** Rebecca Collins; gu bheil sinn **a' dol a thogail** an airgid sinn fhìn; gu bheil sibhse **a' dol gar cuideachadh;** seach gur e rud math a tha sibh **a' dol a dhèanamh;** tha sinn **a' dol a thoirt** £1,000 dhut; Tha sibh **a' dol a chuideachadh** nan daoine bochda; A bheil a pàrantan **a' dol ga cuideachadh?;** Tha sinn **a' dol a chluich** aig tòrr chèilidhean; A bheil sibh **a' dol a dh'fhaighinn** pàigheadh math airson sin?; **Thigibh** fhèin **a dh'èisteachd rinn.; Thig** mi fhìn 's d' athair **gur n-èisteachd.**
2. **VNs of intent:** seach gur e rud math a tha sibh a' dol a dhèanamh; tha sinn a' dol a thoirt £1,000 dhut; Tha sinn a' dol a chluich aig tòrr chèilidhean; A bheil sibh a' dol a dh'fhaighinn pàigheadh math? Thigibh fhèin a dh'èisteachd rinn; **VNs of intent with definite noun object:** gu bheil sinn a' dol a thogail an airgid sinn fhìn: Tha sibh a' dol a chuideachadh nan daoine bochda; **VNs with pronoun object:** gu bheil sibhse a' dol gar cuideachadh; A bheil a pàrantan a' dol ga cuideachadh?; Thig mi fhìn 's d' athair gur n-èisteachd.
3. a) Sgrìobh mi thuca a dh'iarraidh catalog. b) Thig na daoine feasgar a dhèanamh na h-obrach. c) Saoil an tig duine sam bith gam fhaicinn? d) Thàinig iad chun a' stèisein gar coinneachadh. e) Tha Jennifer a' dol a dh'fhuireach riut. f) Tha iad a' dol a cheannach an taighe. g) Tha a pàrantan a' dol ga cuideachadh. h) Fònaidh sinn a dh'fhaighinn a-mach mu uairean nan trèanaichean.
   Type a): a), e), h) **Type b):** b), f) **Type c):** c) d), g).
4. a) a' dol/ga fhosgladh b) a' dol/a reic c) thàinig/a thoirt d) thig/a shealltainn e) trobhad/a dh'èisteachd a shealltainn f) chuir/a dh'iarraidh g) a' dol/a choiseachd h) dh'fhalbh/a thogail i) a' dol/gar coinneachadh j) chaidh/a dh'fhosgladh.
7. a) Bha Anna a' dol a cheannach a' chàir. b) Tha mi a' dol a chluinntinn dè tha e ag ràdh. c) Thig iad a thoirt an aodaich dhuinn. d) Fònaidh e a dh'fhaighinn a-mach mun ghèam. e) Thalla thusa a dh'iarraidh nan rudan a tha a dhìth oirnn. f) Cha tig duine sam bith a dh'fhaicinn an fhilm. g) Cha tàinig am boireannach a dh'iarraidh a' phàiste. h) Bha iad a' dol a dh'èisteachd ris an rèidio.
8. a) gan cumail b) gam fhaicinn c) ga thoirt d) ga cuideachadh e) gad fhònadh f) gur leigeil g) gar ceasnachadh h) gad thoirt.
9. Chuir iad rompa an t-airgead a bha a dhìth orra a thogail; ged nach robh Sharon ag iarraidh seinn; bha aice ri sin a dhèanamh; bha iad toilichte sin a dhèanamh; Feumaidh Greum agus Rob iad fhèin obair a dhèanamh; Feumaidh iad airgead a thionail; Faodaidh sinn falbh; Feumaidh sibh sgrìobhadh thugainn; Feumaidh...post-dealain a chur thugainn; Gheall na nigheanan sin a dhèanamh; Chan eil sinn airson ur fàgail idir; bha iad deiseil airson falbh; Bha aca ri èirigh tràth; Bha aca ri astar fada a shiubhal; Bha...airson faighinn gu Oshakati; cha b' urrainn dhaibh a chreidsinn; cha robh iad ag iarraidh ach cadal.
10. **a) A simple complementing VN:** ged nach robh Sharon ag iarraidh seinn; faodaidh sinn falbh; Feumaidh sibh sgrìobhadh thugainn; bha iad deiseil airson falbh; Bha aca ri èirigh tràth; Bha...airson faighinn gu Oshakati; cha robh iad ag iarraidh ach cadal **b) A complementing VN with noun object:** Chuir iad rompa an t-airgead a bha a dhìth orra a thogail; bha aice ri sin a dhèanamh; bha iad toilichte sin a dhèanamh; Feumaidh Greum agus Rob iad fhèin obair a dhèanamh; feumaidh iad airgead a thionail; feumaidh...post-dealain a chur thugainn; Gheall na nigheanan sin a dhèanamh; Bha aca ri astar fada a shiubhal; **c) A complementing VN with possessive pronoun:** Chan eil sinn airson ur fàgail idir; cha b' urrainn dhaibh a chreidsinn.
11. a) 'S fheàrr dhan chiad neach coiseachd. b) Chuir e roimhe gun ghuth a ràdh mu dheidhinn. c) Cha b' urrainn dhan duine leis a' chois bhriste èirigh. d) Cha b' urrainn dhomh an cluinntinn idir. e) Dh'iarr mo mhàthair orm a chàradh. f) Bha aige ri tàidh ùr a cheannach. g) Bu chòir dhuinn coiseachd an àite a' chàir a thoirt leinn. h) Feumaidh tu do bhròg an fhàgail aig an doras.
    Type a): a), c), g) Bu chòir dhuinn coiseachd... **Type b):** b), f), g) ....an àite an càr a thoirt leinn. h) **Type c):** d), e).
12. a) a chumail b) coiseachd c) cluinntinn d) fhaicinn e) èirigh f) ghoirteachadh g) a thogail h) a shracadh.
    Type a): b), e) **Type b):** a), d), g), h) **Type c):** c), f).
15. a) Chuir e roimhe coiseachd. b) Cha b' urrainn dhomh an rèidio a chluinntinn. c) Tha an sèithear air mo chois, am b' urrainn dhut a thogail dhith. d) Chan fhaod thu mo chur ceàrr. e) Tha a ghuth cho sàmhach; chan urrainn dhomh a chluinntinn. f) Cha deach agam air am bàta a sheòladh. g) Dh'fheuch iad ris a' mhathan a ghlacadh. h) Dh'fhaodadh tu an t-òran seo a sheinn.
16. b) Tha Sìm airson film fhaicinn. c) Bidh agam ri coiseachd. d) Dh'fheuch mi ri èirigh. e) Cha b' urrainn dhomh ur cluinntinn. f) Feumaidh mi mo chòta fhàgail. g) Dh'iarr mi oirre a cheannach. h) Dh'iarr mi oirre a ceannach.
17. a) Tha mi a' dol a dh'èisteachd ris an òran. b) Thalla/theirig thusa a dh'fhaighinn an lof(a). c) Chaidh sinn gan coinneachadh. d) Thàinig e gam fhaicinn. e) Bha e a' dol a dhùnadh an dorais. f) Cha robh sinn a' dol ga thoirt leinn. g) Chaidh i a dh'fhosgladh na h-uinneige. h) Chuir iad mise a-null ga iarraidh.
18. a) Tha an tìde aige sgur. b) Bha agam ri fear/tè a cheannach. c) Feumaidh tu/sibh ar cuideachadh. d) Dh'fheuch mi rid chuideachadh. e) Dh'fheuch sinn ri èirigh. f) 'S fheàrr dhomh an clàr a chumail. g) Tha i air sionnach fhaicinn. h) Feumaidh tu/sibh am fàgail an sin.

Earrann 31 *Section 31*

1. The Perfect Tenses: **a) Present:** Tha sinn air faighinn seachad air an turas a-nis; tha sinn air mòran dhen dùthaich fhaicinn; chan eil sinn air a bhith an seo ach seachdain; **b) Future:** bidh sinn air dìochuimhneachadh ciamar a chluicheas agus a sheinneas sinn **c) Past:** Nuair a bha sinn air faighinn gu Windhoek; Bha sinn air siubhal fad latha mus do ràinig sinn Oshakati; Bha a' bhuidheann SWAPO air strì airson saorsa airson còrr agus fichead bliadhna; agus air sabaid an aghaidh Afraga a Deas; bha tuairmse gun robh 210, 000 neach air bàsachadh le AIDS
d) Conditional: ...bhiodh sinn air tilleadh dhachaigh; ...bhiodh sinn air barrachd trèanaidh fhaighinn sinn fhìn
e) Progressive: tha sinn air a bhith a' cluich còmhla airson bliadhna a-nis; Tha sinn air a bhith ag obair còmhla ris an òigridh mu thràth; Tha sinn air a bhith a' toirt fiosrachaidh dhaibh mu HIV agus AIDS; Tha sinn cuideachd air a bhith a' cuideachadh le coimpiutarachd; Tha cuideigin eile air a bhith a' feitheamh ris a' choimpiutar seo airson greis.
2. a) Bidh thu air an t-aodach a cheannach. b) Tha lain air an t-òran a chluinntinn. c) Bha i air èirigh mus do ràinig sinn. d) Bha an sluagh air strì airson an saorsa. e) Bidh iad air am film sin fhaicinn o chionn fhada. f) A bheil thu air an uinneag a dhùnadh? g) Cha robh mi air an doras fhosgladh idir. h) Bidh an teaghlach air gluasad gu àite eile.
Present: b), f) **Past:** c), d), g) **Future:** a), e), h).
3. a) a leagail b) falbh/fàgail c) fhosgladh d) fhàgail e) ithe f) òl g) èirigh h) falbh/fàgail i) a choiseachd j) a chumail.
4. a) Tha e air a bhith a' dol gun sgur. b) Chan eil e air a bhith ag obair airson ùineachadh. c) An robh iad air a bhith a' bruidhinn fada? d) Nan robh iad air an rabhadh a chluinntinn, bhiodh iad air ruith. e) Nan robh fios air a bhith againn, bhiomaid air falbh. f) Chan eil i air a bhith a' toirt loidsearan a-staigh o chionn fada. g) Nam biodh tu air a ràdh, bhithinn air do chuideachadh. h) Nan robh iad air an doras a ghlasadh, cha bhiodh am mèirle air tachairt.
The conditional perfect: d), e), g), h) **Progressive and perfect aspects together:** a), b), c), f).
8. **Possible answers:** a) a bhreabadh b) a dhèanamh c) òl d) fosgladh e) a cheannach f) chagnadh g) fhaicinn h) a ghabhail.
9. a) Nam biodh tu/sibh air èisteachd, bhiodh tu/sibh air an t-òran a chluinntinn./Nan robh thu/sibh air èisteachd, bha thu/sibh air an t-òran a chluinntinn. b) Bha iad air a bhith a' cluich o dhùisg iad. c) Nam biodh tu/sibh air innse dhomh, bhiodh tu/sibh air fuireach an seo./Nan robh thu/sibh air innse dhomh, bha thu air fuireach an seo. d) An robh iad air a bhith a' cluich fada? e) Bhiodh iad air a bhith ag obair fad na h-oidhche. f) Nam biodh tu/sibh air an cluinntinn, bhiodh tu/sibh air an CD aca a cheannach./Nan robh thu/sibh air an cluinntinn, bha thu/sibh air an CD aca a cheannach.
10. **a)** The passive with **rach:** chaidh iadsan a phutadh a-mach, cha deach an dùthaich a thuineachadh gu...mu 1860; Chaidh dian strì a dhèanamh; Chaidh a mhòr-chuid de na Herera a mhurt; chaidh apartheid a leudachadh gu Namibia **b)** The passive where the subject is a personal pronoun: chaidh am putadh air ais; Chaidh a cleachdadh airson prothaid nan companaidhean mòra; Chaidh a thaghadh na cheann-suidhe ann an 1990 **c)** The passive with **bi** and **air:** bha Namibia air a dèanamh na coloinidh leis a' Ghearmailt; bha an t-strì sin air a mùchadh; bha an Nama air an cur ann an campaichean thràill; bha i air a riaghladh le Afraga a Deas; bha SWAPO...air a stiùireadh le Sam Nujomo; Tha an dùthaich òg seo...air a saorsa a bhuannachadh.
11. a) Chaidh an ceapaire a lìonadh le sailead. b) Dheigheadh an ithe air fad. c) Càit an deach an sgudal a thilgeil? d) Bha an càr air a dhèanamh ann am Breatann. e) Thèid an taigh a thogail ri taobh na h-aibhne. f) An tèid do phàigheadh airson na h-obrach an-diugh? g) Bidh an sgoil air a dùnadh tràth ri linn an t-sneachda. h) Tha mi a' smaoineachadh gu bheil an doras air a dhùnadh.
Categories: **Passive with rach:** a), c), e) **Subject is a personal pronoun:** b), f) **Passive with bi and air:** d), g), h).
12. a) a chumail b) a leagail c) a chàradh d) am fosgladh e) an cumail f) an dèanamh g) a cheannach h) air falbh i) fhàgail j) fhosgladh.
13. b) Chaidh an litir a thaidhpeadh. c) Thèid aon doras a dhùnadh. d) Chaidh mo leòn gu dona. e) Chaidh na bagaichean a dhèanamh. f) Thèid ur cumail a-mach. g) Thèid an taigh a leagail. h) Cha tèid ceapaire fhàgail. i) Dheigheadh am fosgladh air fad. j) Cha deigheadh òran idir a sheinn.
16. a) Chaidh an litir a thaidhpeadh./Tha an litir air a taidhpeadh. b) Chaidh na h-òrain a sheinn./Bha na h-òrain air an seinn. c) Thèid an taigh a thogail./Bidh an taigh air a thogail. d) Chaidh a càineadh./Bha i air a càineadh. e) Chaidh na ceapairean a dhèanamh./Bha na ceapairean air an dèanamh. f) Chaidh am biadh a dhèanamh./Bha am biadh air a dhèanamh. g) An deach(aidh) an doras fhosgladh?/An robh an doras air fhosgladh? h) Thèid do chuideachadh./Bidh thu air do chuideachadh.
17. a) Cha tèid do ghoirteachadh idir. b) Cha deach am fosgladh fhathast. c) Chaidh a thoirt air falbh. d) An tèid ar pàigheadh an-diugh? e) Cha deach ur cuideachadh fhathast. f) Chaidh a baisteadh an-dè. g) Càit an tèid mo chur? h) Dheigheadh an ithe air fad.

Earrann 32 *Section 32*

1. **Passive adjective:** crìochnaichte, dùinte **Regular & Irregular:** rugadh, thogadh, chunnacas, tarraingear, chuirte x 2, cha da chuireadh, chualas, bheirte, sgrìobhar, nithear, èistear, leughar, faicear, cluichear. **Feum** &. **Faod:** dh'fheumte, feumar x 2, faodar. **Tha ending -ar used for the past:** rinnear.
2. regular verbs: thogadh, tarraingear, chuirte, chuireadh, sgrìobhar, èistear, leughar, cluichear. irregular: rugadh, chunnacas, chualas, bheirte, nithear, faicear.
3. a) thogadh b) chualas c) sgrìobhte d) leughar e) dh'èighte f) do chuireadh g) fhacas h) feumar i) rinnear

j) dh'fhaodte.

4. b) chualas - primary past passive of the irregular verb duinn c) sgrìobhte - the passive adjective of the regular verb sgrìobh d) leughar - primary future passive of the regular verb leugh e) dh'èighte - primary conditional passive of the regular verb èigh f) do chuireadh - secondary past passive of the regular verb cuir g) fhacas - secondary past passive of the irregular verb faic h) feumar - primary future passive of the verb feurn i) rinnear - primary past passive of the irregular verb dèan (used here instead of rinneadh which can also be used) j) dh'fhaodte - primary conditional passive of the verb feum.
5. a) Saoilidh mi gum fàgar na ceistean as duilghe gus an deireadh. b) Bidh an t-airgead a thogar air a chur anns a' bhanca. c) Rinneadh obair ionmholta leis an sgioba. d) Ma tha thu deònach, bheirear gu leòr rudan dhut ri dhèanamh. e) Thugar duilleagan dhuinn aig toiseach na coinneimh. f) Bha e a' smaoineachadh nach fheumte an doras a dhùnadh. g) Gheibhear an traon anns na h-eileanan an iar. h) Fhuaras na coin a bha air chall agus iad a' sabaid ri chèile. i) Bha iad dhen bheachd gun tugadh luchd air tir bhon bhàta. j) Smaoinich mu dè a dh'fhaodar a dhèanamh.
6. b) (a) thogar - 1) regular 2) relative future c) rinneadh - 1) irregular 2) primary 3) past d) bheirear - 1) irregular 2) primary 3) future e) thugar - 1) irregular 2) primary 3) past (used instead of thugadh) f) (nach) fheumte - 1) defective 2) secondary 3) future g) gheibhear - 1) irregular 2) primary 3) future h) fhuaras - 1) irregular 2) primary 3) past i) (gun) tugadh - 1) irregular 2) secondary 3) past j) (a) dh'fhaodar - 1) defective 2) relative future.
8. a) Tha cuideigin a' dèanamh tì. b) A-nise, feumar an tiormachadh. c) a chionn gu bheil e gar cumail beò. d) 'S e flùr a th' ann. e) Aran. f) Cuileag. g) Bò. h) Chaidh rudeigin a ghoid.
9. a) chuireadh b) tha c) Dùisgear d) Chualas e) chìte/chithist f) feumte/feumaist g) faodar h) gun do rinnear/rinneadh. a) The sheep were put in the field b) The door is closed/shut c) Their mother will be wakened by the children d) A noise was heard behind the door e) Many lovely sights would be seen by the people f) I think the rebels would need to be subdued g) They can be erected here h) I think there was shouting (done) concerning it.
10. **The passive with ga:** gan cluinntinn, gam faicinn, gan èisteachd, gan clàradh **The passive with gabh:** dè ghabhas dèanamh, gun gabh e a chreidsinn, An gabh e a chreidsinn? **The passive with bi and ri:** bha mòran aca ri dhèanamh, Bha gu leòr ri leughadh, agus ri sgrìobhadh **Impersonal tense forms of bi:** bhathar gam faicinn, bithear gan èisteachd, gun robhar riatanach, far am bithear a' rannsachadh, far am bithear a' slànachadh, far am bithear a' dealbh, thathar gan clàradh a-rithist x 2, thathar a' cur fàilte chridheil air an naidheachd, bhithte an dòchas.
11. **Future:** *bithear* gan èisteachd, far am bithear x 3, **Present:** *thathar* gan clàradh x 2, *thathar* a' cur fàilte **Past:** *Bhathar* gan cluinntinn, *Bhathar* gam faicinn, gun *robhar* riatanach **Conditional:** *bhithte.*
12. Four.
13. a) Bha mòran ann ri dhèanamh. b) Seo far am bithear a' dèanamh nam meanbh-chlàr. c) Thathar an dòchas gum bi gu leòr dhaoine an làthair. d) Chan eil fhios agam dè ghabhas dèanamh leis. e) Bha uinneag ga fosgladh gun fhios ciamar. f) Tha fios agad gun gabh e dèanamh. g) Cha robh càil agam ri dhèanamh. h) Bithear an dùil ri piseach anns na h-àireamhan.
    Passive with ga: e) **Passive with gabh:** d), f) **Passive with bi & ri:** a), g) **Impersonal tense forms of bi:** b), c). h).
14. a) ga chlàradh b) thathar c) rin togail d) ghabhadh e) gu bheilear f) ga bhàthadh g) rid mholadh h) a bhithear.
16. a) A bheil mi gam chlàradh an-dràsta? b) Bha sinn gar sàrachadh ag èisteachd riutha. c) Bha an doras ga fhosgladh beag air bheag. d) Tha an uinneag ga dùnadh le cuideigin. e) Tha am biadhadh ga dhraghadh beag air bheag.
17. a) Dè ghabhas a dhèanamh? What can be done? b) An gabh am biadh seo ithe? Can this food be eaten? c) Cha ghabh an càr seo a chàradh. This car cannot be fixed. d) Ghabhadh na daoine bochda an cuideachadh. The poor people could be helped. e) Gabhaidh an coimpiutar anns an oisean a chleachdadh. The computer in the corner can be used.
18. a) Tha mòran rudan ann ri fhaicinn. b) Tha tòrr obair aca ri dhèanamh. c) Cha robh càil ann ri lorg. d) Seo plana na sgoile: tha i ri a togail. e) Tha sibh ri ur cur dhan phrìosan.
19. b) Bhathar a' dol a-nul thairis gach bliadhna. c) Bhithte/bhithist a' gearradh na mòna anns na seann làithean air a' Ghàidhealtachd. d) Thathar a' sireadh luchd-obrach. e) Bithear a' cur thairis le luchd-turais as t-samhradh. f) Bhithte/bhithist a' fàgail ro èirigh na grèine.
20. a) Bha thu gad tharraing a-steach. b) Chuala mi an doras ga fhosgladh. c) Chan fhaca mi an càr ga ghoid. d) Bha na soithichean gan nighe. e) An gabh an t-astar sin a ruith? f) Cha ghabh an rùm ullachadh. g) An gabh an t-aran seo ithe? h) An gabhadh am maide a bhris(t)eadh?
21. a) Dè a tha ann ri ithe? b) Tha an cat ri chur a-mach. c) Tha an doras fhathast ri dhùnadh. d) Tha a' cheist seo ri a freagairt. e) Bhithte/bhithist anns an sgoil fad an latha. f) Thathar a' faireachdainn/a' faireachadh toilichte. g) Bhathar a' bruidhinn mu a deidhinn. h) Tha mi a' smaoineachadh/saoilidh mi gu bheilear deiseil.

Tha an leabhar seo stèidhichte air an dara foillseachadh den leabhar ***Gràmar na Gàidhlig*** *le Michel Byrne, a chaidh fhoillseachadh le Stòrlann/Acair ann an 2004. Bu chòir an leabhar seo de dh'eacarsaich a bhith air a chleachdadh an cois* ***Gràmar na Gàidhlig*** *gus dearbhadh gu bheil tuigse aig gach sgoilearair na puingean gràmaira tha ag èirigh anns gach earrainn. Tha am mìneachadh gu lèirsa Bheurla leis na h-earrannan leughaidh is na h-eisimpleirean sa Ghàidhlig. Faodar coimhead ri duilleagan-cùil an leabhair airson nam freagairtean, far a bheil sin iomchaidh. Bidh e air leth feumail do thidsearan agus sgoilearan aig ceann-shuas na h-àrd-sgoile a bharrachd air a bhith na dheagh thaic do luchd-ionnsachaidh.*

This book is based on the second edition of *Gràmar na Gàidhlig* by Michel Byrne, which was published by Stòrlann/Acair in 2004. This book of exercises should be used in conjunction with the textbook in order to ensure that the grammatical points covered in each passage are understood by each student. The narrative is in English with the reading passages and examples in Gaelic. Reference can be made to the answers at the end of the book, where this is appropriate. It will be particularly useful for teachers and students in the upper stages of secondary school as well as of valuable assistance to learners of the language.

Stòrlann Nàiseanta na Gàidhlig

cànan

ISBN 1-904730-26-4

9 781904 730262